Manualslib.com - Simplified Manuals

TOYOTA SIENNA 2016 USER MANUAL

	Pictorial index	Search by illustration	
1	**For safety and security**	Make sure to read through them	
2	**Instrument cluster**	How to read the gauges and meters, the variety of warning lights and indicators, etc.	
3	**Operation of each component**	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving, etc.	
4	**Driving**	Operations and advice which are necessary for driving	
5	**Audio system**	Operating the audio system	
6	**Interior features**	Usage of the interior features, etc.	
7	**Maintenance and care**	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures	
8	**When trouble arises**	What to do in case of malfunction or emergency	
9	**Vehicle specifications**	Vehicle specifications, customizable features, etc.	
10	**For owners**	Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners, and seat belt and SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners	
	Index	Search by symptom	
		Search alphabetically	

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

For your information 8
Reading this manual 12
How to search 13
Pictorial index 14

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use
Before driving 24
For safety drive 26
Seat belts 28
SRS airbags 36
Front passenger occupant classification system 50
Safety information for children 55
Child restraint systems 56
Installing child restraints 60
Exhaust gas precautions 74

1-2. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system 75
Alarm 77

2 Instrument cluster

2. Instrument cluster
Warning lights and indicators 82
Gauges and meters 87
Multi-information display (with monochrome display) 90
Multi-information display (with color display) 93
Fuel consumption information 100

3 Operation of each component

3-1. Key information
Keys 104

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Front doors 110
Sliding doors 121
Back door 133
Smart key system 143

3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats 149
Rear seats 152
Driving position memory 169
Head restraints 173

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel 177
Inside rear view mirror..... 179
Outside rear view mirrors..... 181

3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof
Power windows 184
Quarter windows 187
Moon roof..... 189

4 **Driving**

4-1. Before driving
Driving the vehicle..... 194
Cargo and luggage..... 203
Vehicle load limits 209
Trailer towing (with towing package) 210
Dinghy towing..... 224

4-2. Driving procedures
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart key system)..... 225
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart key system)..... 228
Automatic transaxle..... 233
Turn signal lever..... 237
Parking brake..... 238

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers
Headlight switch 239
Automatic High Beam.....244
Fog light switch.....249
Windshield wipers and washer.....250
Rear window wiper and washer.....254

4-4. Refueling
Opening the fuel tank cap.....256

4-5. Using the driving support systems
Cruise control 259
Dynamic radar cruise control.....263
Intuitive parking assist 275
Rear view monitor system 283
Driving assist systems.....293
PCS (Pre-Collision System) 298
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 305
• The Blind Spot Monitor function.....308
• The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function 310

4-6. Driving tips
Winter driving tips 313

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

5 Audio system

5-1. Basic Operations
Audio system types 318
Audio system..... 319
Steering wheel audio switches 321
AUX Port/USB Port 323
Basic audio operations..... 324

5-2. Setup
Setup menu..... 326
General settings..... 327
Audio settings..... 329
Display settings..... 330
Voice settings..... 331

5-3. Using the Multimedia system
Selecting the audio source 332
List screen operation..... 333
Optimal use of the audio system..... 335

5-4. Using the radio
Radio operation..... 336

5-5. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA/AAC discs
CD player operation..... 338

5-6. Using an external device
Listening to an iPod..... 344
Listening to a USB memory device..... 348
Using the AUX port..... 353

5-7. Connecting Bluetooth®
Preparations to use wireless communication 354
Registering a Bluetooth® audio player for the first time..... 357
Registering a Bluetooth® phone for the first time..... 358
Registering a Bluetooth® device 359
Connecting a Bluetooth® device 361
Displaying a Bluetooth® device details..... 363
Detailed Bluetooth® system settings..... 364

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

5-8. Bluetooth® Audio
Listening to Bluetooth® Audio 365
5-9. Bluetooth® phone
Using a Bluetooth® Phone 367
Making a call 369
Receiving a call 372
Speaking on the phone 373
Bluetooth® phone message function 376
Using the steering wheel switches 380
Bluetooth® phone settings 381
Contact/Call History Settings 382
What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 391
5-10. Bluetooth®
Bluetooth® 395
5-11. Using the voice command system
Voice command system 401

6 Interior features

6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger
Front automatic air conditioning system 408
Rear automatic air conditioning system 417
Heated steering wheel/seat heaters 420
• Heated steering wheel 421
• Seat heaters 422
6-2. Using the interior lights
Interior lights list 423
• Personal/interior light main switch 424
• Personal/interior lights 424
• Rear ceiling lights 425
6-3. Using the storage features
List of storage features 426
• Glove boxes 427
• Console box 428
• Cup holders 430
• Bottle holders 432
• Door pockets 433
• Auxiliary boxes 434
Luggage compartment features 437

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

6-4. Using the other interior features

Other interior features 439
- Sun visors 439
- Vanity mirrors 439
- Clock 440
- Conversation mirror 440
- Power outlets 441
- Armrests 444
- Assist grips 445
- Rear side sunshades 446
- Grocery bag hooks 447

Garage door opener 448
Compass 453
Safety Connect 457

7 Maintenance and care

7-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 464
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 467

7-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements 470
General maintenance 473
Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs 476

7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 477
Hood 479
Positioning a floor jack 481
Engine compartment 482
Tires 492
Tire inflation pressure 500
Wheels 503
Air conditioning filter 505
Wireless remote control/ electronic key battery 507
Checking and replacing fuses 510
Light bulbs 513

8 When trouble arises

8-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers 532
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 533

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed 535
If you think something is wrong 539
Fuel pump shut off system 540
If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 541
If a warning message is displayed 550
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with run-flat tires) 566

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a compact spare tire) 568
If the engine will not start 582
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 584
If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart key system) 585
If the battery is discharged 587
If your vehicle overheats ... 591
If the vehicle becomes stuck 594

9 Vehicle specifications

9-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 598
Fuel information 607
Tire information 610
9-2. Customization
Customizable features 621
9-3. Initialization
Items to initialize 632

10 For owners

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners 634
Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French) 635
SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners (in French) 637

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 648
Alphabetical index 653

For vehicles with an Entune Audio Plus or Entune Premium Audio with Navigation, refer to the “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL” for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Navigation system
- Rear view monitor system (with guide function)
- Audio system

For details about AUTO ACCESS SEAT, refer to the “AUTO ACCESS SEAT Owner’s Manual”.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

Noise from under vehicle after turning off the engine

Approximately five hours after the engine is turned off, you may hear sound coming from under the vehicle for several minutes. This is the sound of a fuel evaporation leakage check and, it does not indicate a malfunction.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. You should know that Toyota does not warrant these products and is not responsible for their performance, repair, or replacement, or for any damage they may cause to, or adverse effect they may have on, your Toyota vehicle.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Installation of a mobile two-way radio system

The installation of a mobile two-way radio system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of a mobile two-way radio system.

Vehicle data recordings

Your Toyota is equipped with several sophisticated computers that will record certain data, such as:

- Engine speed
- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Shift position

The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level and options with which it is equipped. Furthermore, these computers do not record conversations, sounds or pictures.

● Data usage

Toyota may use the data recorded in these computers to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

● Usage of data collected through Safety Connect (U.S. mainland only)

If your Toyota has Safety Connect and if you have subscribed to those services, please refer to the Safety Connect Telematics Subscription Service Agreement for information on data collected and its usage.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Event data recorder

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a nontrivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

● Disclosure of the EDR data

Toyota will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the lessee for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit

However, if necessary, Toyota may:

- Use the data for research on vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing information about the specific vehicle or vehicle owner

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

Perchlorate Material

Special handling may apply,
See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.
Your vehicle has components that may contain perchlorate. These components may include airbag, seat belt pretensioners, and wireless remote control batteries.

⚠ WARNING

■ General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

■ General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the cigarette lighter, the windows, the moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Reading this manual

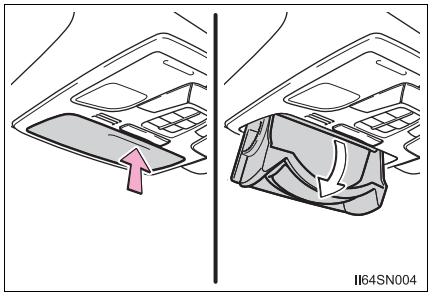
WARNING:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.

NOTICE:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.

1 2 3 ··· Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

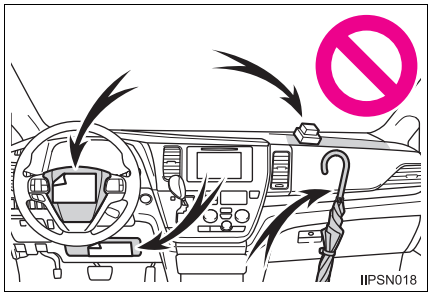
Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).



Indicates the component or position being explained.

Means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen”.

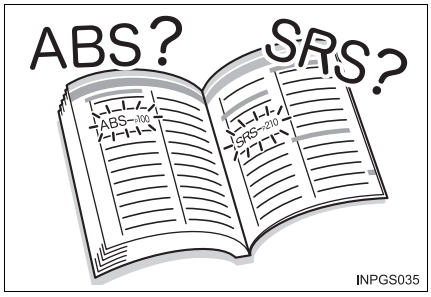


DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

How to search

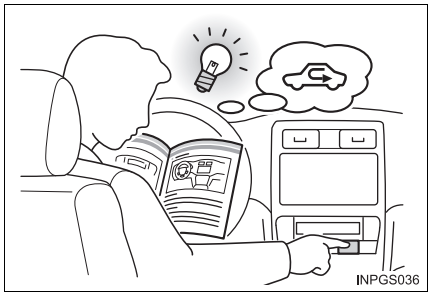
■ **Searching by name**

• Alphabetical index.....P. 653



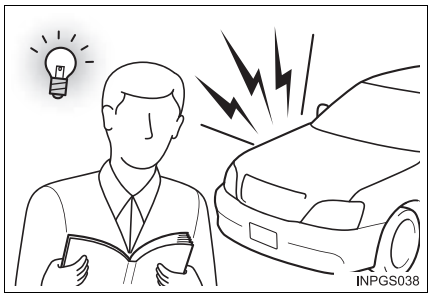
■ **Searching by installation position**

• Pictorial index.....P. 14



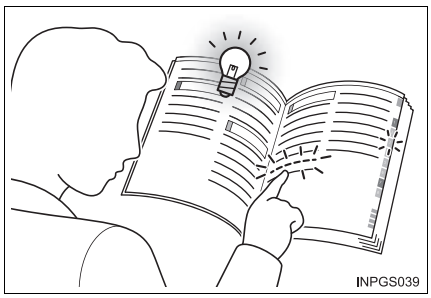
■ **Searching by symptom or sound**

• What to do if... (Troubleshooting).....P. 648



■ **Searching by title**

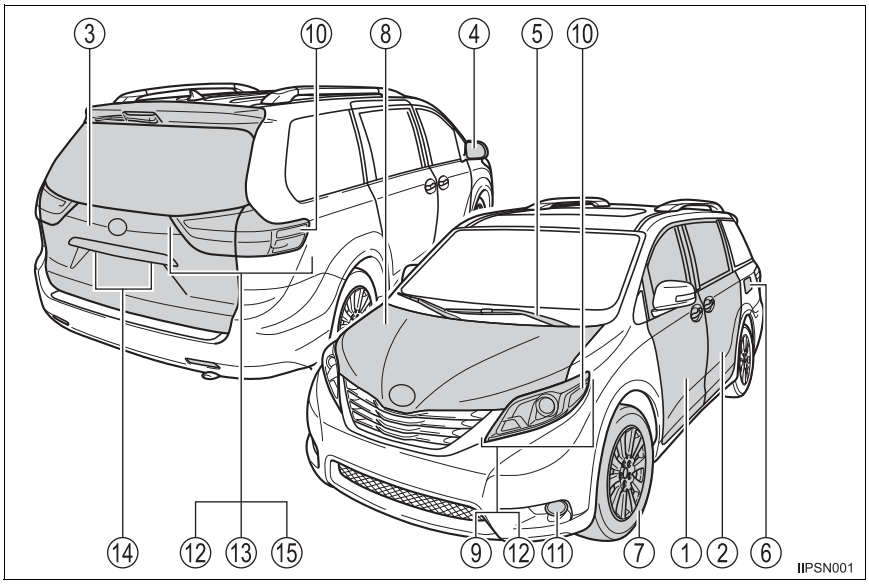
• Table of contents.....P. 2



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Pictorial index

Exterior



The shape of the headlights may differ depending on the grade, etc. (→P. 513)

① **Front doors . . . . . P. 110**
Locking/unlocking . . . . . P. 110
Opening/closing the door glasses . . . . . P. 184
Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key* . . . . . P. 585
Warning lights*/warning messages . . . . . P. 543, 551

② **Sliding doors . . . . . P. 121**
Locking/unlocking . . . . . P. 121
Opening from outside. . . . . P. 122
Opening/closing the quarter windows . . . . . P. 187
Warning lights*/warning messages . . . . . P. 543, 551

③ **Back door . . . . . P. 133**
Opening from outside. . . . . P. 134
Warning lights/warning messages . . . . . P. 543, 552

④ **Outside rear view mirrors . . . . . P. 181**
Adjusting the mirror angle . . . . . P. 181
Folding the mirrors. . . . . P. 181
Driving position memory* . . . . . P. 169
Defogging the mirrors* . . . . . P. 412

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

⑤ **Windshield wipers . . . . . P. 250**
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 313
To prevent freezing (windshield wiper de-icer)*. . . . . P. 412
Precautions against car wash . . . . . P. 466

⑥ **Fuel filler door . . . . . P. 256**
Refueling method. . . . . P. 256
Fuel type/fuel tank capacity . . . . . P. 600

⑦ **Tires . . . . . P. 492**
Tire size/inflation pressure . . . . . P. 604
Winter tires/tire chain . . . . . P. 313
Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system . . . . . P. 492
Coping with flat tires . . . . . P. 566, 568

⑧ **Hood . . . . . P. 479**
Opening . . . . . P. 479
Engine oil . . . . . P. 600
Coping with overheat . . . . . P. 591
Warning messages . . . . . P. 552

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P. 513, Watts: P. 606)

⑨ **Headlights/parking lights/daytime running lights* . . . . . P. 239**

⑩ **Side marker lights . . . . . P. 239**

⑪ **Fog lights* . . . . . P. 249**

⑫ **Turn signal lights . . . . . P. 237**

⑬ **Stop/tail lights . . . . . P. 239**

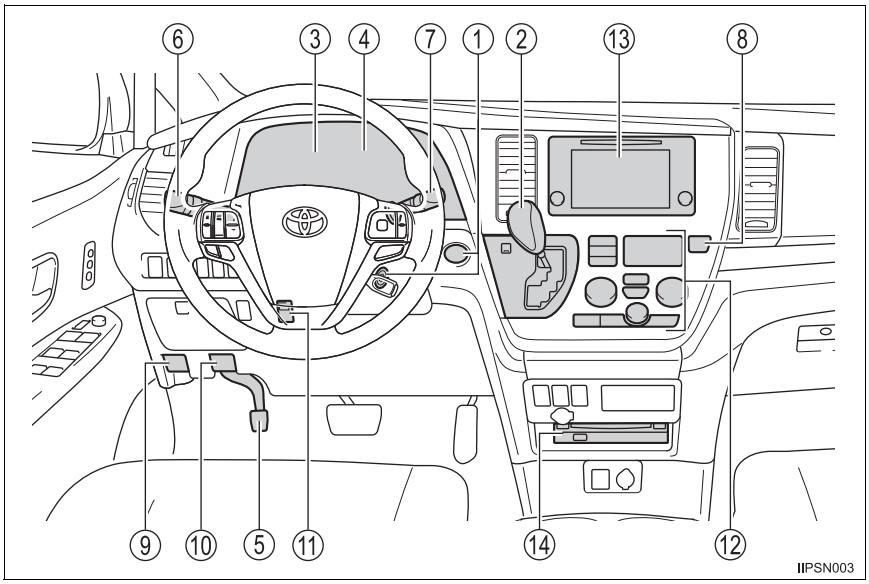
⑭ **License plate lights . . . . . P. 239**

⑮ **Back-up lights**
Shifting the shift lever to R . . . . . P. 233

*: If equipped

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Instrument panel



① **Engine switch . . . . . P. 225, 228**
Starting the engine/changing the modes . . . . . P. 225, 228
Emergency stop of the engine . . . . . P. 533
When the engine will not start . . . . . P. 582
Warning messages*1 . . . . . P. 562

② **Shift lever . . . . . P. 233**
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 233
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 535
When the shift lever does not move . . . . . P. 584

③ **Meters . . . . . P. 87**
Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel light . . . . . P. 87
Warning lights/indicator lights . . . . . P. 82
When the warning lights come on . . . . . P. 541

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

④ **Multi-information display . . . . . P. 90, P. 93**
Display . . . . . P. 90, 93
When the warning messages are displayed . . . . . P. 550

⑤ **Parking brake . . . . . P. 238**
Applying/releasing . . . . . P. 238
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 314
Warning buzzer/message . . . . . P. 554

⑥ **Turn signal lever . . . . . P. 237**
Headlight switch . . . . . P. 239
Headlights/parking lights/tail lights/
daytime running lights*1 . . . . . P. 239
Fog lights*1 . . . . . P. 249

⑦ **Windshield wiper and washer switch . . . . . P. 250**
Rear window wiper and washer switch . . . . . P. 254
Usage . . . . . P. 250, 254
Adding washer fluid . . . . . P. 491
Warning messages . . . . . P. 559

⑧ **Emergency flasher switch . . . . . P. 532**

⑨ **Fuel filler door opener . . . . . P. 256**

⑩ **Hood lock release lever . . . . . P. 479**

⑪ **Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever . . . . . P. 177**

⑫ **Air conditioning system . . . . . P. 408**
Usage . . . . . P. 408
Rear window defogger . . . . . P. 412

⑬ **Audio system*1, 2 . . . . . P. 318**
Navigation system*1, 3

⑭ **Blu-ray disc/DVD player*1, 3**

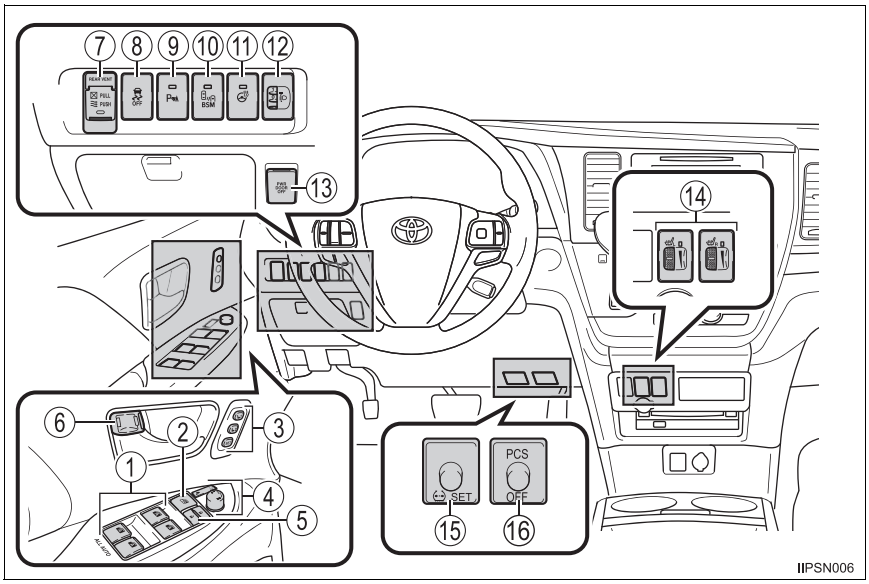
*1: If equipped

*2: For vehicles with an Entune Audio Plus or Entune Premium Audio with Navigation, refer to “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

*3: Refer to “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

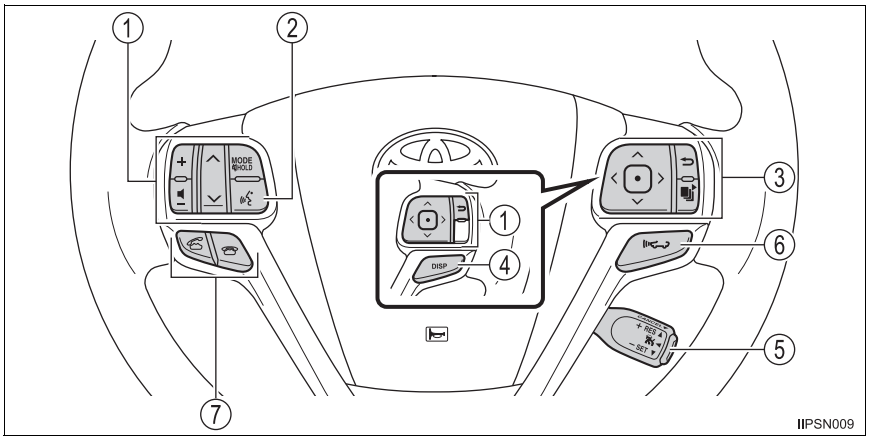
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Switches



① Power window switches . . . . . P. 184
② Window lock switch. . . . . P. 184
③ Driving position memory switches*1. . . . . P. 169
④ Outside rear view mirror switches . . . . . P. 181
⑤ Door lock switch . . . . . P. 114
⑥ Inside lock buttons . . . . . P. 114, 122
⑦ Power quarter window switch*1. . . . . P. 187
⑧ VSC OFF switch. . . . . P. 294
⑨ Intuitive parking assist switch*1 . . . . . P. 275
⑩ BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) main switch*1 . . . . . P. 305
⑪ Heated steering wheel switch*1 . . . . . P. 420
⑫ Manual headlight leveling dial*1 . . . . . P. 241
⑬ Power sliding door main switch*1 . . . . . P. 124
Power back door main switch*1. . . . . P. 136
⑭ Seat heater dials*1. . . . . P. 420
⑮ Tire pressure warning reset switch. . . . . P. 493
⑯ Pre-collision braking off switch*1 . . . . . P. 299

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



① **Audio remote control switches*1, 2 . . . . . P. 321**

② **Talk switch*2 . . . . . P. 401**

③ **Meter control switches*1 . . . . . P. 94**

④ **"DISP" switch*1 . . . . . P. 90**

⑤ **Cruise control switch**
Cruise control*1 . . . . . P. 259
Dynamic radar cruise control*1 . . . . . P. 263

⑥ **Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button*1 . . . . . P. 266**

⑦ **Telephone switches*2 . . . . . P. 380**

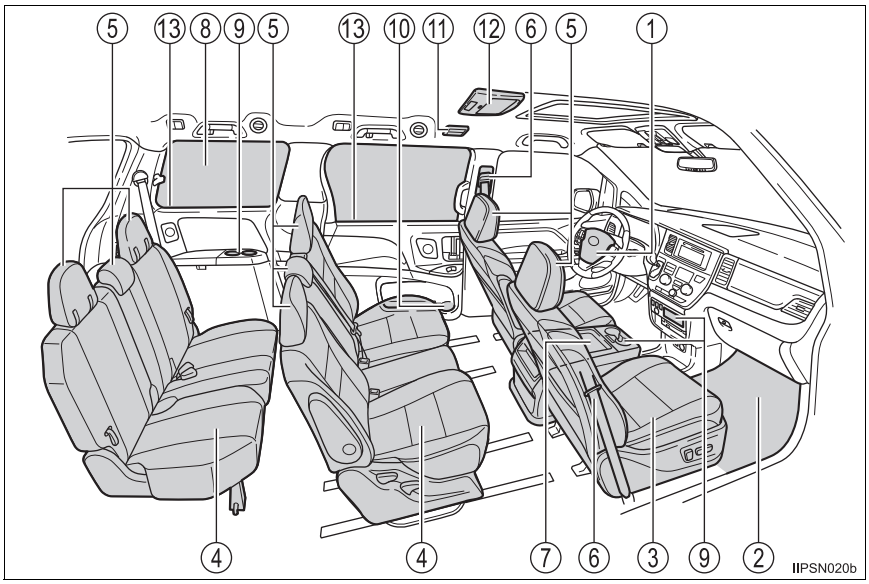
*1: If equipped

*2: For Entune Audio Plus or Entune Premium Audio with Navigation, refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

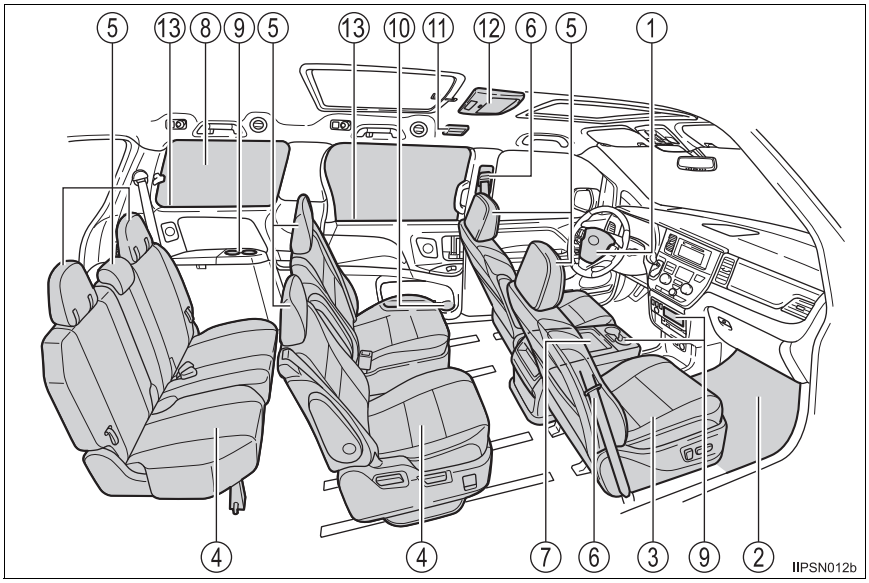
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Interior

▶ 8-passenger models



▶ 7-passenger models

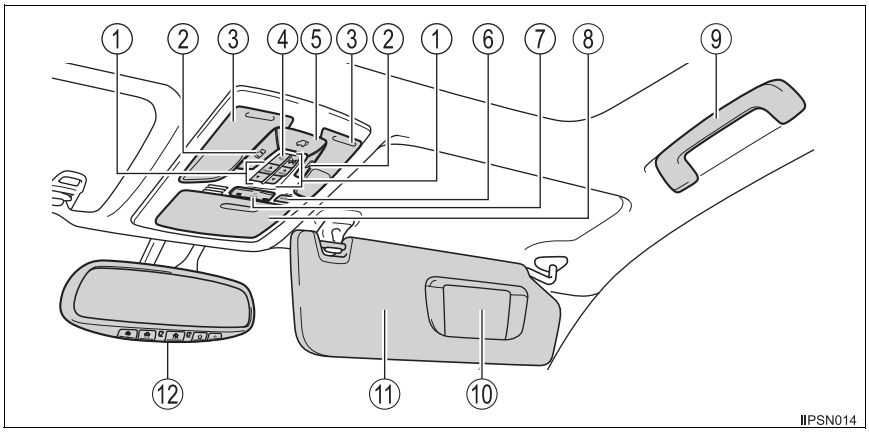


DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

① **SRS airbags** . . . . . **P. 36**
② **Floor mats** . . . . . **P. 24**
③ **Front seats** . . . . . **P. 149**
④ **Second seats** . . . . . **P. 152**
Third seats . . . . . **P. 152**
⑤ **Head restraints** . . . . . **P. 173**
⑥ **Seat belts** . . . . . **P. 28**
⑦ **Console box*1** . . . . . **P. 428**
⑧ **Quarter windows** . . . . . **P. 187**
⑨ **Cup holders** . . . . . **P. 430**
⑩ **Bottle holders** . . . . . **P. 432**
Door pockets . . . . . **P. 433**
⑪ **Rear automatic air conditioning system** . . . . . **P. 417**
⑫ **Rear seat entertainment system*1, 2**
⑬ **Rear side sunshades*1** . . . . . **P. 446**

*1: If equipped
*2: Refer to “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



① **Moon roof switches*1 . . . . . P. 189, 190**
② **Power sliding door switches*1 . . . . . P. 123**
③ **Personal/interior lights*2 . . . . . P. 423**
④ **Rear ceiling light switch*1 . . . . . P. 425**
⑤ **Power back door switch*1 . . . . . P. 134**
⑥ **"SOS" button*1 . . . . . P. 457**
⑦ **Personal/interior light main switch . . . . . P. 424**
⑧ **Auxiliary boxes . . . . . P. 434**
Conversation mirror . . . . . P. 440
⑨ **Assist grips . . . . . P. 445**
⑩ **Vanity mirrors. . . . . P. 439**
⑪ **Sun visors . . . . . P. 439**
⑫ **Inside rear view mirror . . . . . P. 179**
Garage door opener switches*1 . . . . . P. 448
Compass*1 . . . . . P. 453

*1: If equipped

*2: The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

For safety and security 1

1-1. For safe use
Before driving 24
For safety drive 26
Seat belts 28
SRS airbags 36
Front passenger occupant classification system 50
Safety information for children 55
Child restraint systems 56
Installing child restraints 60
Exhaust gas precautions 74
1-2. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system 75
Alarm 77

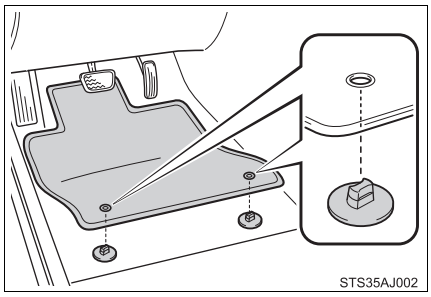
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Before driving

Floor mat

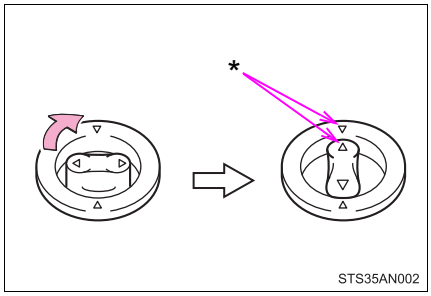
Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.

*: Always align the △ marks.



The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

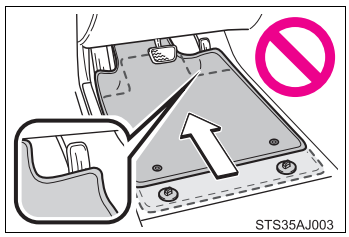
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

Before driving

- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

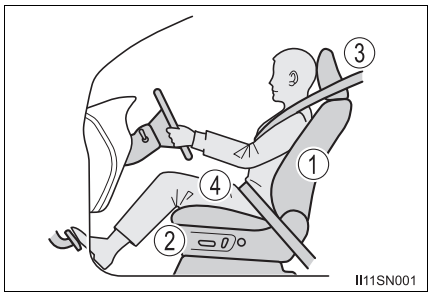


DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

For safety drive

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture



① Adjust the angle of the seat-back so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P. 149)

② Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P. 149)

③ Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 173)

④ Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 28)

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P. 28)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 56)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P. 179, 181)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired.
  Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

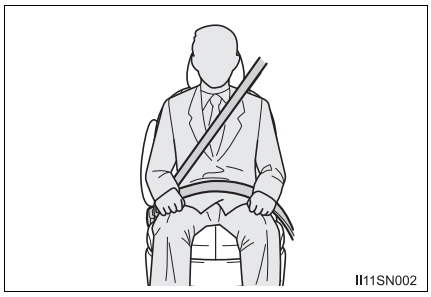
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

Correct use of the seat belts

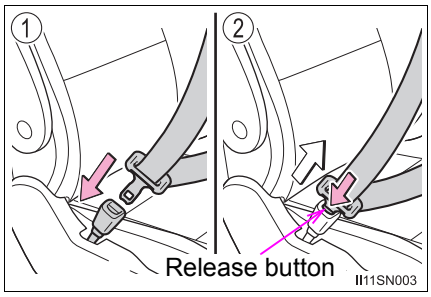
- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seat-back. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.



Fastening and releasing the seat belt (except for the third center seat)

① To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

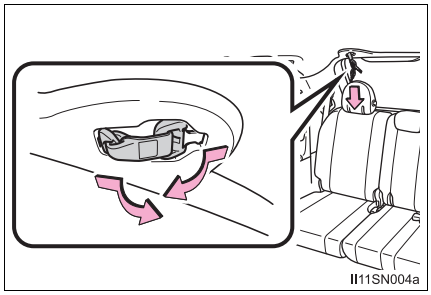
② To release the seat belt, press the release button.



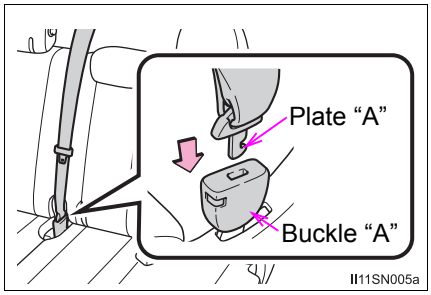
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Fastening the seat belt (for the third center seat)

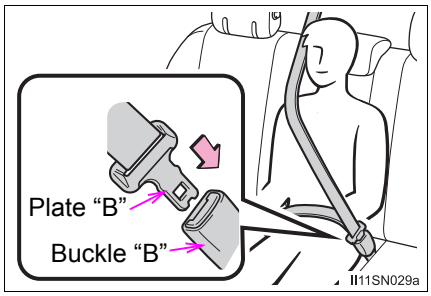
1 Take the plate out of the holder, and then pull down the seat belt.



2 Push plate “A” into buckle “A” until a click sound is heard.



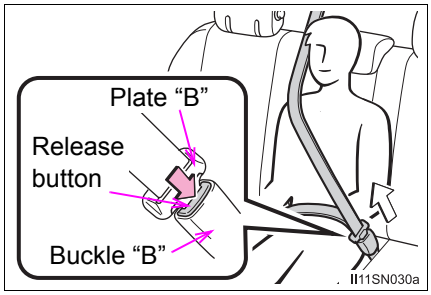
3 Push plate “B” into buckle “B” until a click sound is heard.



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

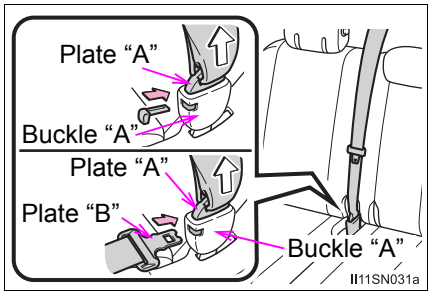
Releasing and stowing the seat belt (for the third center seat)

1 To release plate “B”, press the release button on buckle “B”.

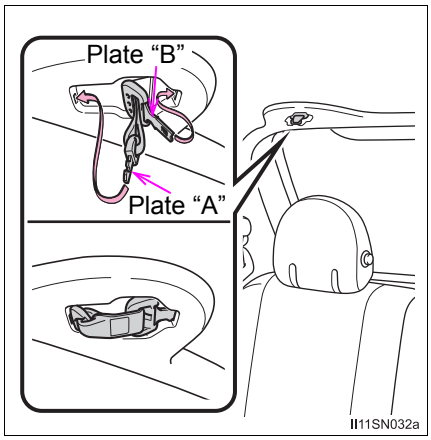


2 To release plate “A”, insert the key (→P. 104) or plate “B” into the hole on buckle “A”.

Retract the belt slowly when releasing and stowing the seat belt.



3 Insert the seat belt plates into the holder on the roof as shown.



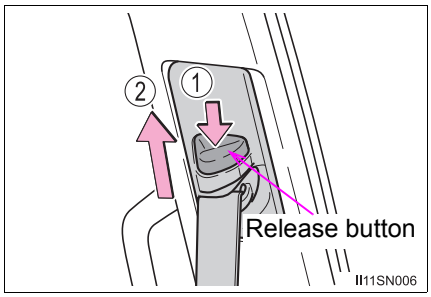
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front and second outside Tip-up seats)

① Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button.

② Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

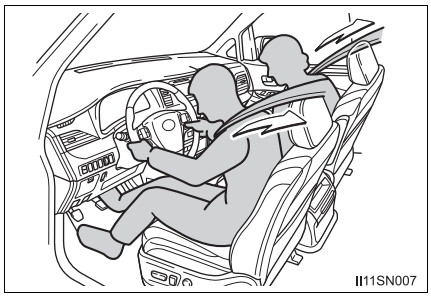
Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.



Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)

The pretensioners help the seat belt to quickly restrain the occupant by retracting the seat belt when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision or a vehicle rollover.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a side impact or a rear impact.



Pre-collision seat belts (front seats of vehicles with pre-collision system)

If the system determines that a collision is unavoidable, the front seat belts will retract before the collision. (→P. 298)

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Emergency locking retractor (ELR)**

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

■ **Automatic locking retractor (ALR)**

When a passenger's shoulder belt is completely extended and then retracted even slightly, the belt is locked in that position and cannot be extended. This feature is used to hold the child restraint system (CRS) firmly. To free the belt again, fully retract the belt and then pull the belt out once more. (→P. 60)

■ **Child seat belt usage**

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

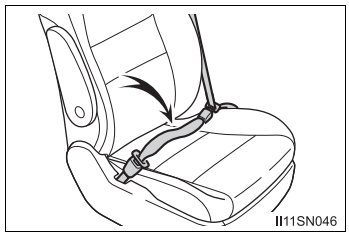
- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 56)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P. 28)

■ **Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated**

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

■ **Seat belt extender**

If your seat belts cannot be fastened securely because they are not long enough, a personalized seat belt extender is available from your Toyota dealer free of charge.



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failing to do so may cause death or severe injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

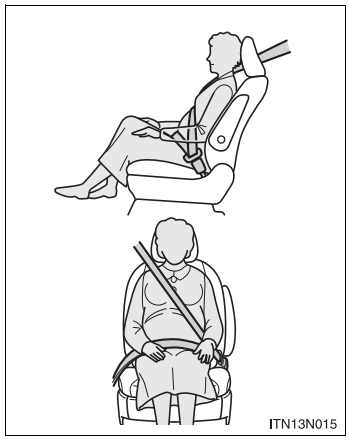
- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.
- Always wear the belt with the shoulder portion over the outside armrest and the lap portion under the outside armrest.

■ Pregnant women

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 28)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only a pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.



■ People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 28)

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)

- Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the seat belt pretensioner for the front passenger's seat may not activate in the event of a collision.
- If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at your Toyota dealer.

Adjustable shoulder anchor (front and second outside Tip-up seats)

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. (→P. 31)

Seat belt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted.
  If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Toyota dealer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

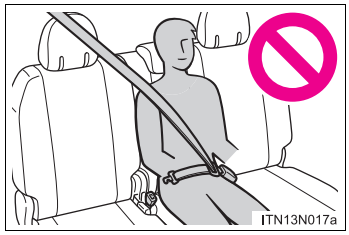
WARNING

Using a seat belt extender

- Do not wear the seat belt extender if you can fasten the seat belt without the extender.
- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system because the belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
- The personalized extender may not be safe on another vehicle, when used by another person, or at a different seating position other than the one originally intended.

When using the third center seat belt

Do not use the third center seat belt with either buckle released. Fastening only one of the buckles may result in death or serious injury in case of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.



NOTICE

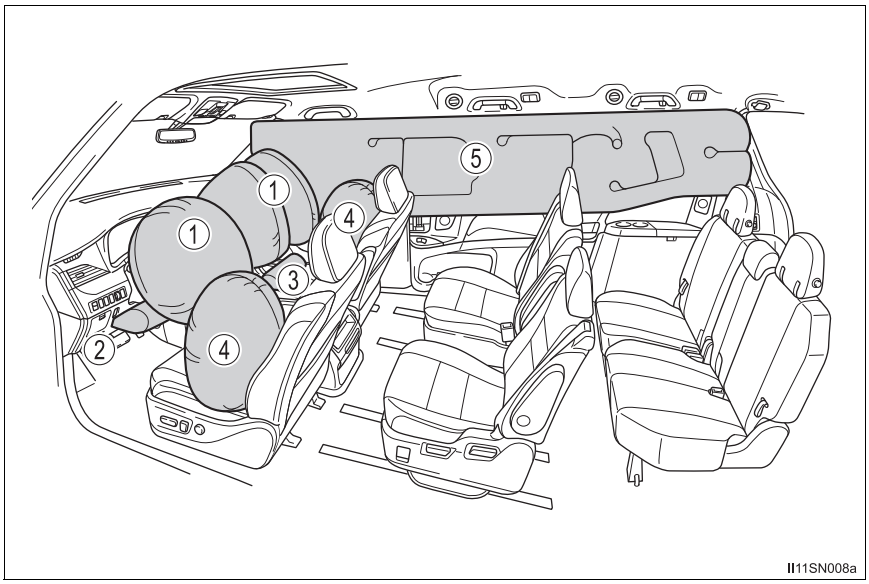
When using a seat belt extender

When releasing the seat belt, press on the buckle release button on the extender, not on the seat belt.
This helps prevent damage to the vehicle interior and the extender itself.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



◆ SRS front airbags

① SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

② SRS driver's knee airbag
Can help provide driver protection

③ SRS front passenger's seat cushion airbag
Can help restrain the front passenger

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

◆ SRS side and curtain shield airbags

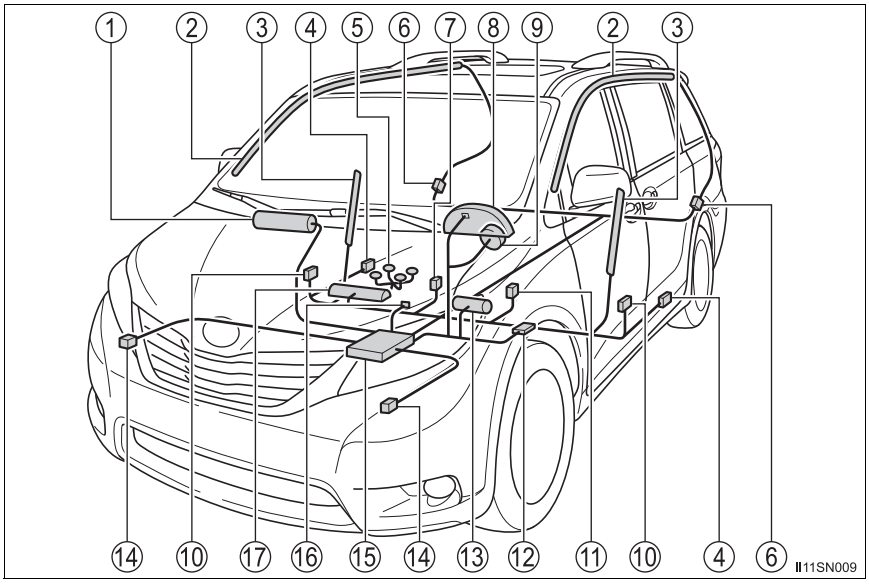
④ SRS side airbags
Can help protect the torsos of the front seat occupants

⑤ SRS curtain shield airbags

- Can help protect primarily the heads of occupants in the outer seats
- Can prevent the occupants from being thrown from the vehicle in the event of vehicle rollover

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

SRS airbag system components



① Front passenger airbag
② Curtain shield airbags
③ Side airbags
④ Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters
⑤ Front passenger occupant classification system (ECU and sensors)
⑥ Side impact sensors (rear)
⑦ Front passenger's seat belt buckle switch
⑧ SRS warning light
⑨ Driver airbag
⑩ Side impact sensors (front door)
⑪ Driver's seat belt buckle switch
⑫ Driver's seat position sensor
⑬ Driver's knee airbag
⑭ Front impact sensors
⑮ Airbag sensor assembly
⑯ "AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights
⑰ Front passenger's seat cushion airbag

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Your vehicle is equipped with ADVANCED AIRBAGS designed based on the US motor vehicle safety standards (FMVSS208). The airbag sensor assembly (ECU) controls airbag deployment based on information obtained from the sensors etc. shown in the system components diagram above. This information includes crash severity and occupant information. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

⚠ WARNING

■ SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag. The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) advises:

  Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 2 - 3 in. (50 - 75 mm) of inflation, placing yourself 10 in. (250 mm) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 10 in. (250 mm) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

  - Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
  - Slightly recline the back of the seat.
    Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 10 in. (250 mm) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
  - If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

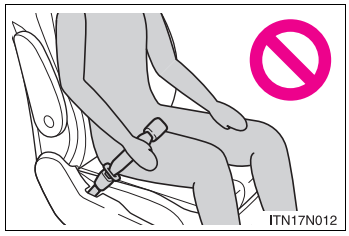
  The seat should be adjusted as recommended by NHTSA above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

- If the seat belt extender has been connected to the front seat belt buckles but the seat belt extender has not also been fastened to the latch plate of the seat belt, the SRS front airbags will judge that the driver and front passenger are wearing the seat belt even though the seat belt has not been connected. In this case, the SRS front airbags may not activate correctly in a collision, resulting in death or serious injury in the event of a collision. Be sure to wear the seat belt with the seat belt extender.



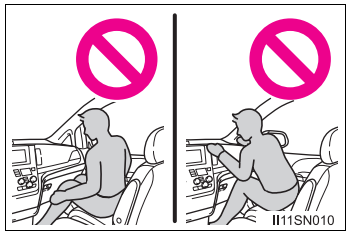
- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 56)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

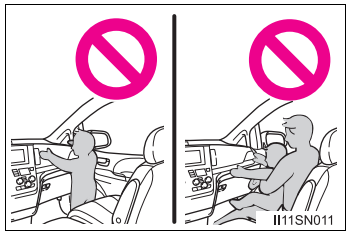
WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

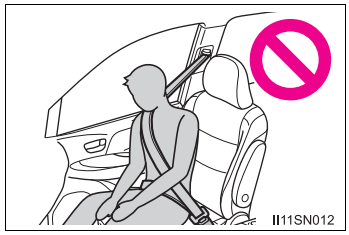
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



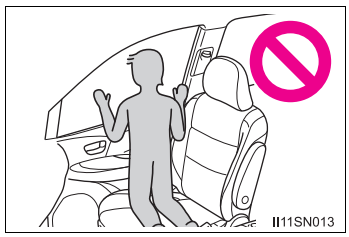
- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.



- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.



- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.

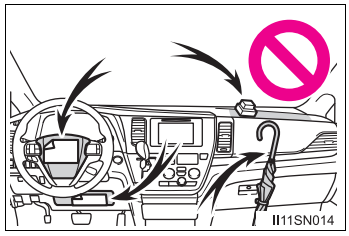


DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

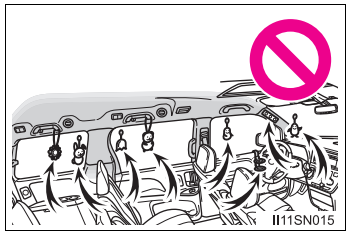
WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

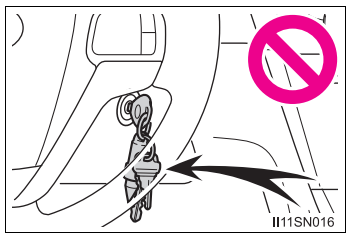
- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel.
  These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and driver's knee airbags deploy.



- Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield glass, side door glass, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip.



- Vehicles without a smart key system: Do not attach any heavy, sharp or hard objects such as keys and accessories to the key. The objects may restrict the SRS knee airbag inflation or be thrust into the driver's seat area by the force of the deploying airbag, thus causing a danger.



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

- Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags and SRS seat cushion airbag inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the SRS airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags and seat cushion airbag from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags and seat cushion airbag to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components.
  Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the SRS front airbags for the front passenger may not deploy in the event of a collision.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Toyota dealer.
The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows, winches or roof luggage carrier
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios and CD players
- Modifications to your vehicle for a person with a physical disability

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)**

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- Bruising and slight abrasions may result from contact with a deploying (inflating) SRS airbag.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rail, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.
- For Safety Connect subscribers, if the SRS airbags deploy or in the event of a severe rear-end collision, the system is designed to send an emergency call to the response center, notifying them of the vehicle's location (without needing to push the "SOS" button) and an agent will attempt to speak with the occupants to ascertain the level of emergency and assistance required. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the agent automatically treats the call as an emergency and helps to dispatch the necessary emergency services. (→P. 457)

■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)**

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

- If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
- If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle "underrides", or goes under, the bed of a truck

- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pre-tensioners will activate.
- The SRS front airbags for the front passenger will not activate if there is no passenger sitting in the front passenger seat. However, the SRS front airbags for the front passenger may deploy if luggage is put in the seat, even if the seat is unoccupied. (→P. 50)
- The SRS seat cushion airbag on the front passenger's seat will not operate if the occupant is not wearing a seat belt.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

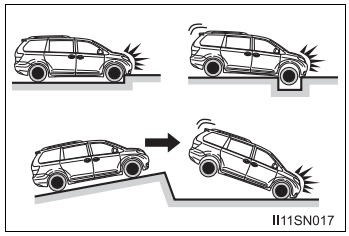
■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)**

- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 3300 lb. [1500 kg] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h]).
- The SRS curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of vehicle rollover.
- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may also deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

■ **Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision**

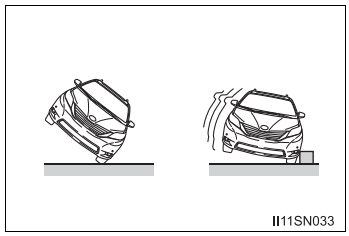
The SRS front airbags and SRS side and curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling



The SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy under the situations shown in the illustration.

- The angle of vehicle tip-up is marginal.
- The vehicle skids and hits a curb stone.

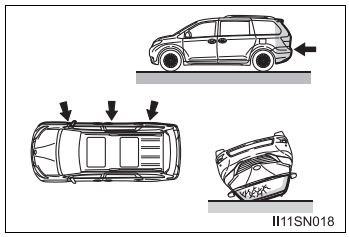


DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbag (SRS front airbags)**

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

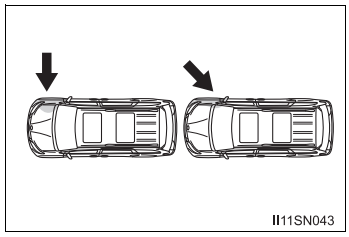
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



■ **Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)**

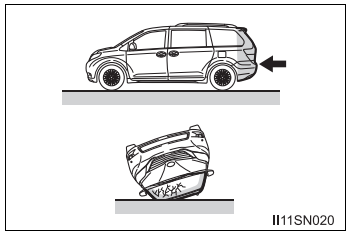
The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle



The SRS side airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision or low-speed frontal collision.

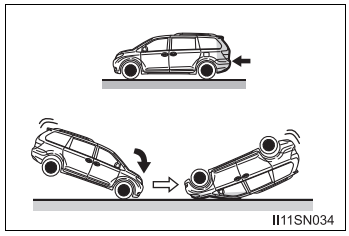
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

The SRS curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it pitches end over end, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

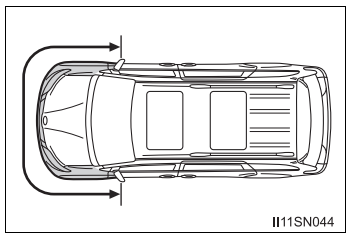
- Collision from the rear
- Pitching end over end



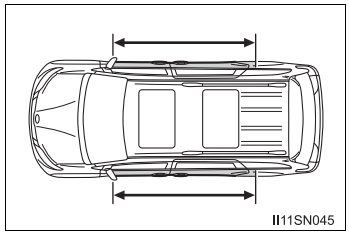
When to contact your Toyota dealer

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

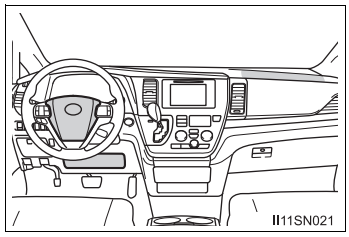
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.



- A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.

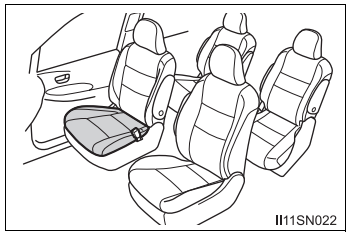


- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

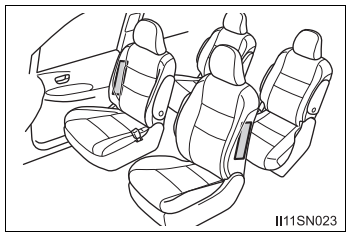


DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

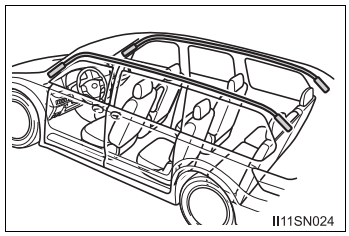
- The front passenger's seat cushion surface is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.



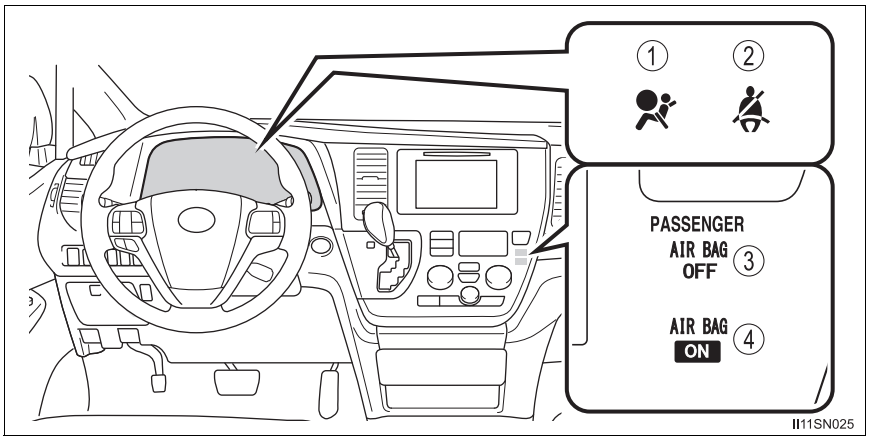
- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Front passenger occupant classification system

Your vehicle is equipped with a front passenger occupant classification system. This system detects the conditions of the front passenger seat and activates or deactivates the devices for the front passenger.



① SRS warning light
② Seat belt reminder light
③ “AIR BAG OFF” indicator light
④ “AIR BAG ON” indicator light

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Condition and operation in the front passenger occupant classification system

■ Adult*1

Indicator/ warning light	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	“AIR BAG ON”
	SRS warning light	Off
	Seat belt reminder light	Off*2 or flashing*3
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Activated
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	
	Front passenger’s seat cushion airbag	Activated*2 or deactivated*3
	Front passenger’s seat belt pretensioner and force limiter	Activated

■ Child*4 or child restraint system*5

Indicator/ warning light	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	“AIR BAG OFF”*6
	SRS warning light	Off
	Seat belt reminder light	Off*2 or flashing*3
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	Activated
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	
	Front passenger’s seat cushion airbag	Deactivated
	Front passenger’s seat belt pretensioner and force limiter	Activated

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Unoccupied**

Indicator/ warning light	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	Not illuminated
	SRS warning light	Off
	Seat belt reminder light	
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	Activated
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	
	Front passenger’s seat cushion airbag	Deactivated
	Front passenger’s seat belt pretensioner and force limiter	Activated*7 or deactivated*8

■ **There is a malfunction in the system**

Indicator/ warning light	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	“AIR BAG OFF”
	SRS warning light	On
	Seat belt reminder light	Off
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	Activated
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	
	Front passenger’s seat cushion airbag	Deactivated
	Front passenger’s seat belt pretensioner and force limiter	Activated

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

*1: The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as a child depending on his/her physique and posture.

*2: In the event the front passenger is wearing a seat belt.

*3: In the event the front passenger does not wear a seat belt.

*4: When a larger child who has outgrown a child restraint system sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as an adult depending on his/her physique or posture.

*5: Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. A forward-facing child restraint system should only be installed on the front passenger seat when it is unavoidable. (→P. 57)

*6: In case the indicator light is not illuminated, consult this manual on how to install the child restraint system properly. (→P. 60)

*7: In the event of a side collision.

*8: In the event of a frontal collision or rollover.

WARNING

■ Front passenger occupant classification system precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the front passenger occupant classification system.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Wear the seat belt properly.
- Make sure the front passenger's seat belt plate has not been left inserted into the buckle before someone sits in the front passenger seat.
- Make sure the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is not illuminated when using the seat belt extender for the front passenger seat. If the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, disconnect the extender tongue from the seat belt buckle, and reconnect the seat belt. Reconnect the seat belt extender after making sure the "AIR BAG ON" indicator light is illuminated. If you use the seat belt extender while the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, the SRS airbags for the front passenger will not activate, which could cause death or serious injury in the event of a collision.
- Do not apply a heavy load to the front passenger seat or equipment (e.g. seatback pocket or armrest).
- Do not put weight on the front passenger seat by putting your hands or feet on the front passenger seat seatback from the rear passenger seat.
- Do not let a rear passenger lift the front passenger seat with their feet or press on the seatback with their legs.
- Do not put objects under the front passenger seat.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

Front passenger occupant classification system precautions

- Do not recline the front passenger seatback so far that it touches a rear seat. This may cause the “AIR BAG OFF” indicator light to be illuminated, which indicates that the SRS airbags for the front passenger will not activate in the event of a severe accident. If the seatback touches the rear seat, return the seatback to a position where it does not touch the rear seat. Keep the front passenger seatback as upright as possible when the vehicle is moving. Reclining the seatback excessively may lessen the effectiveness of the seat belt system.
- If an adult sits in the front passenger seat, the “AIR BAG ON” indicator light is illuminated. If the “AIR BAG OFF” indicator is illuminated, ask the passenger to sit up straight, well back in the seat, feet on the floor, and with the seat belt worn correctly. If the “AIR BAG OFF” indicator still remains illuminated, either ask the passenger to move to the rear seat, or if that is not possible, move the front passenger seat fully rearward.
- When it is unavoidable to install a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, install the child restraint system on the front passenger seat in the proper order. (→P. 60)
- Do not modify or remove the front seats.
- Do not kick the front passenger seat or subject it to severe impact. Otherwise, the SRS warning light may come on to indicate a malfunction of the front passenger occupant classification system. In this case, contact your Toyota dealer immediately.
- Child restraint systems installed on the rear seat should not contact the front seatbacks.
- Do not use a seat accessory, such as a cushion and seat cover, that covers the seat cushion surface.
- Do not modify or replace the upholstery of the front seat.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Safety information for children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.
Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch etc.
- Use the sliding door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally. (→P. 125, 184)
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, back door, seats etc.

⚠ WARNING

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof (if equipped) or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Child restraint systems

A child restraint system for a small child or baby must itself be properly restrained on the seat with the LATCH anchors or the lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt.

The laws of all 50 states of U.S.A. and Canada now require the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint system on a rear seat is much safer than installing one on the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
  General installation instructions are provided in this manual.
  (→P. 60)

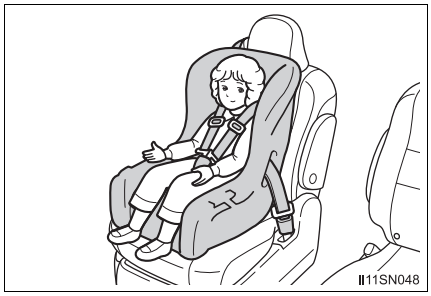
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Types of child restraints

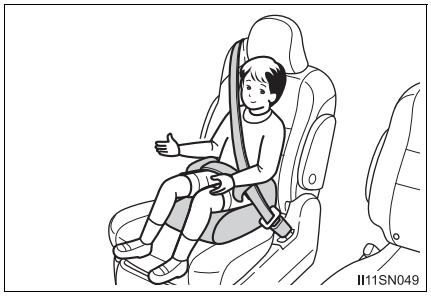
Child restraint systems are classified into the following 3 types according to the age and size of the child:

- ▶ Rear facing — Infant seat/convertible seat

- ▶ Forward facing — Convertible seat



- ▶ Booster seat



■ Selecting an appropriate child restraint system

- ● Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- ● If the child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 28)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

Child restraint precautions

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. A child restraint system that requires a top tether strap should not be used in the front passenger seat since there is no top tether strap anchor for the front passenger seat. Adjust the seatback as upright as possible and always move the seat as far back as possible even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.
- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system on the front or rear passenger seat. If installing a child restraint system with the seat belt extender connected to the seat belt, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or an accident.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ Child restraint precautions

- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the side door or the area of the seat, front and side pillars or roof side rail from which the SRS side airbags or curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or an accident.

■ When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ When the child restraint system is not in use

- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use.
  Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or an accident.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Installing child restraints

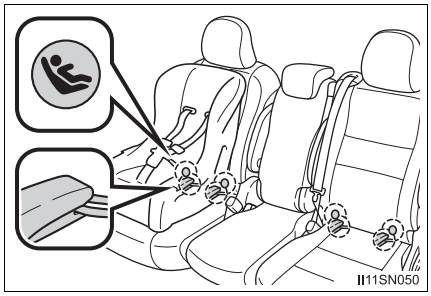
Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the rear seats using the LATCH anchors or a seat belt. Attach the top tether strap when installing a child restraint.

The lap/shoulder belt can be used if your child restraint system is not compatible with the LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children) system.

Child restraint LATCH anchors

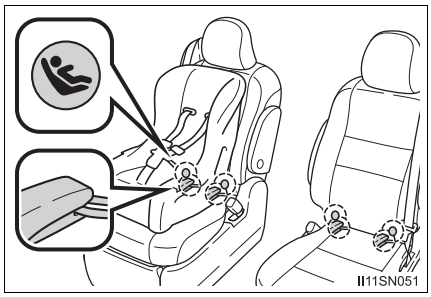
▶ Second seats (8-passenger models)

LATCH anchors are provided for second outside seats. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



▶ Second seats (7-passenger models)

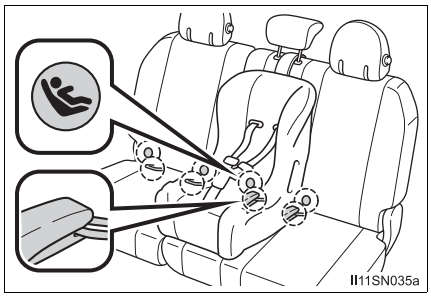
LATCH anchors are provided for both second seats. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



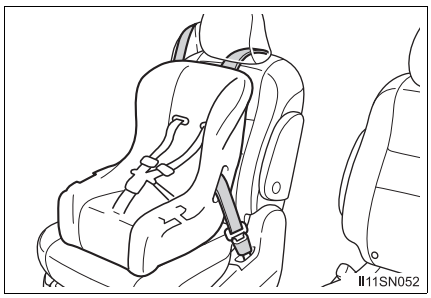
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Third seats

LATCH anchors are provided for the right outboard seat and center seat. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



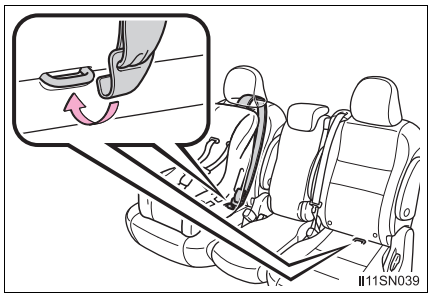
Seat belts equipped with a child restraint locking mechanism (ALR/ELR belts except driver's seat belt) (→P. 32)



Anchor brackets (for top tether strap)

▶ Second seats (8-passenger models)

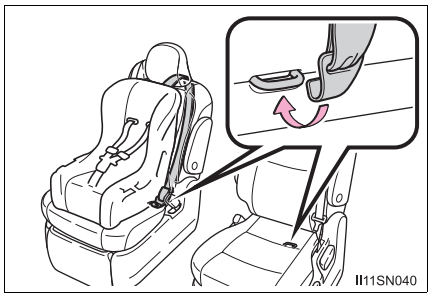
Anchor brackets are provided for second outside seats.



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

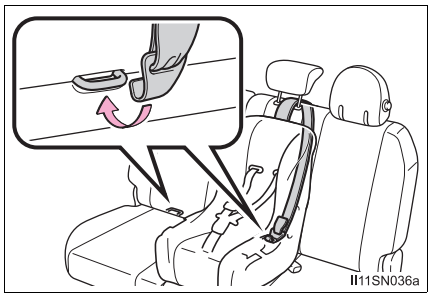
▶ Second seats (7-passenger models)

Anchor brackets are provided for both second seats.



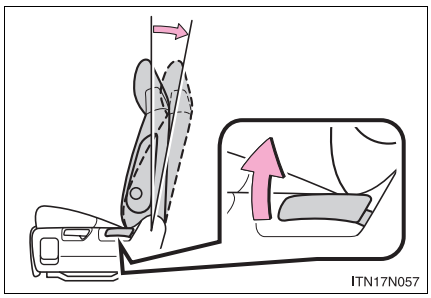
▶ Third seats

An anchor brackets are provided for the right outboard seat and center seat.



Installation with LATCH system (second seat)

1 Fold the seatback while pulling the lever and move to the rearmost recline position.



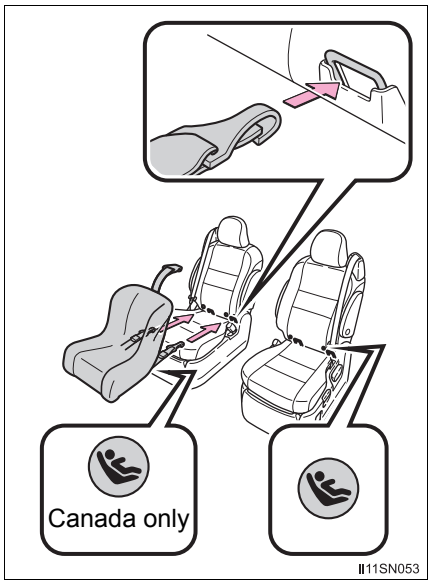
2 Widen the gap between the seat cushion and seatback slightly.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Type A

3 Latch the hooks of the lower straps onto the LATCH anchors. If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchor.

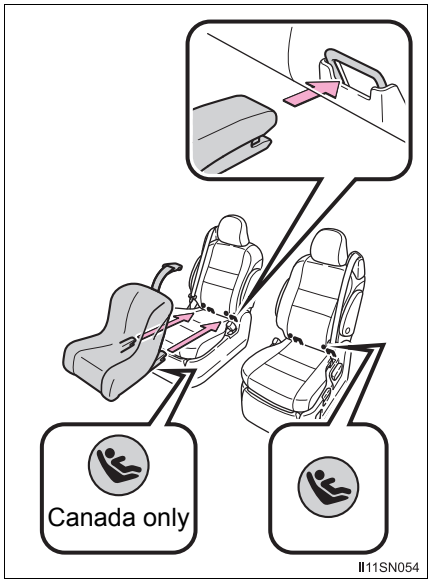
For owners in Canada:
The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.



▶ Type B

3 Latch the buckles onto the LATCH anchors. If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchor.

For owners in Canada:
The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

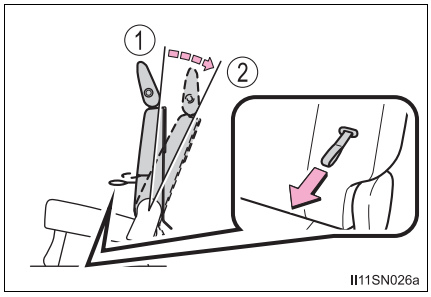
Installation with LATCH system (third seat)

▶ Manual seat

1 Fold the seatback while pulling the strap. Return the seatback and secure it at the 1st lock position (most upright position). Adjust the seatback to the 11th lock position.

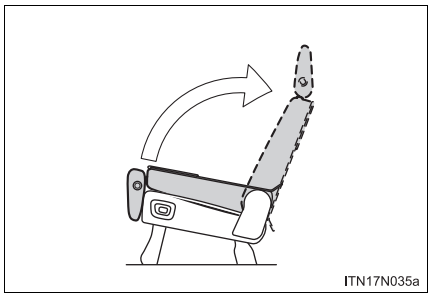
① 1st lock position

② 11th lock position



▶ Power seat

1 Fold down the seatback by pressing the folding/returning switch (→P. 161). Raise the seatback by pressing the same switch, the returning switch (→P. 164) or the seatback angle adjustment switch (→P. 154). (The seatback will automatically stop.) Do not touch the switch while the seatback is moving, because the operation will stop.



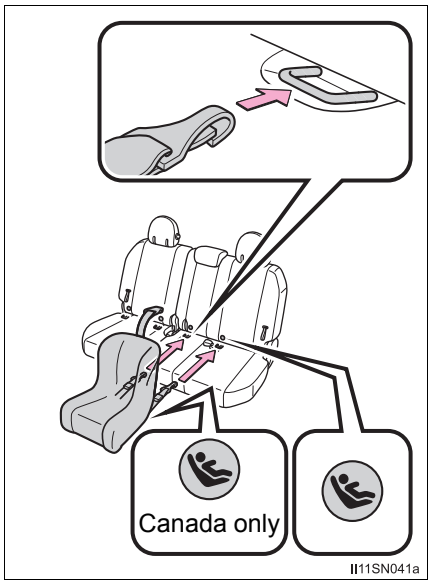
2 Widen the gap between the seat cushion and seatback slightly.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Type A

3 Latch the hooks of the lower straps onto the LATCH anchors. If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchor.

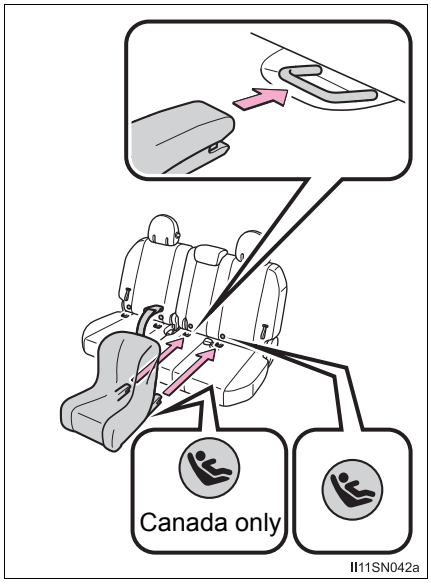
For owners in Canada:
The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.



▶ Type B

3 Latch the buckles onto the LATCH anchors. If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchor.

For owners in Canada:
The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.

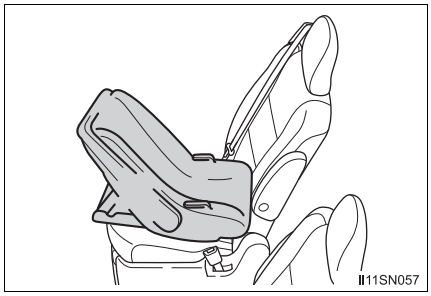


DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

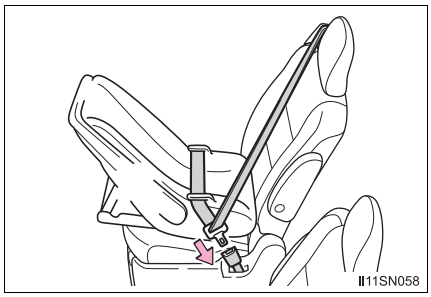
Installing child restraints using a seat belt (child restraint lock function belt)

■ Rear facing — Infant seat/convertible seat

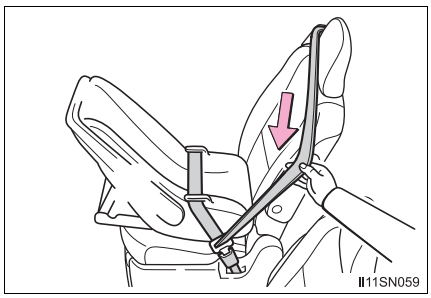
1 Place the child restraint system on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.



2 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

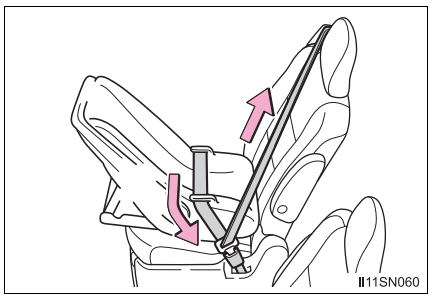


3 Fully extend the shoulder belt and allow it to retract to put it in lock mode. In lock mode, the belt cannot be extended.



4 While pushing the child restraint system down into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child restraint system is securely in place.

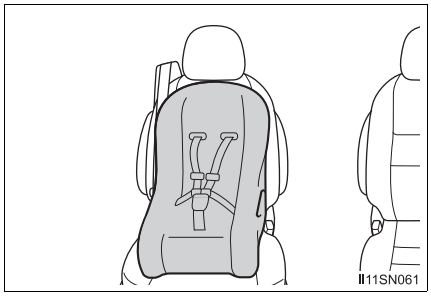
After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.



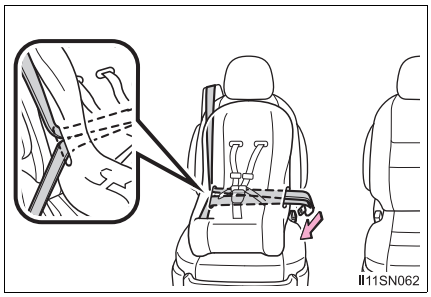
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Forward facing — Convertible seat**

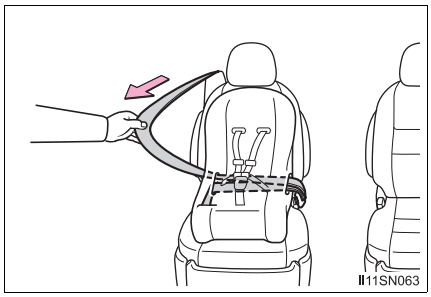
1 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



2 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

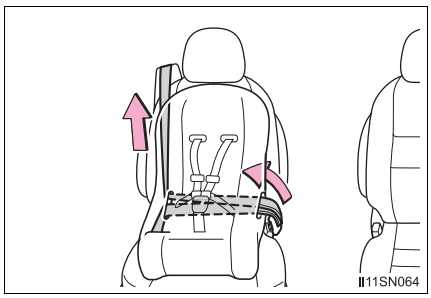


3 Fully extend the shoulder belt and allow it to retract to put it in lock mode. In lock mode, the belt cannot be extended.



4 While pushing the child restraint system into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child restraint system is securely in place.

After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.

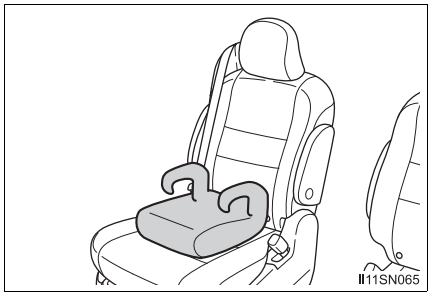


5 If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchor. (→P. 69, 70)

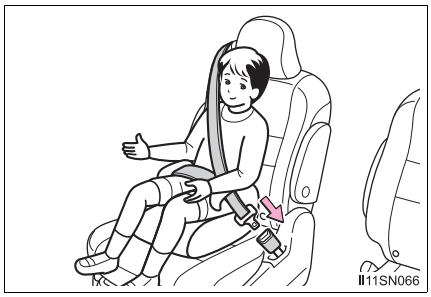
DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ Booster seat

1 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



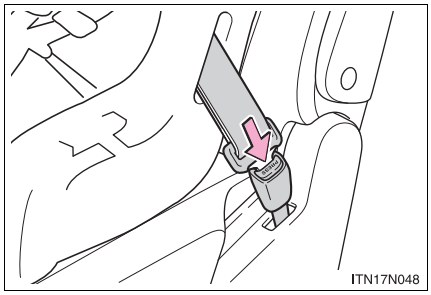
2 Sit the child in the child restraint system. Fit the seat belt to the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder and that the lap belt is as low as possible. (→P. 28)

Removing a child restraint installed with a seat belt

Push the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

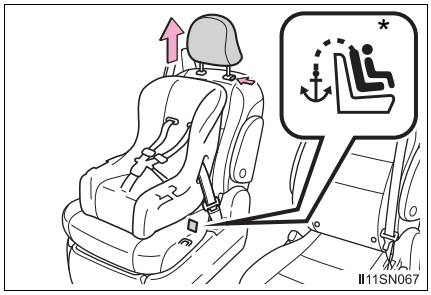


DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Child restraint systems with a top tether strap (second seat)

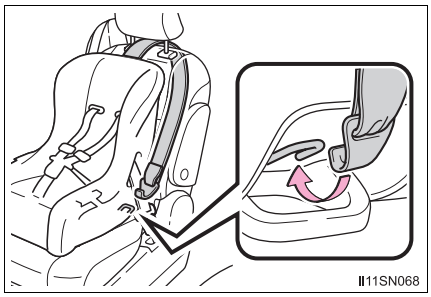
1 Secure the child restraint system using the seat belt or LATCH anchors, and adjust the head restraint to the uppermost position.

*: Ottoman seat only

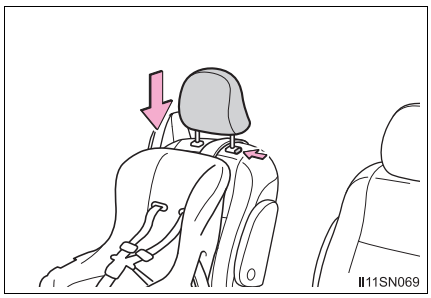


2 Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top tether strap.

Make sure the top tether strap is securely latched.



3 Adjust the head restraint to the downmost lock position.

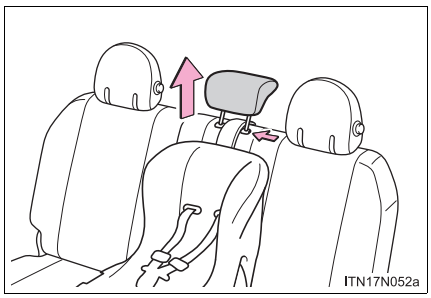


DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Child restraint systems with a top tether strap (third seat)

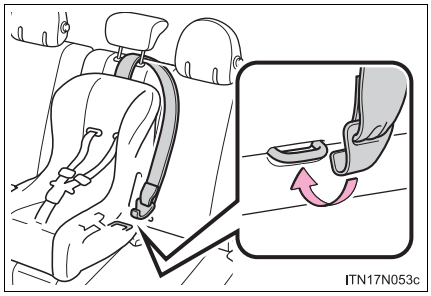
■ Center seat

1 Secure the child restraint system using the seat belt or LATCH anchors. Adjust the head restraint to the uppermost position.

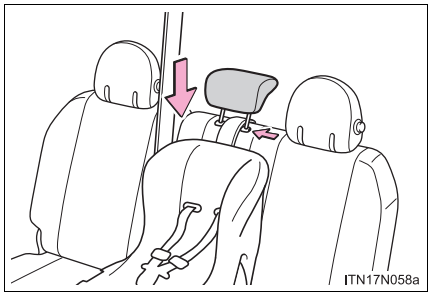


2 Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top tether strap.

Make sure the top tether strap is securely latched.



3 Adjust the head restraint to the downmost position.

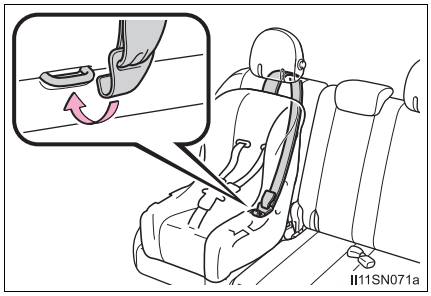


■ Right outboard seat

Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top tether strap.

Make sure the top tether strap is securely latched.

Pull the head restraint up to use.



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Laws and regulations pertaining to anchorages**

The LATCH system conforms to FMVSS225 or CMVSS210.2.
Child restraint systems conforming to FMVSS213 or CMVSS213 specifications can be used.
This vehicle is designed to conform to the SAE J1819.

⚠ WARNING

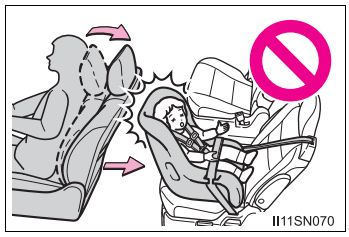
■ **When installing a booster seat**

To prevent the belt from going into ALR lock mode, do not fully extend the shoulder belt. ALR mode causes the belt to tighten only. This could cause injury or discomfort to the child. (→P. 32)

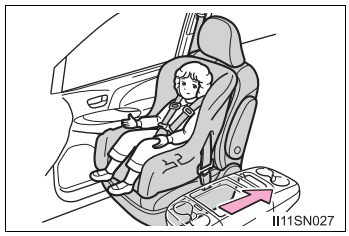
■ **When installing a child restraint system**

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.
If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat.
- Adjust the front passenger seat or second seats so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.



- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

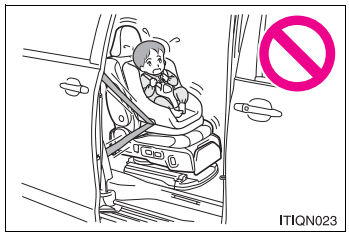
- When installing a child restraint system on the third center seat, adjust both seatbacks at the same angle. Otherwise, the child restraint system cannot be securely restrained and this may cause death or serious injuries in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- When using the LATCH anchors for a child restraint system, move the seat as far back as possible (second seat only), with the seatback close to the child restraint system.
- When a booster seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- When securing some types of child restraint systems in second (8-passenger models) or third row seats, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. if it dose not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

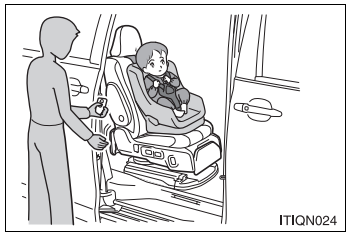
WARNING

When installing a child restraint system to the AUTO ACCESS SEAT (if equipped)

- Do not operate the AUTO ACCESS SEAT while a child restraint system is fixed to the seat by the child restraint lock function belt.
  If you force the seat operation, the seat, seat belt or child restraint system may be damaged, or may cause an injury.



- If a child restraint system is fixed to the AUTO ACCESS SEAT by the LATCH system, be careful that the child's head, hands and legs do not hit the body of the vehicle when operating the seat.
  Injuries may be caused.



Do not use a seat belt extender

If a seat belt extender is used when installing a child restraint system, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchors

When using the LATCH anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhaled.

⚠ WARNING

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ **Important points while driving**

- Keep the back door closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the back door is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ **When parking**

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the engine.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine on for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

■ **Exhaust pipe**

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by your Toyota dealer.

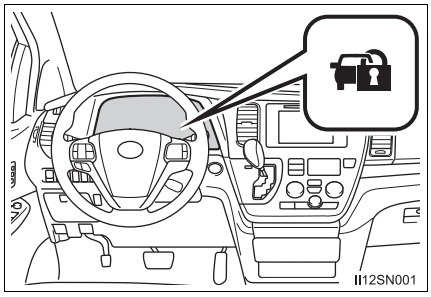
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Engine immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.
Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system



The indicator light flashes after the key has been removed from the engine switch to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the registered key has been inserted into the engine switch to indicate that the system has been canceled.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The indicator light flashes after the engine switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the engine switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **System maintenance**

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

■ **Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction**

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

■ **Certifications for the engine immobilizer system**

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

Vehicles without a smart key system
FCC ID: WRKRI-34BTY

Vehicles with a smart key system
FCC ID: NI4TMIMB-1

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To ensure the system operates correctly**

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Alarm*

The alarm

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.

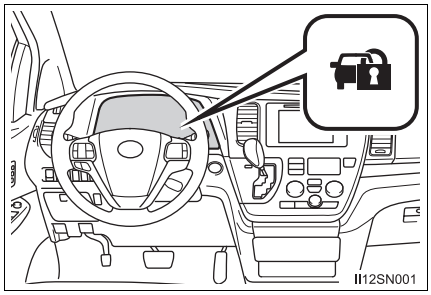
The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function (vehicles with a smart key system) or wireless remote control. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.

Setting the alarm system

Close the doors and hood, and lock all the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



Deactivating or stopping the alarm

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm:

- Unlock the doors using the entry function (vehicles with a smart key system) or wireless remote control.
- Vehicles without a smart key system: Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “ON” position, or start the engine.
  Vehicles with a smart key system: Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or start the engine.
  (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

*: If equipped

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **System maintenance**

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

■ **Items to check before locking the vehicle**

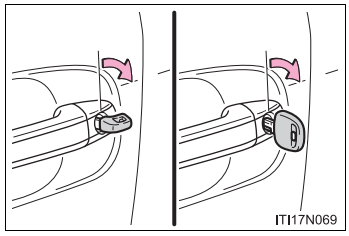
To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows and moon roof (if equipped) are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

■ **Triggering of the alarm**

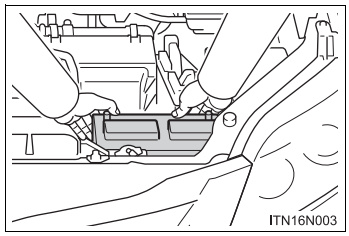
The alarm may be triggered in the following situations.
(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

- The doors are unlocked using the key.



- A person inside the vehicle opens a door or hood.

- The battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked. (→P. 589)



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Alarm-operated door lock

In the following cases, depending on the situations, the door may automatically lock to prevent improper entry into the vehicle:

- When a person left in the vehicle triggers the alarm by unlocking a door or the back door.
- When a person left in the vehicle unlocks a door or the back door while the alarm is operating.
- When recharging or replacing the battery.

NOTICE

To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Instrument cluster 2

2. Instrument cluster

Warning lights and indicators 82
Gauges and meters 87
Multi-information display (with monochrome display) 90
Multi-information display (with color display) 93
Fuel consumption information 100

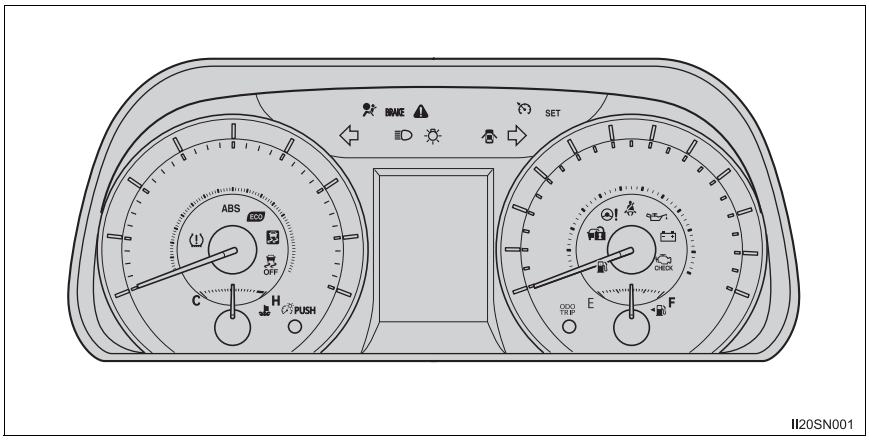
DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

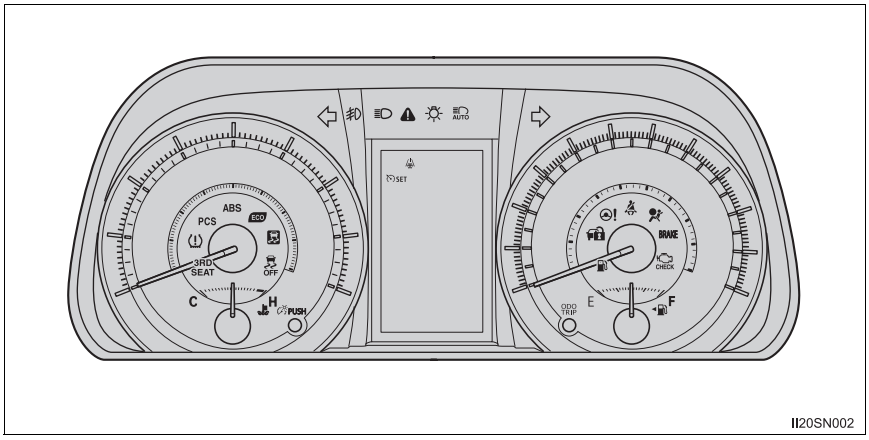
For the purpose of explanation, the following illustration displays all warning lights and indicators illuminated.

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display



II20SN001

▶ Vehicles with color display



II20SN002

The units used on the meters and some indicators may differ depending on the target region.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

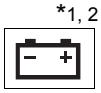
Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.

*1

(U.S.A.)
Brake system warning light (→P. 541)

*1
(Canada)
Brake system warning light (→P. 541)

*1, 2 
Charging system warning light (→P. 541)

*1, 2
Low engine oil pressure warning light (→P. 541)

*1

(U.S.A.)
Malfunction indicator lamp (→P. 541)

*1
(Canada)
Malfunction indicator lamp (→P. 541)

*1
SRS warning light (→P. 542)

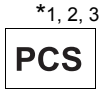
*1

(U.S.A.)
ABS warning light (→P. 542)

*1

(Canada)
ABS warning light (→P. 542)

*1
Electric power steering system warning light (→P. 542)

*1, 2, 3 

Pre-collision system warning light (→P. 542)

*1
Slip indicator (→P. 542)

*2
Open door warning light (→P. 543)

Low fuel level warning light (→P. 543)

Seat belt reminder light (→P. 543)

*1
Master warning light (→P. 543)

*1
Tire pressure warning light (→P. 543)

*2

Third seat warning light (→P. 543)

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system) to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*2: If equipped

*3: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle’s various systems.

Turn signal indicator (→P. 237)

(U.S.A.)
Headlight indicator (→P. 239)

(Canada)
Tail light indicator (→P. 239)

Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 240)

*1

Automatic High Beam indicator (→P. 244)

*1

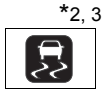
Fog light indicator (→P. 249)

Cruise control indicator (→P. 259, 263)

Cruise control “SET” indicator (→P. 259, 263)

*1

Radar cruise control indicator (→P. 263)

*2, 3

Slip indicator (→P. 294)

*2

VSC OFF indicator (→P. 294)

*1, 2, 4

Pre-collision system warning light (→P. 299)

*1, 5, 6

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) outside rear view mirror indicators (→P. 305)

Security indicator (→P. 75, 77)

*2, 7

Eco Driving Indicator Light (→P. 86)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

*1
ICE warning indicator (→P. 89)

*2, 8

"AIR BAG ON/OFF" indicator (→P. 50)

*1: If equipped

*2: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system) to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*3: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

*4: The light comes on when the system is turned off. The light flashes faster than usual to indicate that the system is operating.

*5: In order to confirm operation, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators illuminate in the following situations:

- When the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system) while the BSM main switch is set to on.
- When the BSM main switch is set to on while the engine switch is in the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).

If the system is functioning correctly, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators will turn off after a few seconds.

If the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators do not illuminate or do not turn off, there may be a malfunction in the system.

If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

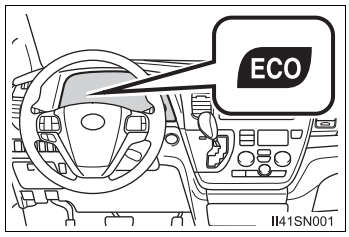
*6: This light illuminates on the outside rear view mirrors

*7: The light does not turn on when the system is disabled.

*8: This light illuminates on the center panel.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Eco Driving Indicator Light



During Eco-friendly acceleration (Eco driving), Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on. When the acceleration pedal is depressed excessively, or when the vehicle is stopped, the light turns off.

Eco Driving Indicator Light will not operate in the following conditions:

- The shift lever is in anything other than D.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 80 mph (130 km/h) or higher.

WARNING

If a safety system warning light does not come on

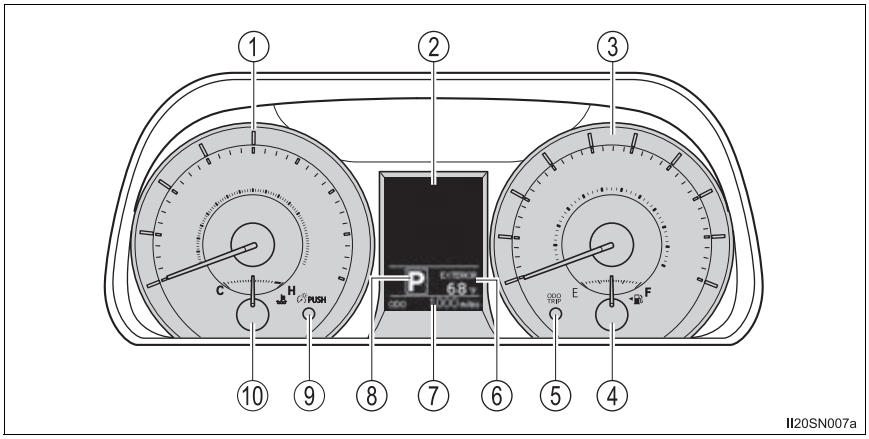
Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning lights not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

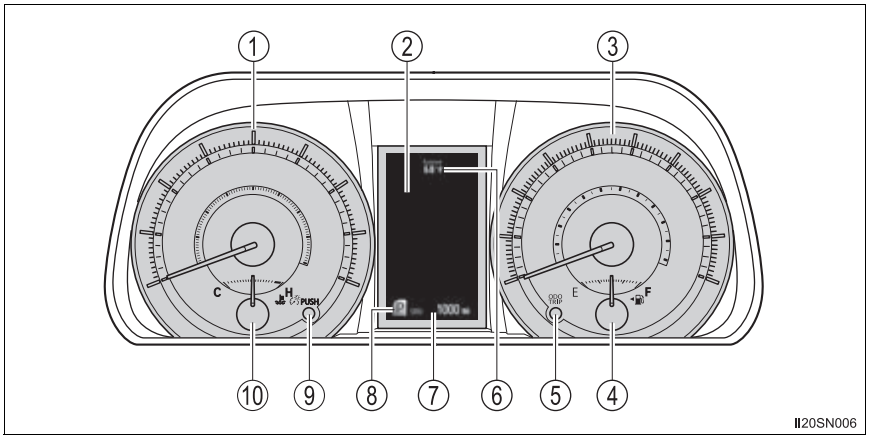
Gauges and meters

The displayed content may differ depending on the type of meter.

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display



▶ Vehicles with color display



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

① Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

② Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data (→P. 90, 93)

③ Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

④ Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

⑤ Odometer/trip meter display change button

⑥ Outside temperature

→P. 89

⑦ Odometer and trip meter display

Odometer:
Displays the total distance that the vehicle has been driven

Trip meter:
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters “A” and “B” can be used to record and display different distances independently.

⑧ Shift position and range

→P. 234

⑨ Meter panel lights control button

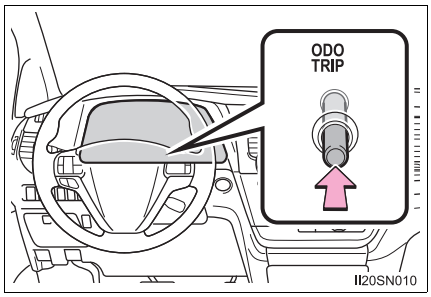
→P. 89

⑩ Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

Changing the trip meter display

Pressing this button switches among the odometer, trip meter “A” and trip meter “B” displays. When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the button will reset the trip meter.



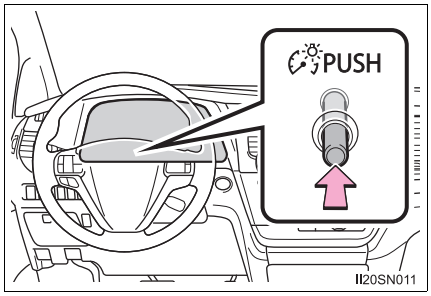
DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Meter panel light control

The brightness of the meter panel lights can be adjusted.

Pressing the button will adjust the brightness of the meter panel lights.

The brightness level of the meters when the surroundings are bright (day mode) and dark (night mode) can be adjusted individually. However, when in day mode, adjusting the brightness level will also change the brightness level of night mode.



Outside temperature display

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 12 mph [20 km/h])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- The temperature range that can be displayed is from -40°F (-40°C) to 122°F (50°C).

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display

When the outside temperature drops below 37°F (3°C), the temperature display flashes 10 times.

▶ Vehicles with color display

When the outside temperature drops below 37°F (3°C), the ICE warning indicator will be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P. 84)

- When "--" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

⚠ NOTICE

To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 591)

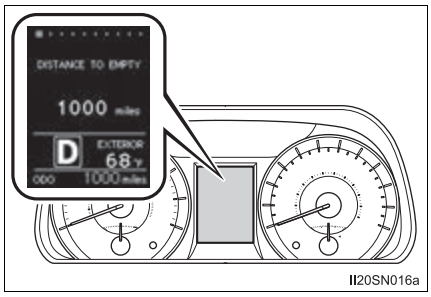
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Multi-information display (with monochrome display)

Display contents

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data.

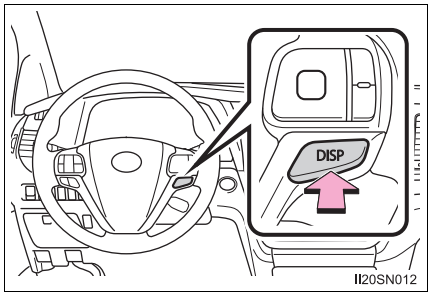
- Drive information
- Warning messages (→P. 550)



II20SN016a

Drive information

Items displayed can be switched by pressing the “DISP” switch.



II20SN012

- Current fuel economy

  Displays the current rate of fuel consumption.

  Use the displayed current fuel consumption as a reference.

- Average fuel economy

  Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset respectively.*

  Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

*: Press and hold the “DISP” switch to reset.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

● Distance

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining and the distance driven after the function was reset respectively.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
  When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

● Setting

The settings of the following items can be changed, refer to P. 621

- Eco Driving Indicator Light

  Select to activate/deactivate the Eco Driving Indicator Light. (→P. 86)
- Language

  Select to change the language on the display.
- Units

  Select to change the units for measure of the fuel consumption and outside temperature.

● Display off

A blank screen is displayed.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Setting display automatic cancelation**

In the following situations, setting display in which the settings can be changed through the “DISP” switch will automatically be turned off.

- If a warning message appears while the setting display is displayed
- When the vehicle begins to move while the setting display is displayed

■ **Liquid crystal display**

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

⚠ WARNING

■ **The information display at low temperatures**

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.
For example, there is a lag between the driver’s shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to down-shift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

■ **Cautions during setting up the display**

As the engine needs to be running during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **During setting up the display**

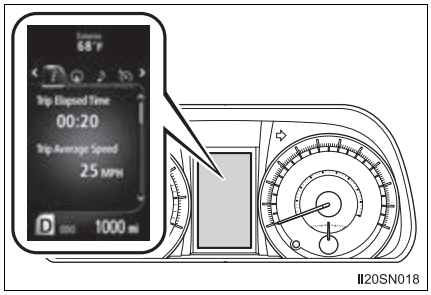
To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while setting up the display features.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Multi-information display (with color display)

Display contents

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data.



● Menu icons

Displays the following information when an icon is selected. (→P. 94)
Some of the information may be displayed automatically depending on the situation.

Drive information

Select to display various drive data. (→P. 95)

Navigation system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to display the following navigation system-linked information.
- Route guidance
- Compass display (north-up display/heading-up display)

Audio system-linked display

Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the meter using the meter control switches.

Cruise control display (if equipped)

Select to display the information and operation procedures of the cruise control. (→P. 259)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Dynamic radar cruise control display (if equipped)

Select to display the information and operation procedures of the dynamic radar cruise control. (→P. 263)

The tab will change to when the vehicle is in constant speed control mode. (→P. 269)

Warning message display

Select to display warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected. (→P. 550)

Settings display

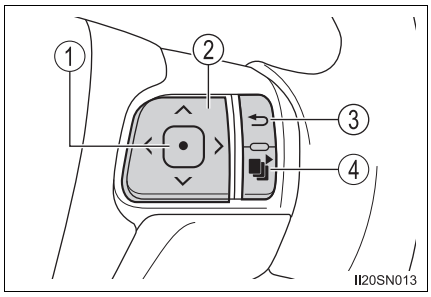
Select to change the meter display settings. (→P. 621)

- Intuitive parking assist display (if equipped)

  Automatically displayed when the system is used (→P. 275)

Operating the meter control switches

The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.



① Enter/Set

② Select an item/Change pages

③ Return to the previous screen

④ Press: Displays the screen registered as the top screen

When no screen has been registered, the drive information screen will be displayed.

Press and hold: Registers the currently displayed screen as the top screen

When the confirmation screen is displayed, select yes to register the screen. If the selected screen cannot be registered, a registration failure message will be shown.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Drive information

- Average fuel economy*1, 2

  Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset.*3
- Tank average fuel economy*1, 2

  Displays the average fuel consumption since the vehicle was refueled.
- Trip average fuel economy*1, 2

  Displays the average fuel consumption since the engine was started.
- Current fuel economy*1, 2

  Displays the current rate of fuel consumption.
- Distance to empty*1

  Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.
  - This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
  - When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
    When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.
- Trip distance*1

  Displays the driving distance after the engine was started.
- Distance*1

  Displays the driving distance since the function was reset.*3
- Trip elapsed time*1

  Displays the elapsed time since the function was reset.*3
- Elapsed time*1

  Displays the elapsed time since the engine was started.
- Trip average speed*1

  Displays the average vehicle speed since the function was reset.*3
- Average speed*1

  Displays the average vehicle speed since the engine was started.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

● AWD control (if equipped)

Displays the torque distribution between the front and rear axles of the AWD control system

● Display off

A blank screen is displayed.

*1: Can be registered to Drive information 1 through 3. (→P. 97)

*2: Use the displayed fuel consumption as a reference.

*3: Resetting procedures:

- Select a function to be reset using the meter control switches and then press and hold to reset.
- If there is more than one function that can be reset, check boxes will be displayed next to those functions.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Settings display

The settings of the following items can be changed, refer to P. 621

● Language

Select to change the language on the display.

● Units

Select to change the unit for measure of the fuel consumption and outside temperature.

● Eco Driving Indicator Light

Select to activate/deactivate the Eco Driving Indicator Light. (→P. 86)

● switch settings

You can register 1 screen as the top screen. To register, press and hold while the desired screen is displayed.

● Drive information 1 through 3

Select to select up to 2 items that will be displayed on a Drive information screen, up to 3 Drive information screens can be set.

● Pop-up display

Select to set the following pop-up displays, which may appear in some situations, on/off.

- Route guidance display of the navigation system-linked system (if equipped)
- Incoming call display of the hands-free phone system
- Cruise control operation display
- Instrument panel brightness adjustment display
- Shift position display

● Accent color

Select to change the accent colors on the screen, such as the cursor color.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

● Speed limit display (if equipped)

Select to set the display of speed limit information stored in the navigation system to on with the speed limit caution indicator (yellow) enabled, on with the speed limit caution not enabled, or off. If enabled, the speed limit caution indicator will come on if the vehicle speed exceeds the displayed speed limit.

The display may not be available for some regions.

● Maintenance Reset

Select to reset the maintenance data (→P. 471)

● Initialization

Registered or changed meter settings will be deleted or returned to their default setting.

■ **Pop-up display**

In some situations, such as when a switch operation is performed, a pop-up display, such as the operating cruise control switch, will be temporarily displayed on the multi-information display.
The pop-up display function can be set on/off. (→P. 621)

■ **Setting display automatic cancelation**

In the following situations, setting display in which the settings can be changed through the meter control switch will automatically be turned off.

● If a warning message appears while the setting display is displayed

● When the vehicle begins to move while the setting display is displayed

■ **Liquid crystal display**

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.
For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to down-shift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

Cautions during setting up the display

As the engine needs to be running during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

During setting up the display

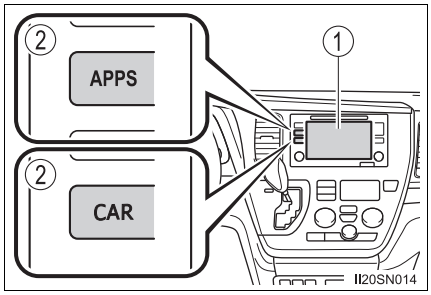
To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while setting up the display features.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Fuel consumption information

Fuel consumption information can be displayed on the audio system screen.

① Audio system screen
② “CAR” button (type A)
“APPS” button (type B)



Trip information

▶ Type A

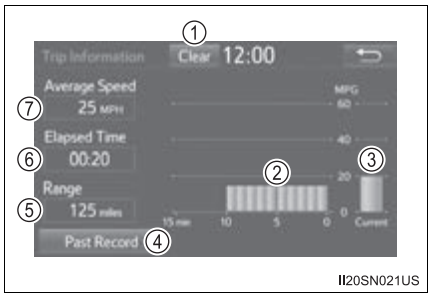
Press the “CAR” button.

▶ Type B

Press the “APPS” button, and then select “Eco” on the screen.

If the “Past Record” screen is displayed, select “Trip Information”.

① Reset the trip information data
② Previous fuel consumption per minute
③ Current fuel consumption
④ “Past Record” screen appears
⑤ Cruising range
⑥ Elapsed time
⑦ Average vehicle speed



Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the engine switch was last turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system). Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Past record

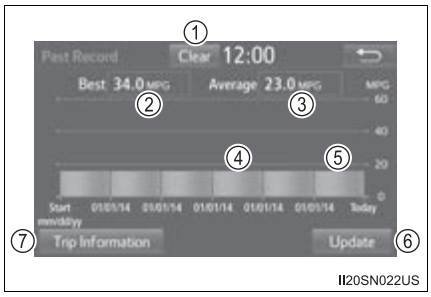
▶ Type A

Press the “CAR” button.

▶ Type B

Press the “APPS” button, and then select “Eco” on the screen.

If the “Trip Information” screen is displayed, select “Past Record”.



II20SN022US

① Reset the past record data

② Best recorded fuel consumption

③ Average fuel consumption (if equipped)

④ Previous fuel consumption record

⑤ Current fuel consumption

⑥ Update the past record data

⑦ “Trip Information” screen appears

The average fuel consumption history is divided by color into past averages and the average fuel consumption since the last updated. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ Updating the past record data

Update the average fuel consumption by selecting “Update” to measure the current fuel consumption again.

Also, the average fuel consumption displayed in the multi-information display will be reset at the same time.

■ Resetting the data

Selecting “Clear” on the “Trip Information” screen will reset the trip information data.

Selecting “Clear” on the “Past Record” screen will reset the past record data.

■ Cruising range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption.

As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Operation of each component 3

3-1. Key information
Keys 104
3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Front doors..... 110
Sliding doors 121
Back door..... 133
Smart key system 143
3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats 149
Rear seats..... 152
Driving position memory ... 169
Head restraints..... 173
3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel 177
Inside rear view mirror 179
Outside rear view mirrors..... 181
3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof
Power windows 184
Quarter windows 187
Moon roof..... 189

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

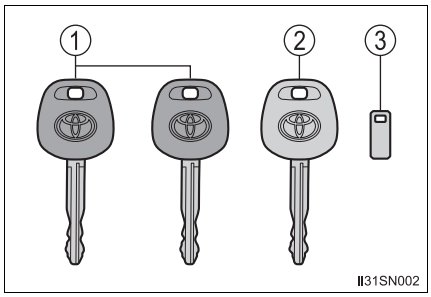
Keys

The keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

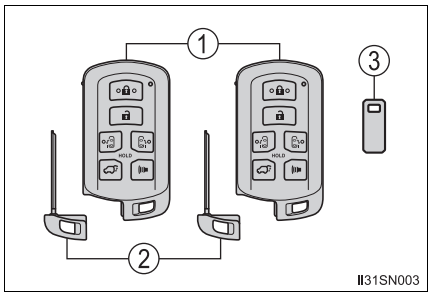
① Master keys (black)
② Valet key (gray)
③ Key number plate



▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

① Electronic keys
- Operating the smart key system (→P. 143)
- Operating the wireless remote control function

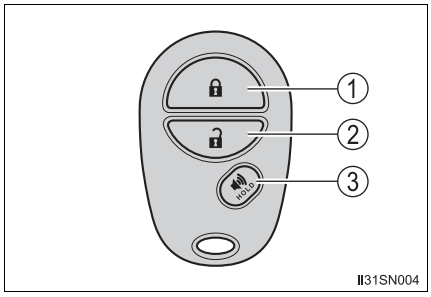
② Mechanical keys
③ Key number plate



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

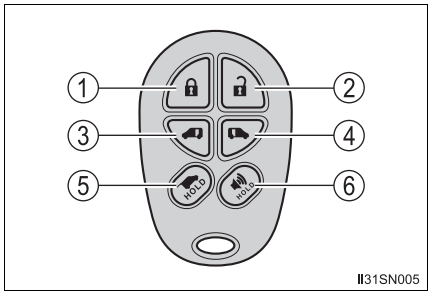
Wireless remote control

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system (type A)



① Locks all doors (→P. 111)
② Unlocks all doors (→P. 111)
③ Sounds the alarm (→P. 106)

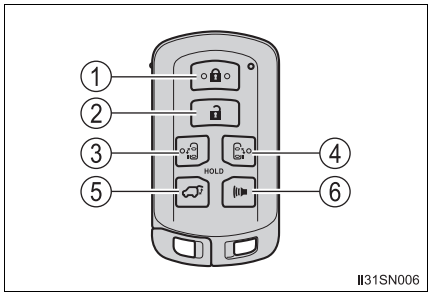
▶ Vehicles without a smart key system (type B)



① Locks all doors (→P. 111)
② Unlocks all doors (→P. 111)
③ Opens and closes the left side power sliding door (→P. 124)
④ Opens and closes the right side power sliding door (→P. 124)
⑤ Opens and closes the power back door* (→P. 135)
⑥ Sounds the alarm (→P. 106)

*: If equipped

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

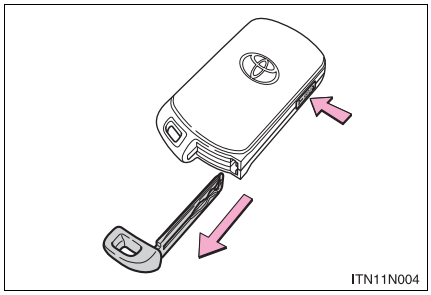


① Locks all doors (→P. 111)
② Unlocks all doors (→P. 111)
③ Opens and closes the left side power sliding door (→P. 124)
④ Opens and closes the right side power sliding door (→P. 124)
⑤ Opens and closes the power back door (→P. 135)
⑥ Sounds the alarm (→P. 106)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Using the mechanical key (vehicles with a smart key system)

To take out the mechanical key, push the release button and take the key out.


ITN11N004

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P. 585)

Panic mode

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

When is pressed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, press any button on the wireless remote control.

II31SN007

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

When is pressed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, press any button on the electronic key.

II31SN008

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant**

Lock the glove box as circumstances demand. (→P. 427)

On vehicles without the smart key system, provide the attendant with the valet key.

On vehicles with the smart key system, remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

■ **If you lose your keys**

New genuine keys can be made by your Toyota dealer using a master key (vehicles without a smart key system) or the other key (vehicles with a smart key system) and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

■ **When riding in an aircraft**

When bringing a key with wireless remote control function onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying the key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

■ **Conditions affecting the operation of the smart key system or wireless remote control**

→P. 118

■ **Key battery depletion**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

If the wireless remote control function does not operate, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 507)

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops. (→P. 565)
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 507)
  - The smart key system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.
  - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 3 ft. (1 m) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field.
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - Induction cookers
  - Table lamps

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **When the key battery is fully depleted**

→P. 507

■ **Confirmation of the registered key number**

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask your Toyota dealer for details.

■ **Certification for wireless remote control (vehicles without a smart key system)**

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

■ **Certification for wireless remote control (vehicles with a smart key system)**

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: HYQ14ADR FCC ID: HYQ14AEH
FCC ID: HYQ13CZM FCC ID: HYQ13CZN
FCC ID: NI4TMLF8-20

NOTE:
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

NOTE:
Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. wireless remote control system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 626, 627)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTICE

■ **To prevent key damage**

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

■ **Carrying the electronic key on your person (vehicles with a smart key system)**

Carry the electronic key 3.9 in. (10 cm) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 3.9 in. (10 cm) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

■ **In case of a smart key system malfunction or other key-related problems (vehicles with a smart key system)**

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

■ **When a vehicle key is lost (vehicles with a smart key system)**

If the key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit your Toyota dealer immediately with all remaining electronic keys that were provided with your vehicle.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Front doors

Unlocking and locking the doors from the outside

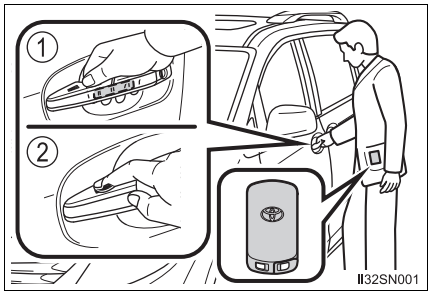
◆ Entry function (vehicles with a smart key system)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.

① Grip the driver's door handle to unlock the door. Grip the passenger's door handle to unlock all the doors.*

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.



*: The door unlock settings can be changed. (→P. 117)

② Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the upper part of the door handle) to lock all the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

◆ Wireless remote control

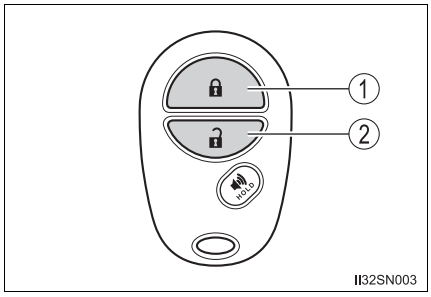
▶ Vehicles without a smart key system (type A)

① Locks all doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

② Unlocks all doors

Pressing the button unlocks the driver's side doors. Pressing the button again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.



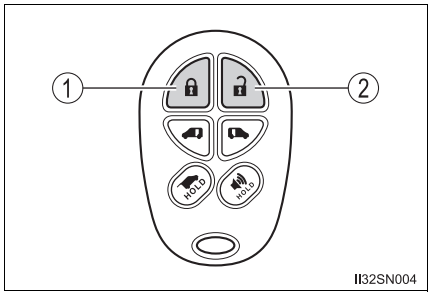
▶ Vehicles without a smart key system (type B)

① Locks all doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

② Unlocks all doors

Pressing the button unlocks the driver's side doors. Pressing the button again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.



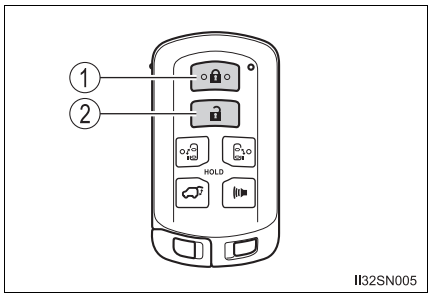
▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

① Locks all doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

② Unlocks all doors

Pressing the button unlocks the driver's side doors. Pressing the button again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

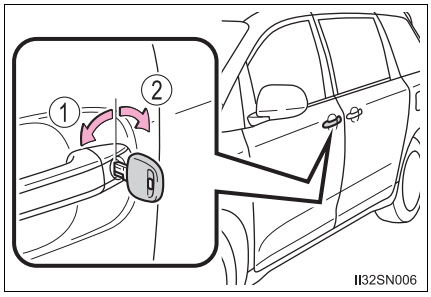
◆ Key

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

① Locks all the doors

② Unlocks all the doors

Turning the key unlocks the driver's side doors. Turning the key again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.



▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 585)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Operation signals**

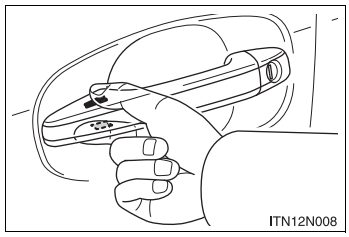
A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

■ **Security feature**

If a door is not opened within approximately 60 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ **When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the upper part of the front door handle**

Touch both lock sensors on the upper and lower part of the front door handle simultaneously.



■ **Door lock buzzer**

If an attempt to lock the doors (except for power sliding doors or power back door) is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ **Alarm (if equipped)**

Using the wireless remote control to lock the doors will set the alarm system. (→P. 77)

■ **If the smart key system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly**

Vehicles with a smart key system: Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P. 585)

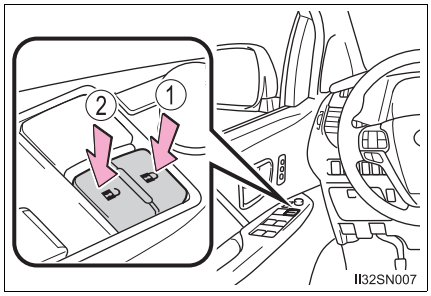
Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P. 507)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Unlocking and locking the doors from the inside

◆ Door lock switch

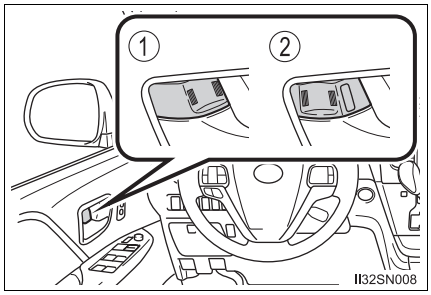
① Locks all the doors
② Unlocks all the doors



◆ Inside lock button

① Locks the door
② Unlocks the door

The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock buttons are in the lock position.



Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.
2 Close the door.

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The doors cannot be locked if either of the front doors is open and the key is in the engine switch.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The door cannot be locked if the engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Automatic door locking and unlocking systems

The following functions can be set or cancelled:

For instructions on customizing, refer to P. 626

Function	Operation
Shift position linked door locking function	Shifting the shift lever out of P locks all the doors.
Shift position linked door unlocking function	Shifting the shift lever to P unlocks all the doors.
Speed linked door locking function	All the doors are locked when the vehicle speed is approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) or higher.
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	Vehicles without a smart key system: All the doors are unlocked when the driver's door is opened within approximately 45 seconds after turning the engine switch to "ACC" or "LOCK". Vehicles with a smart key system: All the doors are unlocked when the driver's door is opened within approximately 45 seconds after turning the engine switch off.

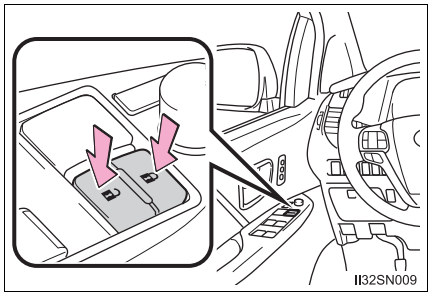
■ Setting and canceling the functions

To switch between set and canceled, follow the procedure below:

1 Close all the doors and turn the engine switch to the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system). (Perform step 2 within 10 seconds.)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

2 Shift the shift lever to P or N, and press and hold the door lock switch (or) for approximately 5 seconds and then release.



The shift lever and switch positions corresponding to the desired function to be set are shown in the following table.

Use the same procedure to cancel the function.

Function	Shift lever position	Door lock switch position
Shift position linked door locking function	P	
Shift position linked door unlocking function		
Speed linked door locking function	N	
Driver's door linked door unlocking function		

When the setting or canceling operation is complete, all the doors are locked and then unlocked.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Switching the door unlock function (vehicles with a smart key system)**

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks using the wireless remote control.

1 Turn the engine switch off.

2 When the indicator on the key surface is not on, press and hold , , , or for about 5 seconds while pressing and holding .

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step 2.)

Multi-information display	Unlocking function	Beep
	Holding the driver's door handle unlocks only the driver's door and driver side power sliding door.	Exterior: Beeps three times Interior: Pings once
	Holding the front passenger's door handle or pulling either power sliding door handle unlocks all doors.	
	Holding either front door handle or pulling either power sliding door handle unlocks all doors.	Exterior: Beeps twice Interior: Pings once

For vehicles equipped with an alarm, to prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, unlock the doors using the wireless remote control and open and close a door once after the settings have been changed. (If a door is not opened within 60 seconds after is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.)

In case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (→P. 77)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **When all the doors are locked with the wireless remote control or key**

The doors cannot be unlocked with the door lock switch.
The door lock switch can be reset by unlocking all the doors with the wireless remote control or key.

■ **Using the mechanical key (vehicles with a smart key system)**

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key.
(→P. 585)

■ **Conditions affecting the operation of the smart key system or wireless remote control**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The wireless remote control function may not operate normally in the following situations:

- Near a TV tower, radio station, electric power plant, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone or other wireless communication devices
- When multiple wireless keys are in the vicinity
- When the wireless key is in contact with, or is covered by, a metallic object
- When a wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- When the wireless key has been left near an electrical appliance such as a personal computer
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects is attached to the rear window
- Vehicles with AUTO ACCESS SEAT: If the wireless remote control of the AUTO ACCESS SEAT is operated simultaneously, the AUTO ACCESS SEAT may not operate properly.
  For details, refer to “AUTO ACCESS SEAT OWNER’S MANUAL”.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The smart key system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart key system and wireless remote control from operating properly. (Way of coping →P. 585)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When multiple electronic keys are in the vicinity
- When another wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- When carrying or using the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Another vehicle's electronic key
  - A wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- Vehicles with AUTO ACCESS SEAT: If the wireless remote control of the AUTO ACCESS SEAT is operated simultaneously, the AUTO ACCESS SEAT may not operate properly.
  For details, refer to "AUTO ACCESS SEAT OWNER'S MANUAL".

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 626)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ **To prevent an accident**

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failing to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed and locked.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
  Be especially careful for the front doors, as the doors may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in the locked position.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Sliding doors

▶ Vehicles without power sliding doors

The sliding doors can be opened and closed using the sliding door handle. The sliding door can be locked and unlocked using the wireless remote control, door lock switch or inside lock knob.

▶ Vehicles with power sliding doors

The power sliding doors can be opened and closed using the sliding door handle, power sliding door switches or wireless remote control. The power sliding doors can be locked and unlocked using the wireless remote control, door lock switch or inside lock knob.

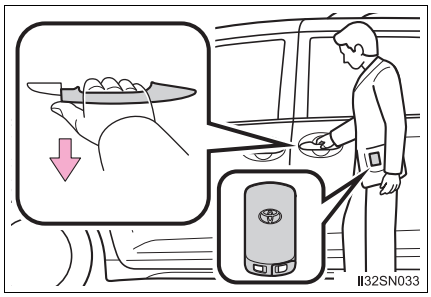
Locking/unlocking the sliding door from outside

◆ Entry function (vehicles with a smart key system)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.

Pull the handle to unlock all the doors.

There is no touch type sensor in slide door handle. You must pull the handle to activate the operation.



◆ Wireless remote control

→P. 111

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

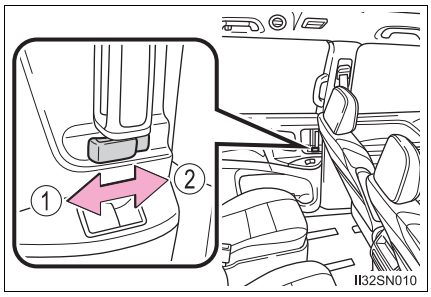
Locking/unlocking the sliding door from inside

◆ Door lock switch

→P. 114

◆ Inside lock knobs

① Unlocks
② Locks



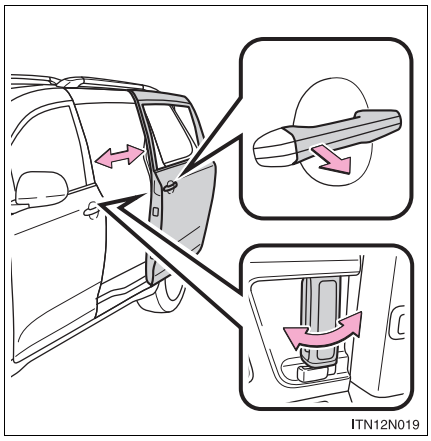
Opening/closing the sliding door

◆ Sliding door handle

Open/close

Vehicles with power sliding doors: The sliding door will be automatically and completely opened and closed by the following.

- Pulling the outside handle.
- Sliding the inside handle forward to close or backward to open.

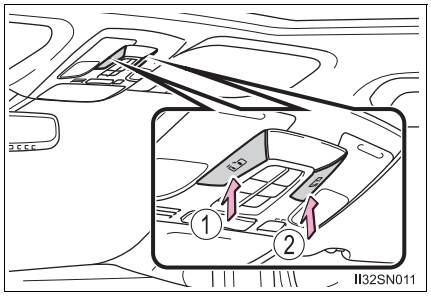


DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

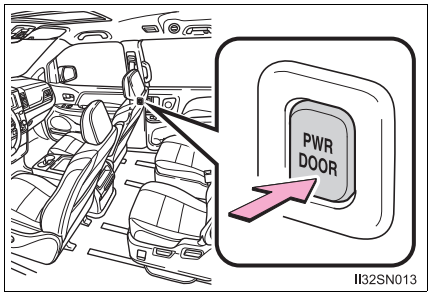
◆ Power sliding door switches (vehicles with power sliding doors)

Press and hold the switch to open and close each sliding door.

▶ From front seats



▶ From second seats



① Left side power sliding door

② Right side power sliding door

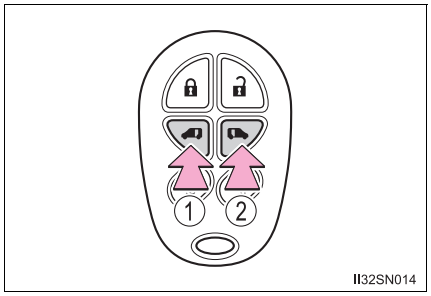
Pressing the switch again while the door is operating will cause the operation to reverse. However, the reverse operation cannot be performed for the first second after automatic operation starts, even if the switch is pressed and held again.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

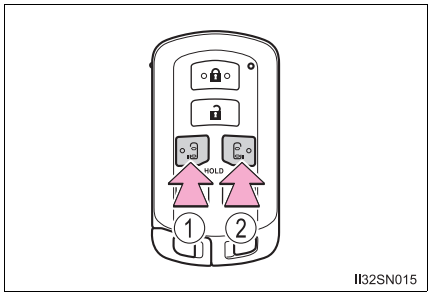
◆ Wireless remote control (vehicles with power sliding doors)

Press and hold the switch to open/close the power sliding door.

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system



▶ Vehicles with a smart key system



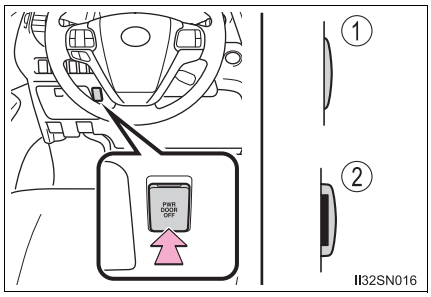
① Left side power sliding door

② Right side power sliding door

Pressing the wireless remote control switch again while the power sliding door is operating will cause the operation to reverse. However, the reverse operation cannot be performed for the first second after automatic operation starts, even if the wireless remote control switch is pressed again.

Canceling the power sliding door system (vehicles with power sliding doors)

Turn the main switch off to disable the power sliding door system.



① Off

The sliding doors can only be opened and closed manually.

② On*

The power sliding door can be opened and closed with the power sliding door switches for the front occupants or wireless remote control even if the sliding door child-protectors are locked.

*: Orange mark on the switch should be visible when the switch is on.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Locking the sliding doors from the outside without the wireless remote control

1 Move the inside lock knob to the lock position.

2 Close the sliding door.

Sliding door child-protector locks

The sliding door cannot be opened by the inside door handle and the second seat sliding door switch when the lock is set.

① Unlock

② Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the sliding doors. Push down on each sliding door switch to lock that sliding door.

The power sliding door can be operated when (vehicles with power sliding doors)

- Open operation: The shift lever is in P.
  Close operation: The vehicle is stopped.
- The power sliding door system main switch is on.
- The power sliding door is unlocked. (Except for the wireless remote control operation or smart key system operation.)
- The sliding door child-protector lock is not set. (However, the switch for the front occupants and the outside handle still operate the power sliding door.)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

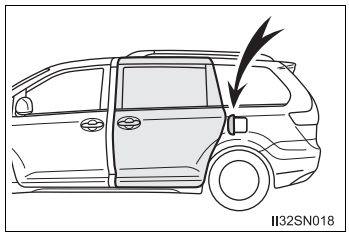
■ **Power sliding doors**

- If the power sliding door outside handle is pulled while the power sliding door is opening or closing, the door will reverse the operation direction.
- During opening operation:
  Stroking the power sliding door handle forward will reverse the direction and start closing.
  Stroking the handle backward will continue opening.
  During closing operation:
  Stroking the power sliding door handle backward will reverse the direction and start opening.
  Stroking the handle forward will continue closing.
- The power sliding doors can be opened/closed manually when the power sliding door function is canceled with the main switch.
- A buzzer sounds if you put the shift lever out of P with the engine switch in the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system) and the sliding door not completely closed.
- Vehicles with AUTO ACCESS SEAT: If the AUTO ACCESS SEAT has not been locked in place after being stowed, the right-hand sliding door will not close and a beep will sound twice.
  For details, refer to “AUTO ACCESS SEAT OWNER’S MANUAL”.
- In an emergency, power slide door operation can be stopped by any of the following:
  - Pulling the outside handle three consecutive times
  - During opening operation, sliding the inside handle forward three consecutive times
  - During closing operation, sliding the inside handle backward three consecutive times
  - Pressing the power sliding door switch three consecutive times
  - Pressing the power sliding door button on wireless remote control three consecutive times (→P. 124)

  After stopping, power sliding door brake function will be activated (→P. 127)

■ **The situations in which the sliding door does not open completely**

The left side sliding door does not open completely when the fuel filler door is opened.



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Jam protection function (vehicles with power sliding doors)**

- If anything obstructs the power sliding door while it is closing or opening, the power sliding door will automatically operate in the opposite direction.
- If the jam protection function operates during two consecutive operations, the power sliding door will be stopped at that position and the power sliding door system will be canceled.

■ **Power sliding door brake function (vehicles with power sliding doors)**

When the power sliding door detects an abnormality and stops operating, power sliding door brake function may be activated. When brake function is activated, door movement is restricted by the brake and motion may appear to be not smooth. This is not malfunction. Move the door to fully closed position to reset the system and normal power sliding door function will resume.

■ **Sliding door closer (if equipped)**

In the event that the sliding door is left slightly open, the sliding door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position.

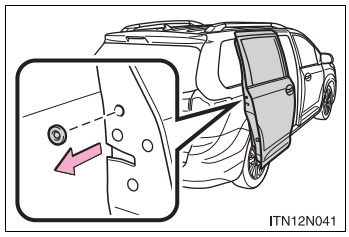
■ **Power sliding door operation (vehicles with power sliding door)**

Wireless remote control: Even if the door is locked, pressing and holding the sliding door buttons will unlock all doors and start open operation.

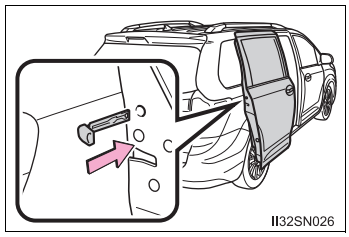
■ **If the power sliding door is inoperative (vehicles with power sliding doors)**

When the power sliding door detects an abnormality and stops opening and can not be completely closed manually, cancel the function as follows and close the door manually.
After that, have the vehicle inspected and repaired by your Toyota dealer.

1 Remove the plug from the rear edge of the sliding door.



2 Insert a key in the hole and push the mechanical cancel lever.



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **When the battery is disconnected (vehicles with power sliding doors)**

The power sliding door system must be initialized in order to ensure proper operation. To initialize it, close the sliding doors completely by hand.

■ **Conditions affecting the operation of the smart key system or wireless remote control**

→P. 118

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. opening and closing operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 628)

⚠ WARNING

■ **To prevent an accident**

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failure to do so may cause a door to open unexpectedly and an occupant to fall out of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed and locked.
- Set the sliding door child-protector locks when children are seated in the vehicle.
- Do not operate the inside handle of the doors while driving.

■ **When children are in the vehicle**

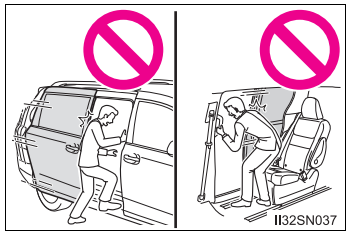
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not leave children alone in the vehicle.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the vehicle, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the sliding door.
  Doing so may cause the sliding door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the moving sliding door.

■ **Operating the sliding doors**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not get in and out of the vehicle while the power sliding door is being operated.

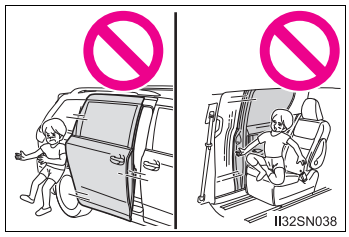


- When opening or closing a sliding door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.

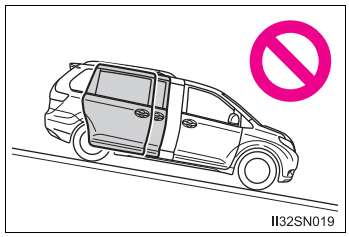
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

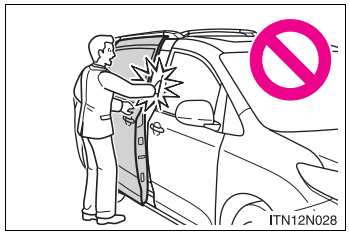
- When opening or closing the sliding doors with windows open, keep all body parts clear of the windows.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the sliding door is about to open or close. Also, do not operate the power sliding door if anyone inside or outside the vehicle is leaning against the vehicle in the area around the sliding door.



- Do not leave the sliding door at half-opened position because the sliding door is not latched at this position. The sliding door may move unexpectedly on an incline.
- When the vehicle is stopped on a slope, the door will slide faster when opening or closing, so be especially careful that the passengers do not get hit or pinched by the door.
- Open the sliding door fully while passengers are getting on or off on a downward slope. Do not operate the outside handle or inside handle while the door is open as the door could suddenly close by itself causing injury.



- When closing the sliding door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.

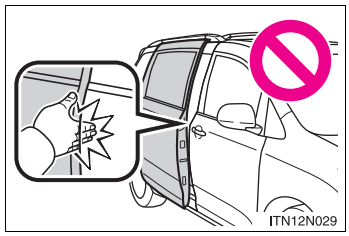


DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ **Sliding door closer (if equipped)**

- In the event that the sliding door is left slightly open, the sliding door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. It takes several seconds before the sliding door closer begins to operate. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the sliding door, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.



- Use caution when using the sliding door closer. The sliding door closer operates even when the power sliding door system is canceled.

■ **Power sliding doors (vehicles with power sliding doors)**

Observe the following precautions when the power sliding door system is on.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- When using the door handle to open or close the power sliding door, remove your hand from the door handle immediately after starting power sliding door operation. If you leave your hand on the door handle during operation, your hand, fingers, wrist etc. may be subjected to an excessive amount of force.
- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the sliding door is about to open or close.
- If the power sliding door system is turned off with the main switch while the sliding door is operating automatically, the automatic operation is stopped. The sliding door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the sliding door may open or close unexpectedly.
- If the operating conditions of the power sliding door are no longer met, a buzzer may sound and the sliding door may stop opening or closing. The sliding door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the sliding door may open or close abruptly.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

- On an incline, a sliding door may close by itself after it opens automatically. Make sure the sliding door is fully open and secure.
- In the following situations, the power sliding door may detect an abnormality and automatic operation may be stopped. In this case, the sliding door has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the sliding door may open or close abruptly.
  - When the sliding door contacts an obstacle
  - When the battery voltage suddenly drops, such as when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system) or the engine is started during automatic operation
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the power sliding door. The power sliding door may not operate, causing itself to malfunction, or the power sliding door may close again after it is opened.
- When the child-protector locks are set, make sure to turn off the power sliding door system with the main switch in order to totally disable the system.

■ Jam protection function (vehicles with power sliding doors)

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

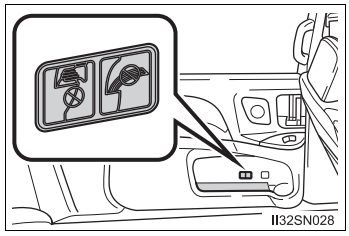
- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the power sliding door fully closes. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.
- The jam protection function may not work depending on the shape of the object that is caught. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTICE

■ **Sliding door**

Make sure magazines are not bent or protruding from the sliding door pockets. Do not insert anything too big so that the shape of the sliding door pockets is distorted. Such objects may obstruct the opening/closing of the sliding doors, damage the sliding door pockets or the vehicle body, and may result in a malfunction.



■ **To prevent damage to your vehicle**

- Vehicles with the power sliding door:
  - Do not apply excessive force when the sliding door is operating.
  - Do not place your hand or foot near door hinges or rollers when the sliding door is operating.
  - Avoid forcibly opening the left side sliding door fully when the fuel filler door is opened. Otherwise, the fuel filler door may be damaged.
  - Take care not to damage the sensors (installed on the front edge of the power sliding door) with a knife or other sharp object.
- Make sure there is nothing in the doorway before closing.
- Do not close the sliding door by applying the brakes. Doing so could cause the sliding door to be damaged.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Back door

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened/closed by the following procedures.

Locking and unlocking the back door

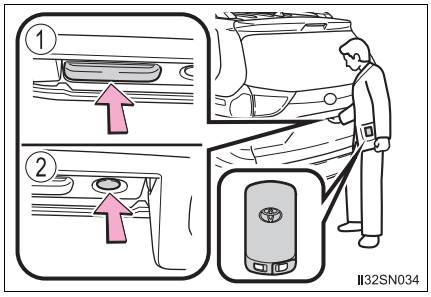
◆ Entry function (vehicles with a smart key system)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.

① Press the unlock button to unlock all the doors.

The door cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the door is locked.

Lock the back door again when you leave the vehicle. The back door will not lock automatically after it has been opened and then closed.



② Press the lock button to lock all the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

◆ Wireless remote control

→P. 111

◆ Door lock switch

→P. 114

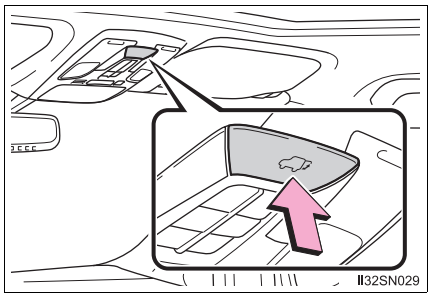
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Opening/closing the back door from inside the vehicle (vehicles with power back door)

Press and hold the switch to open/close the back door.

Pressing the switch again while the power back door is operating will cause the operation to reverse.

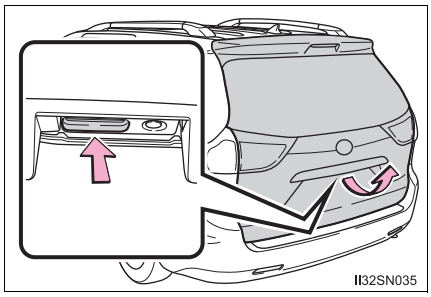
However, the reverse operation cannot be performed for the first second after automatic operation starts even if the switch is pressed again.



Opening the back door from outside the vehicle

◆ Back door opener

Raise the back door while pressing the back door opener to release the lock to open the back door.

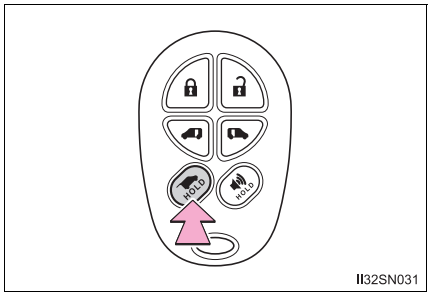


DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

◆ Wireless remote control (vehicles with power back door)

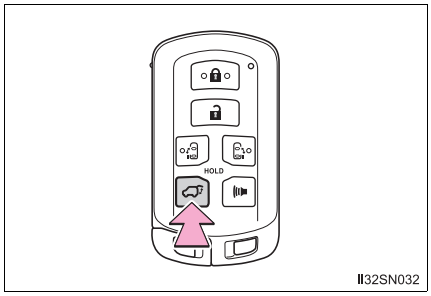
Press and hold the switch to open/close the power back door.

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system



II32SN031

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system



II32SN032

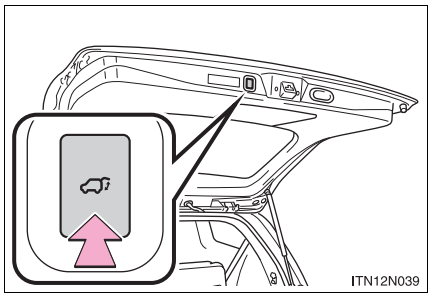
Pressing the switch again while the power back door is operating will cause the operation to reverse. However, the reverse operation cannot be performed for the first second after automatic operation starts, even if the wireless remote control switch is pressed again.

Power back door switch (if equipped)

Press the switch to close the back door.

Pressing the switch again while the power back door is closing will cause it to open again.

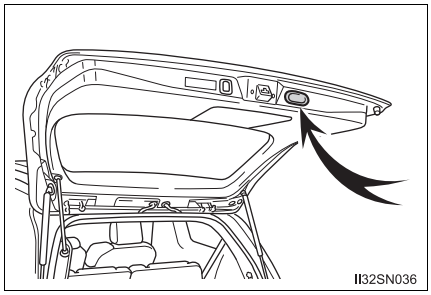
However, the reverse operation cannot be performed for the first second after automatic operation starts even if the switch is pressed again.


ITN12N039

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

When closing the back door

Lower the back door using the back door handle, and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.



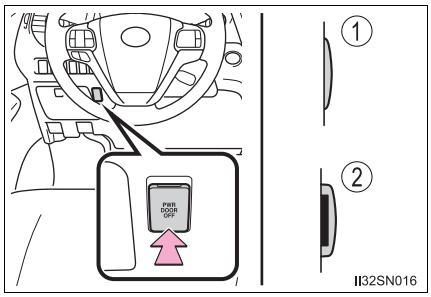
Canceling the power back door system (vehicles with power back door)

Turn the main switch off to disable the power back door system.

① Off

② On*

*: The orange line at the top of the switch indicates that the power back door system is on.



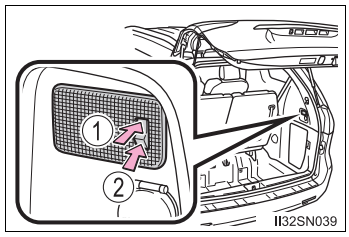
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ Luggage compartment light

The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened with the luggage compartment light switch on.

① On

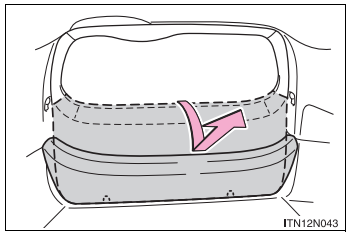
② Off



■ If the back door opener is inoperative

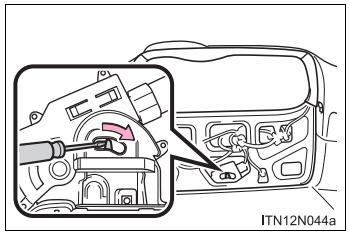
The back door can be operated from the inside.

1 Remove the inside panel.

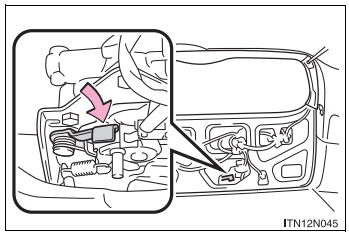


2 Move the lever.

▶ Vehicles without power back door



▶ Vehicles with power back door



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **The power back door can be operated when (vehicles with power back door)**

- The shift lever is in P.
- The back door is unlocked.

■ **Power back door operation (vehicles with power back door)**

- A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash twice to indicate that the back door is opening/closing.
- The back door can be opened and closed manually even when the power back door main switch is off.

■ **Jam protection function (vehicles with power back door)**

- If anything obstructs the power back door while it is closing or opening, the back door will automatically operate in the opposite direction.
- If the jam protection function operates during two consecutive closing operations, the back door will be stopped at that position.

■ **Back door closer (if equipped)**

In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position.

■ **When the battery is disconnected**

- The back door will be automatically locked after the battery is reconnected.
- The power back door (if equipped) must be initialized in order to ensure proper operation.

1 Unlock the back door with the wireless remote control or door lock switch.

2 Close the back door completely by hand.

■ **Conditions affecting the operation of the smart key system or wireless remote control**

→P. 118

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

Before driving

- Make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving and hit near-by objects or luggage in the luggage compartment may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
  Doing so may cause the back door to operate unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

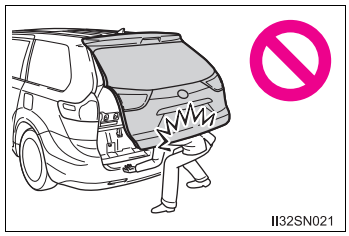
Important points while driving

Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

Operating the back door

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

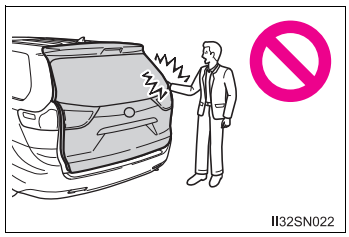
- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

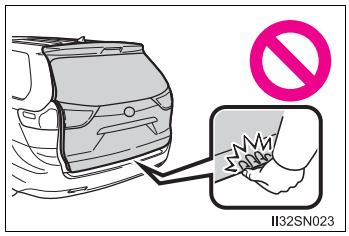
- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.



- Do not place your hands on the back door damper stay to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay.
  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay to break, causing an accident.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

■ Back door closer (if equipped)

- In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. It takes several seconds before the back door closer begins to operate. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the back door, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.



- Use caution when using the back door closer as it still operates when the power back door system is canceled.

■ Power back door (vehicles with power back door)

Observe the following precautions when operating the power back door. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- If the operating conditions of the power back door are no longer met, a buzzer may sound and the back door may stop opening or closing. The back door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close abruptly.
- On an incline, the back door may suddenly shut after it opens. Make sure the back door is fully open and secure.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

- In the following situations, the power back door may detect an abnormality and automatic operation may be stopped. In this case, the back door has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close abruptly.
  - When the back door contacts an obstacle
  - When the battery voltage suddenly drops, such as when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system) or the engine is started during automatic operation
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, the power back door may not operate, causing itself to malfunction, or the back door may move in the closing direction after being opened, causing someone’s hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, ask your Toyota dealer for details.

■ Jam protection function (vehicles with power back door)

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Although the back door stops closing when the jam protection function detects an object, take extra care as you may still be injured if part of your body is already caught.
- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the back door fully closes. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.
- The jam protection function may not work depending on the shape of the object that is caught. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

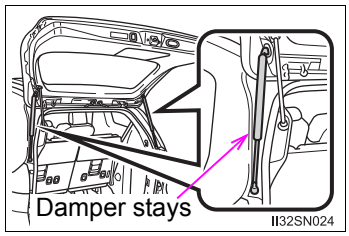
NOTICE

Back door damper stays

The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.

- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.



- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

To prevent back door closer malfunction

Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the back door closer is operating.

To prevent damage to the power back door

- Make sure that there is no ice between the back door and frame that would prevent movement of the back door. Operating the power back door when excessive load is present on the back door may cause a malfunction.
- Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the power back door is operating.
- Take care not to damage the sensors (installed on the right and left edges of the power back door) with a knife or other sharp object. If the sensor is disconnected, the power back door will not operate in automatic operation.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

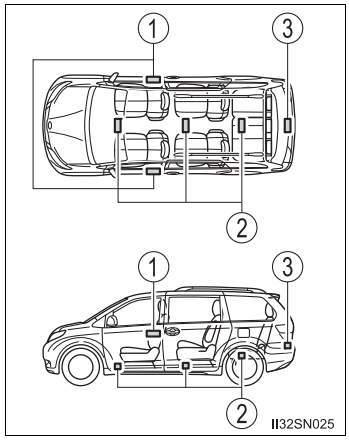
Smart key system*

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

- Locks and unlocks the doors
  - Front door handles (→P. 110)
  - Sliding door handles (→P. 121)
  - Back door (→P. 133)
- Starts and stops the engine (→P. 228)

Antenna location

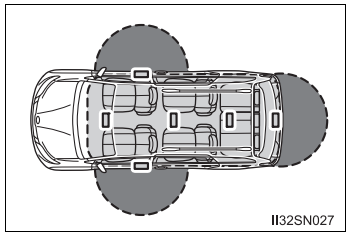
① Antennas outside cabin
② Antennas inside cabin
③ Antenna outside luggage compartment



*: If equipped

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)**



- When locking or unlocking the doors

  The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 2.3 ft. (0.7 m) of either of the front outside door handles. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

- When starting the engine or changing engine switch modes

  The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

■ **Alarms and warning indicators**

An alarm sounds and warning messages are displayed on the multi-information display are used to protect against unexpected accidents or theft of the vehicle resulting from erroneous operation. When a warning message is displayed, take appropriate measures based on the displayed message.
(→P. 562)

When only an alarm sounds, circumstances and correction procedures are as follows.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 10 seconds	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door is open	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again
Interior alarm pings continuously	The engine switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the engine switch was in ACCESSORY mode)	Turn the engine switch off and close the driver's door

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Battery-saving function**

In the following circumstances, the entry function is disabled in order to prevent the vehicle battery from discharging and the electronic key battery from discharging.

- When the entry function has not been used for 5 days or more
- When the electronic key has been left within approximately 6 ft. (2 m) of the vehicle for 10 minutes or more
- If the entry function has not been used for 14 days or more, the vehicle cannot be unlocked by a door other than the driver's door. To unlock the vehicle, grip the driver's door handle or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key.

The system will resume operation when...

- The vehicle is locked using the lock sensor when carrying the electronic key on your person.
- The vehicle is locked/unlocked using the wireless remote control. (→P. 111)
- The vehicle is locked/unlocked using the mechanical key. (→P. 585)

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

→P. 119

■ **Notes for the entry function**

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases.
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, floor or in the glove box when the engine is started or engine switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.
- The doors may unlock or lock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 60 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the smart key system. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- If power slide door is unable to operate due to prohibition by the power sliding door main switch, the door unlock and open operation will not be performed. (→P. 124)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Note for locking the doors**

- Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor again.
- When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. Place the key in a position 6 ft. (2 m) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again, or use the lock sensor on the lower part of the door handle.
- Fingernails may scrape against the door during operation of the door handle. Be careful not to injure fingernails or damage the surface of the door.

■ **Notes for the unlocking function**

- Gripping the front door handle when wearing a glove may not unlock or lock the door.
- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle operation may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors have unlocked before pulling the door handle.
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after one of the front door handles is gripped or one of sliding door handles is pulled.

■ **When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods**

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 6 ft. (2 m) of the vehicle.
- The smart key system can be deactivated in advance. (→P. 627)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **To operate the system properly**

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not operate.)

■ **If the smart key system does not operate properly**

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 585)
- Starting the engine (→P. 585)

■ **Certification for the smart key system**

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: HYQ14ADR FCC ID: HYQ14AEH
FCC ID: HYQ13CZM FCC ID: HYQ13CZN
FCC ID: NI4TMLF8-20

NOTE:
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

NOTE:
Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. smart key system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 626, 627)

■ **If the smart key system has been deactivated in a customized setting**

- Locking and unlocking the doors:
  Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P. 111, 585)
- Starting the engine and changing engine switch modes: →P. 585
- Stopping the engine: →P. 229

⚠ WARNING

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should keep away from the smart key system antennas. (→P. 143)
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Toyota dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

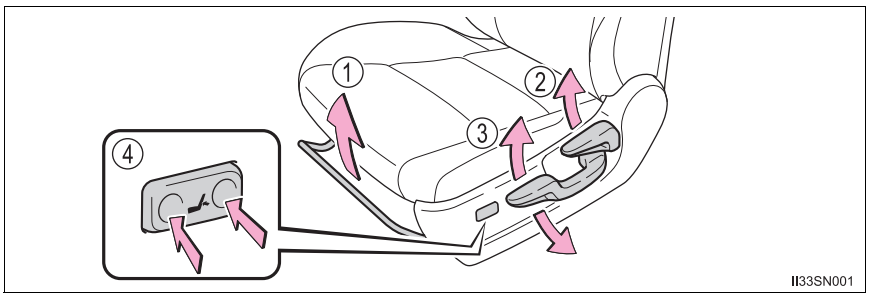
Ask your Toyota dealer for details for disabling the entry function.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Front seats

Adjustment procedure

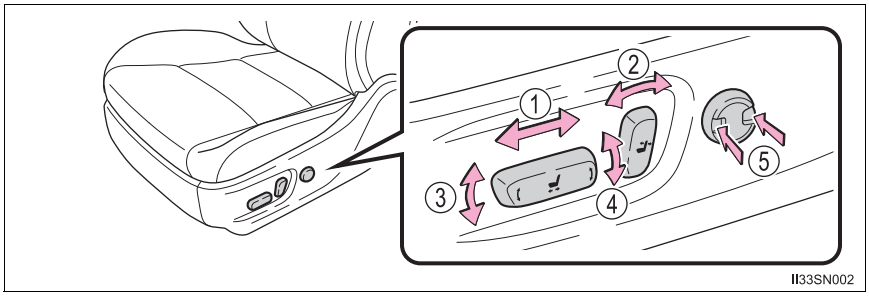
▶ Manual seat



① Seat position adjustment lever
② Seatback angle adjustment lever
③ Vertical height adjustment lever (driver's side only)
④ Lumbar support adjustment switch (driver's side only)*

*: If equipped

▶ Power seat

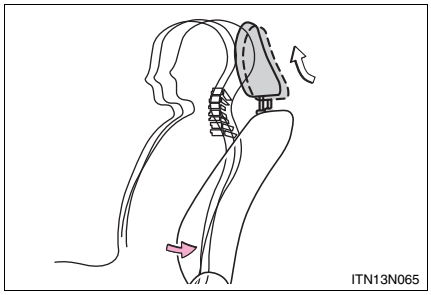


① Seat position adjustment switch
② Seatback angle adjustment switch
③ Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment switch (driver's side only)
④ Vertical height adjustment switch (driver's side only)
⑤ Lumbar support adjustment switch (driver's side only)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

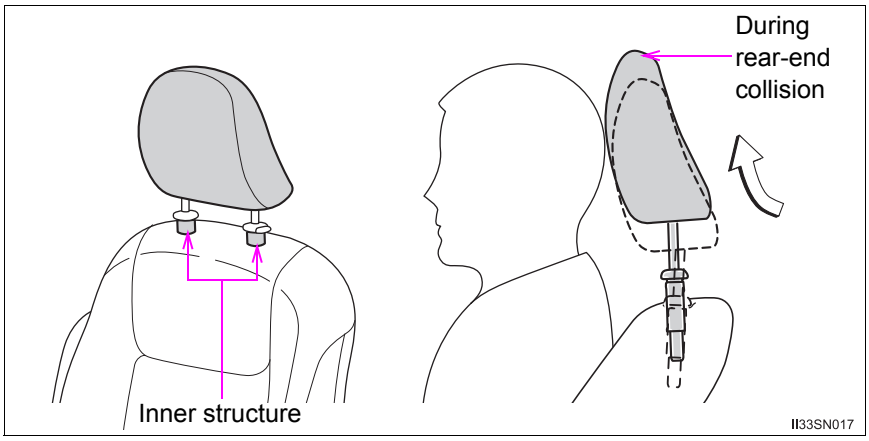
Active head restraints

When the occupant's lower back presses against the seatback during a rear-end collision, the head restraint moves slightly forward and upward to help reduce the risk of whiplash on the seat occupant.



Active head restraints

Even small forces applied to the seatback may cause the head restraint to move. When a locked head restraint is pushed up forcibly, the head restraint inner structure may appear. This does not indicate a problem.



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ **When adjusting the seat position**

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.
- Make sure to leave enough space around the feet so they do not get stuck.

■ **Seat adjustment**

- Be careful that the seat does not hit passengers or luggage.
- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
  If the seat is reclined too far, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Manual seat: After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Rear seats

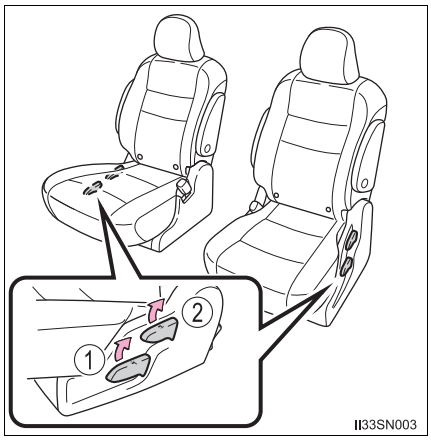
Adjustment procedure

■ Second seat

▶ Tip-up seat (7-passenger models)

① Seat position adjustment lever

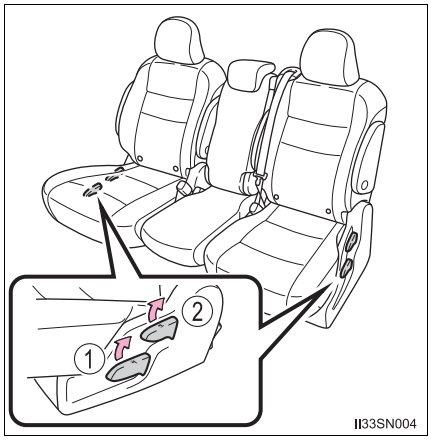
② Seatback angle adjustment lever



▶ Tip-up seat (8-passenger models)

① Seat position adjustment lever

② Seatback angle adjustment lever



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Ottoman seat

① Seat position adjustment lever

② Seatback angle adjustment lever

③ Ottoman angle adjustment lever

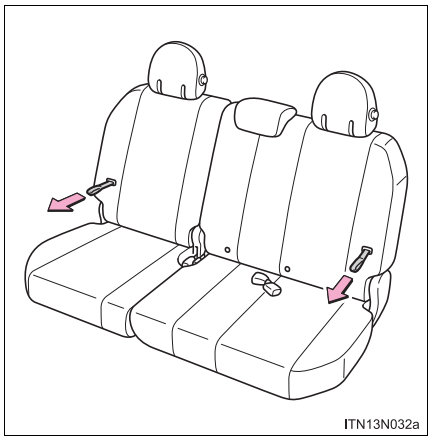
▶ AUTO ACCESS SEAT

Refer to “AUTO ACCESS SEAT OWNER’S MANUAL”.

■ **Third seats**

▶ Manual seat

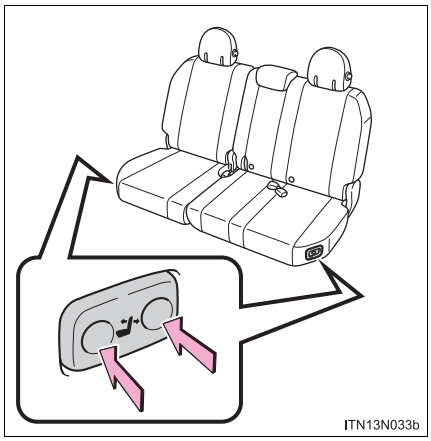
Seatback angle adjustment strap



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Power seat

Seatback angle adjustment switch

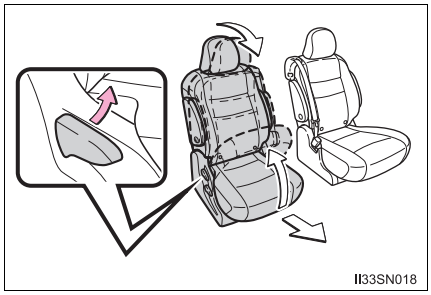


Moving a second seat for third seat access

■ Getting in the vehicle

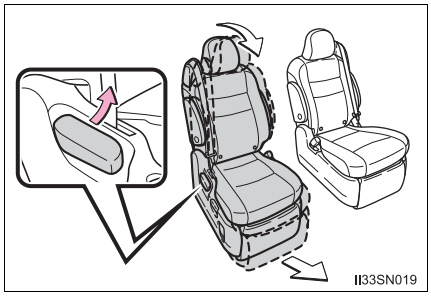
▶ Tip-up seats

Pull the seatback angle adjustment lever and fold down the seatback. The cushion will tip up. The seat can slide forward.
Move the seat to the frontmost position.



▶ Ottoman seats

Pull the seatback angle adjustment lever and fold down the seatback. The seat can slide forward.
Move the seat to the frontmost position.



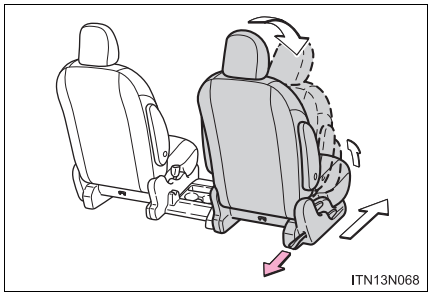
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Getting out of the vehicle**

▶ Tip-up seats

Pull the strap and fold down the seatback. The cushion will tip up. The seat can slide forward.
Move the seat to the frontmost position.

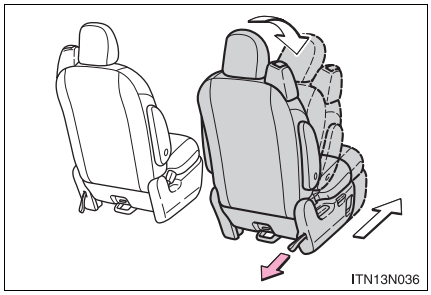
Make sure that no passenger is seated on the second seat before pulling the strap.



▶ Ottoman seats

Pull the strap and fold down the seatback. The seat can slide forward.
Move the seat to the frontmost position.

Make sure that no passenger is seated on the second seat before pulling the strap.



■ **After passengers have entered/exited the vehicle**

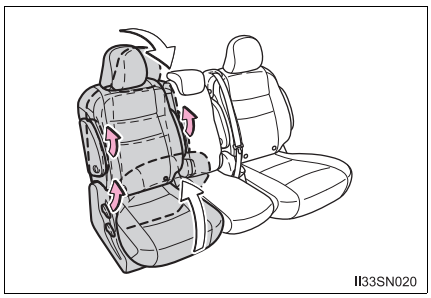
Lift up the seatback and slide the seat backward until it locks.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Removing the second seats

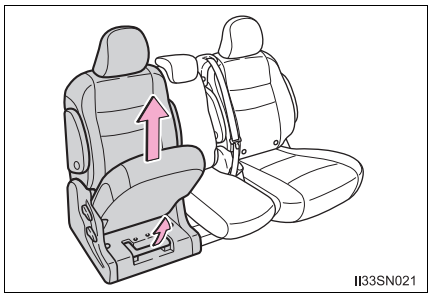
■ Removing the second outside seats (Tip-up seats)

1 Pull the armrests up.
Pull the seatback adjustment lever and fold down the seatback. The cushion will tip up.



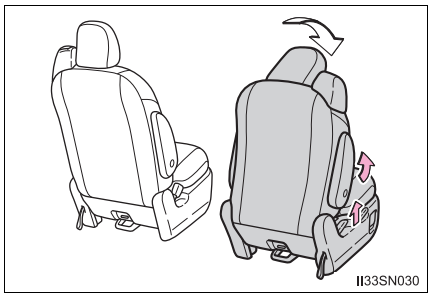
2 Slide the seat forward to a lock position.

3 Pull the release lever under the cushion and simultaneously lift the seat to remove.



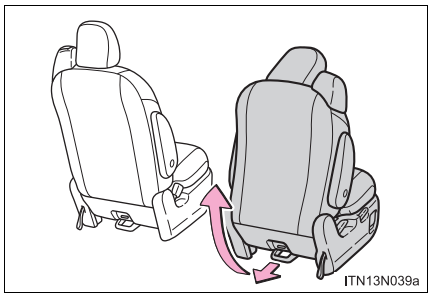
■ Removing the second seats (Ottoman seats)

1 Pull the armrests up.
Pull the seatback adjustment lever and fold down the seatback.



2 Slide the seat to a forward lock position.

3 Pull the release lever behind the seatback straight back, then up. While moving the lever up, simultaneously lift the seat to remove.

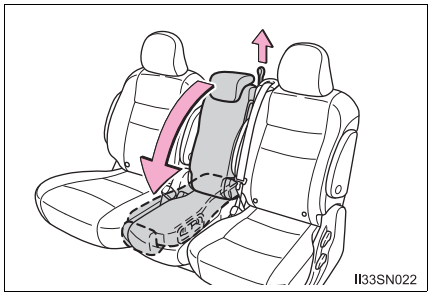


DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ Removing the second center seat (if equipped)

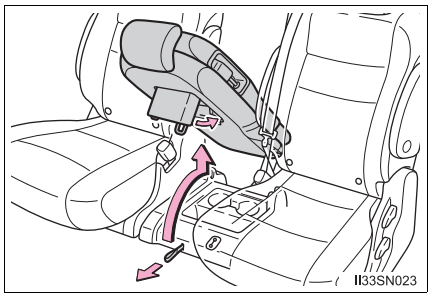
1 Pull the lock release strap and fold down the second center seatback.

Make sure that the head restraint is in the lowest position.



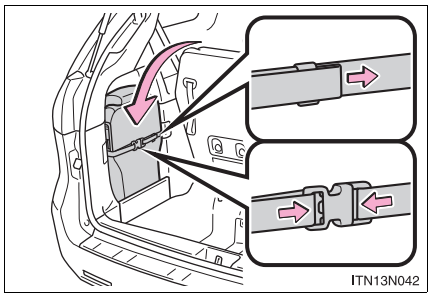
2 Pull the lock release strap under the seat to remove the seat.

Retract the cushion leg.



3 Stow the seat in the storage box of the luggage room (cushion side first).

Engage the stow latch buckle to hold the seat and tighten the latch strap.



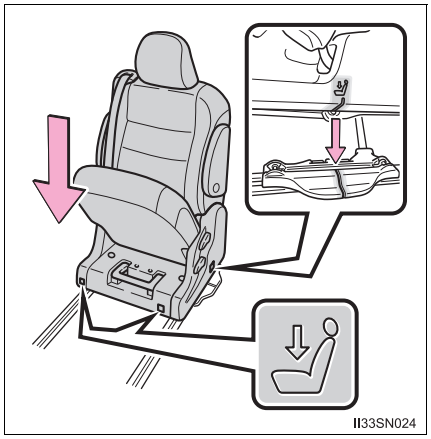
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Installing the second seats

■ Installing the second outside seats

1 Align the marking on the seat side cover to the marking on the rail cover and align the marking on the seat front/back cover to the rail.

▶ Tip-up seat



▶ Ottoman seat

2 Lower the seat and engage the latches.

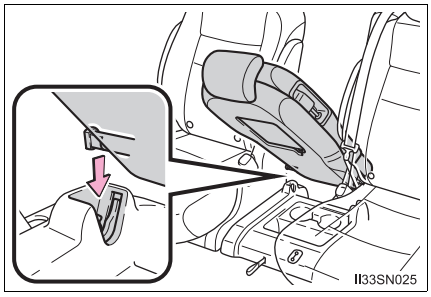
If you locked the seat latches unintentionally before installing securely, pull the release lever to unlock the latches.

Make sure the seat is locked in place by trying to shake the seatback and lift up the seat cushion.

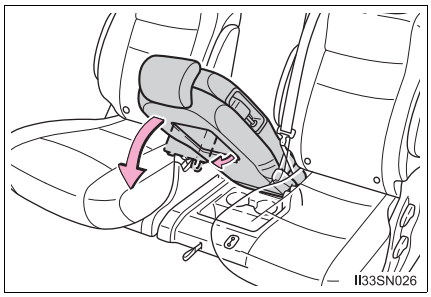
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ Installing the second center seats (if equipped)

1 Engage the rear pins with the hooks.

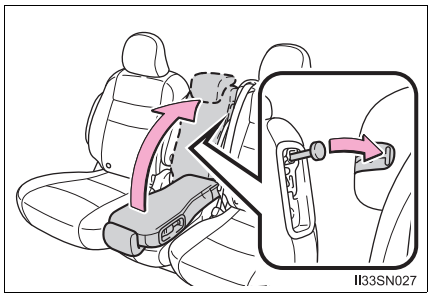


2 Unfold the cushion leg and push down on the seat to engage the front lock.



3 Unfold the seatback and lock it.

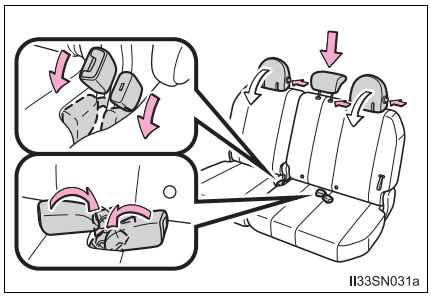
Make sure the seat is locked in place by trying to shake the seatback and lift up the seat cushion.



Folding down the third seats (manual seats)

■ Before folding the third seats

1 Fold the outside head restraints and lower the center head restraint to the lowest position (→P. 173), and stow the seat belt buckles.

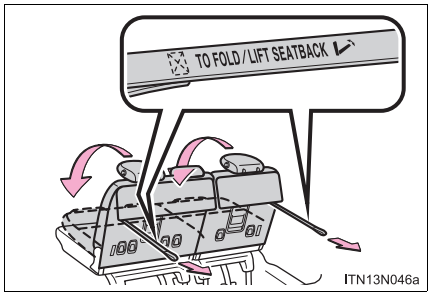


2 Stow the center seat belt. (→P. 30)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

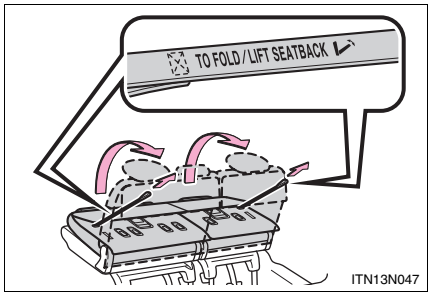
■ **Folding down the third seatbacks**

Pull the “TO FOLD/LIFT SEATBACK” strap and fold down the seatback.



■ **Returning the third seatbacks**

Pull the “TO FOLD/LIFT SEATBACK” strap, and raise the seatback and the outside head restraints.

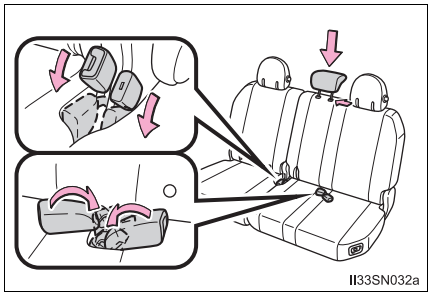


Folding down the third seats (power seats)

You can operate the power third seats when the shift lever is in P.

■ **Before folding the third seats**

1 Lower the center head restraint to the lowest position (→P. 173) and stow the seat belt buckles.

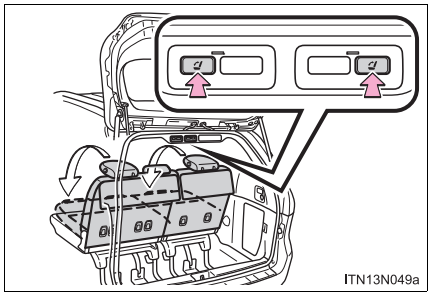


2 Stow the center seat belt. (→P. 30)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Folding down the third seatbacks**

Press the folding/returning switch.



■ **Returning the third seatbacks**

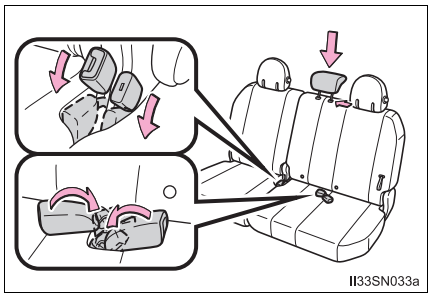
Press the folding/returning switch, returning switch (→P. 164) or seatback angle adjustment switch (→P. 154).

Stowing the third seats (manual seats)

Before stowing or returning third seat, remove any items from the floor area to prevent interference with moving parts.

■ **Before stowing the third seats**

1 Lower the center head restraint to the lowest position (→P. 173), and stow the seat belt buckles.



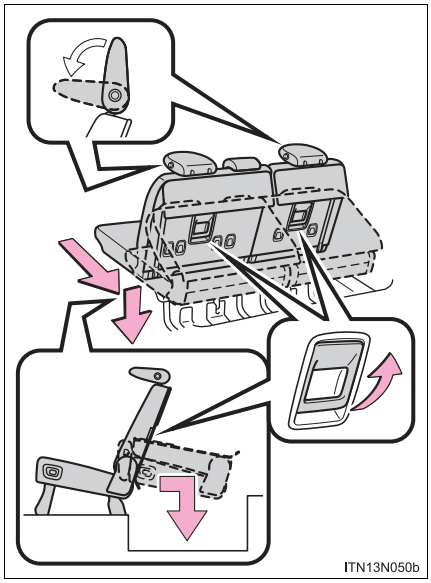
2 Stow the center seat belt. (→P. 30)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

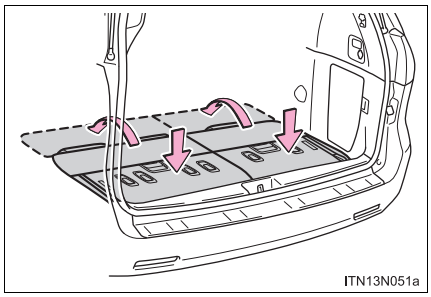
■ **Stowing the third seats**

1 Pull the handle to move the seat rearward. Then push the seat down.

The outside head restraints are folded automatically.



2 Push the seat against the floor.
Open the flaps.



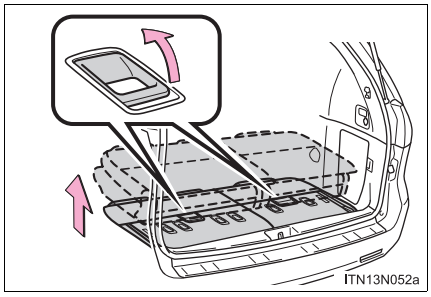
■ **Before returning the third seats**

Be sure to move the second seats forward from the rearmost position, as they may interfere with the third seats returning operation.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

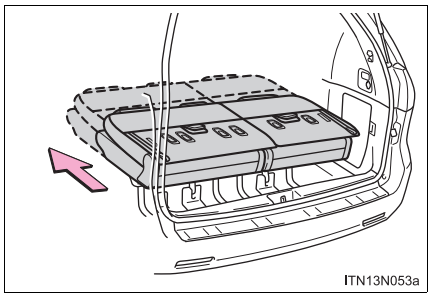
■ **Returning the third seats**

1 Return the flaps.
Pull the handle and lift up the seat rearward.



2 Push the seat forward and then engage the front leg locks.

Make sure the front and rear legs are locked securely.



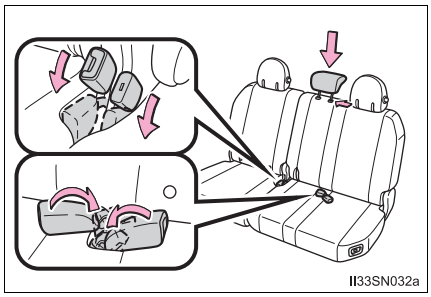
3 Raise the seatback and the outside head restraints. (→P. 159)

Stowing the third seats (power seats)

You can operate the power third seats when the shift lever is in P. Before stowing or returning third seat, remove any items from the floor area to prevent interference with moving parts.

■ **Before stowing the third seats**

1 Lower the center head restraint to the lowest position (→P. 173) and stow the seat belt buckles.



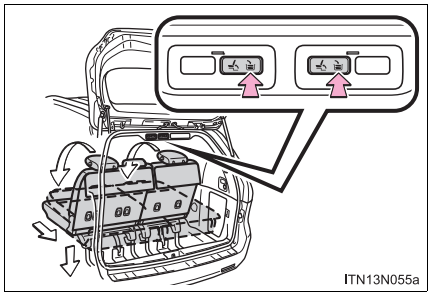
2 Stow the center seat belt. (→P. 30)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

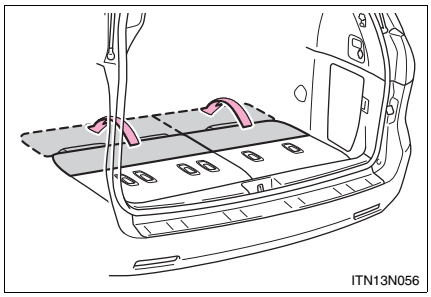
■ **Stowing the third seats**

1 Press and hold the stowing switch.

A beep sounds twice to indicate the start of the operation. The beep sounds again twice when the operation is completed.



2 Open the flaps.



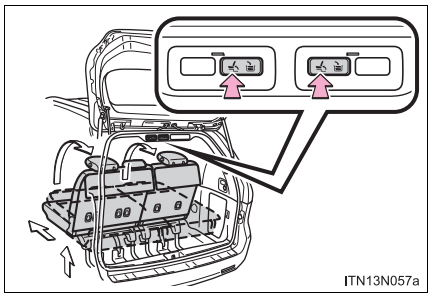
■ **Before returning the third seats**

Be sure to move the second seats forward from the rearmost position, as they may interfere with the third seats returning operation.

■ **Returning the third seats**

1 Return the flaps.
Press and hold the returning switch until the seat cushion is locked.

A beep sounds twice to indicate the start of the operation. The beep sounds again twice when the seats are locked in folded-down position. Make sure the front and rear legs are locked securely.



2 Raise the outside head restraints.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Power third seat (vehicles with power third seat)**

- If the indicator light above the switches flashes three times when the folding/returning switch is pressed, the folding operation will not start. Make sure the shift lever is in P.
- If any of the following conditions occur while the seat is operating, the seat operation will stop. The indicator light above the switches will flash three times and a beep will sound for about 10 seconds:
  - An object is caught between the seatback and seat cushion.
  - The stowing switch is released.
  - Other power third seat switch is pushed while operating the stowing switch.
  - The shift lever is moved from P when the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).

  If the engine is started during operating, the seat operation may also be stopped.

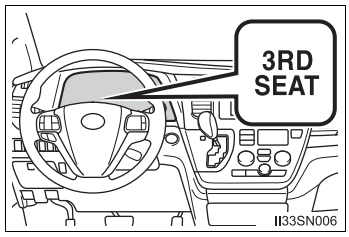
  To continue the folding operation, the seatback must be returned to its original position first.

■ **AUTO ACCESS SEAT (if equipped)**

The AUTO ACCESS SEAT cannot be removed.

■ **"3RD SEAT" warning light (vehicles with power third seat)**

The warning light comes on if the third seat operation is not yet complete when the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

When folding the rear seatbacks down

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.
- Be careful not to get any part of your body pinched by a seat.

Seat adjustment

- Be careful that the seat does not hit passengers or luggage.
- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
  If the seat is reclined too far, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

After returning the rear seatbacks or installing seats

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Make sure the seatback is securely locked by pushing it forward and rearward on the top.
- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.
- Make sure the seat is locked in place by trying to shake the seatback and lift up the seat cushion.

Removing the second seats

- Do not leave a seat in the vehicle if it has been disengaged from the floor.
- Do not sit on or place anything on a seat that has been removed from the vehicle.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ **Stowing the third seats**

- Make sure that the seat path is clear before moving the seat. Otherwise, injury may result from contact with, or by being pinched by parts of the seat.
- Manual third seats: Do not sit on the third seat when it is in the stowed position with the seatback upright.
- Power third seats: Do not continue the stowing operation when the indicator above the stowing switch and returning switch comes on or flashes. An object or a person may be caught in the seat.
- Power third seats: During the stowing operation, to prevent the vehicle from moving, do not shift the shift lever out of P with the engine switch in the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).

■ **When adjusting the seat position or the ottoman (vehicles with Ottoman seats)**

Make sure to leave enough space around the feet so as not to get them caught.

■ **When using the ottoman (vehicles with Ottoman seats)**

- Do not sit on the ottoman. Seat belts may not be properly worn which may result in death or serious injury.
- Stow the ottoman when you get in and out of the vehicle or when the ottoman is not in use to avoid stumbling over it.
- Do not use the ottoman feature when the vehicle is in motion. The ottoman feature should only be used when the vehicle is stationary. If the ottoman feature is in use during an accident the lap belt may slide past the hips. This could also result in restraint forces being applied to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the seat**

- Avoid putting heavy loads on a folded seat that is being used as a temporary table.
- Do not sit on or put heavy loads on a second seat that has been removed from the vehicle. The metal tips of the seat leg may be damaged, preventing reinstallation of the seat.
- The second seats must be reinstalled in their original positions. If they are installed in the wrong position, the seat locks or bezels will be damaged.
- Make sure that the path the seat will move through is clear before stowing or returning the third seat.
- 8-passenger models: Be sure to raise the stowed second center seat above the outer trim, when removing from the storage box of the luggage room.

■ **Stowing the seat belt**

The seat belts and the buckles must be stowed before you fold down the rear seatbacks.

■ **To prevent an ottoman malfunction (vehicles with Ottoman seats)**

- Do not place any objects in the second passenger footwell that could prevent the operation of the ottoman.
- Do not place heavy luggage on the ottoman.
- Do not place anything under the ottoman when in use. There is a possibility that something may get caught and cause damage when stowing the ottoman.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

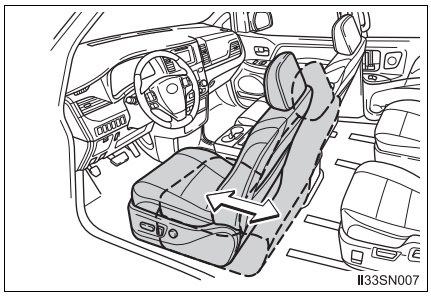
Driving position memory*

This feature automatically adjusts the driver's seat and outside rear view mirrors to make entering and exiting the vehicle easier or to suit your preferences.

Power easy access system

The seat is automatically adjusted to allow the driver to enter and exit the vehicle easily.

When all of the following have been performed, the driver's seat is automatically adjusted to a position that allows driver to enter and exit the vehicle easily.



- The shift lever has been shifted to P
- The engine switch has been turned off.
- The driver's seat belt has been unfastened

When any of the following has been performed, the driver's seat will automatically return to their original positions.

- The engine switch has been turned to ACCESSORY mode.
- The driver's seat belt has been fastened

■ Operation of the power easy access system

When exiting the vehicle, the power easy access system may not operate if the seat is already close to the rearmost position, etc.

*: If equipped

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Driving position memory

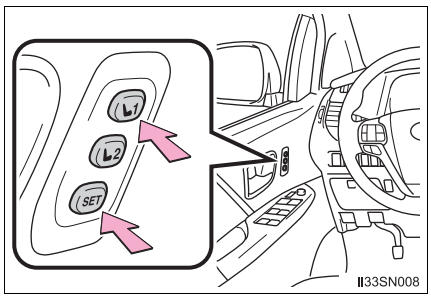
Your preferred driving position (the position of the driver's seat and outside rear view mirrors) can be recalled by pressing a button.

Two different driving positions can be recorded into memory.

■ Recording procedure

1. Check that the shift lever is in P.
2. Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.
3. Adjust the driver's seat and outside rear view mirrors to the desired positions.
4. While pressing the "SET" button, or within 3 seconds after the "SET" button is pressed, press button "1" or "2" until the signal beeps.

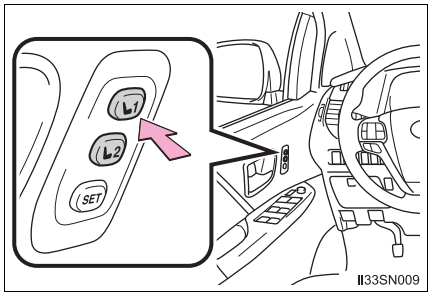
   If the selected button has already been preset, the previously recorded position will be overwritten.



II33SN008

■ Recall procedure

1. Check that the shift lever is in P.
2. Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.
3. Press one of the buttons for the driving position you want to recall until the signal beeps.



II33SN009

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **To stop the position recall operation part-way through**

Perform any of the following:

- Press the “SET” button.
- Press button “1” or “2”.
- Operate any of the seat adjustment switches (only cancels seat position recall).

■ **Operating the driving position memory after turning the engine switch off**

Recorded seat positions can be activated up to 180 seconds after the driver’s door is opened and another 60 seconds after it is closed again.

■ **In order to correctly use the driving position memory function**

If a seat position is already in the furthest possible position and the seat is operated in the same direction, the recorded position may be slightly different when it is recalled.

Memory recall function

Each electronic key can be registered to recall your preferred driving position.

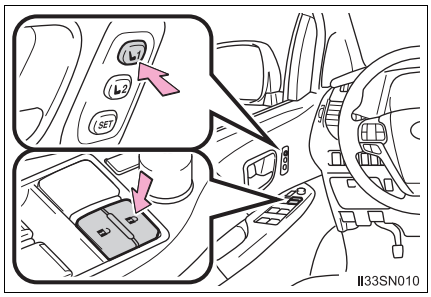
■ **Registering procedure**

Record your driving position to button “1” or “2” before performing the following:

Carry only the key you want to register, and then close the driver’s door.

If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be recorded properly.

1. Check that the shift lever is in P.
2. Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.
3. Recall the driving position that you want to record.
4. While pressing the recalled button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the signal beeps.



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Recall procedure**

Carry the electronic key that has been registered to the driving position, and then unlock and open the driver's door using the smart key system or wireless remote control.

The driving position will move to the recorded position.

If the driving position is in a position that has already been recorded, the seat and outside rear view mirrors will not move.

■ **Cancelation procedure**

Carry only the key you want to cancel and then close the driver's door.

If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be canceled properly.

1 Check that the shift lever is in P.

2 Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

3 While pressing the "SET" button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the signal beeps twice.

If the button could not be canceled, the signal beeps continuously for approximately 3 seconds.

■ **Recalling the driving position using the memory recall function**

- Different driving positions can be registered for each electronic key. Therefore, the driving position that is recalled may be different depending on the key being carried.
- If a door other than the driver's door is unlocked with the smart key system, the driving position cannot be recalled. In this case, press the driving position button which has been set.

■ **Customization**

The unlock door settings of the memory recall function can be customized. (Customizable features: →P. 628)

⚠ WARNING

■ **Seat adjustment caution**

Take care during seat adjustment so that the seat does not strike the rear passenger or squeeze your body against the steering wheel.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats.

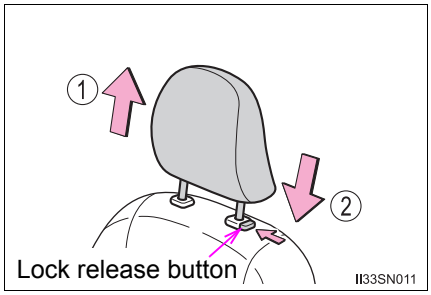
Front and second outside seats

① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

② Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



Second center* and third center seats

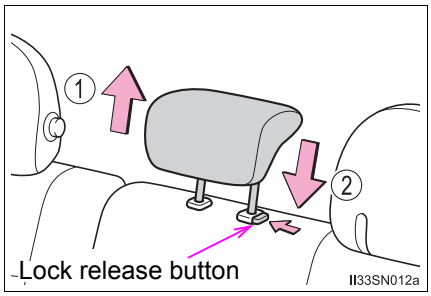
① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

② Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.

*: 8-passenger models only



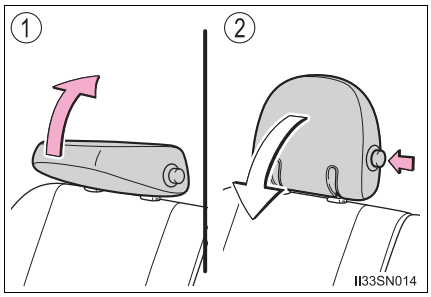
Third outside seats

① To use

Pull the head restraints up.

② To fold

Press the button.

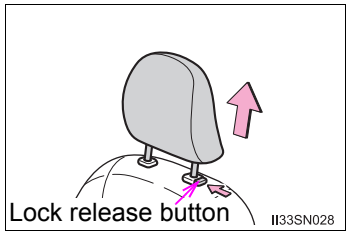


DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Removing the head restraints**

▶ Front and second outside seats

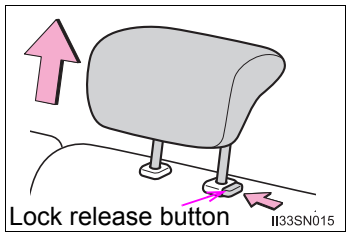
Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.



▶ Second center* and third center seats

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.

*: 8-passenger models only



▶ Third outside seats

The head restraint cannot be removed.

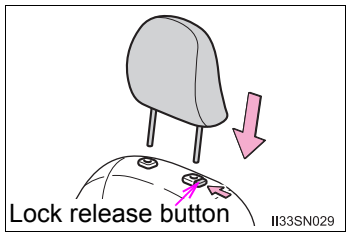
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Installing the head restraints**

▶ Front and second outside seats

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.

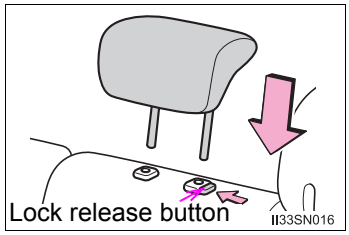


▶ Second center* and third center seats

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

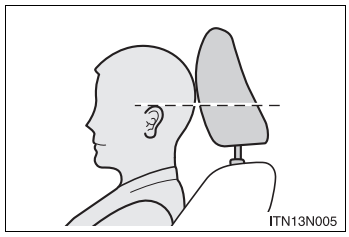
Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.

*: 8-passenger models only



■ **Adjusting the height of the head restraints**

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



■ **Adjusting the center seat head restraints**

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ Head restraint precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

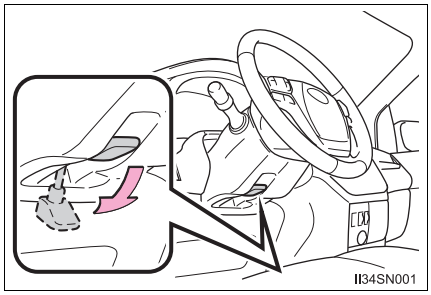
- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Steering wheel

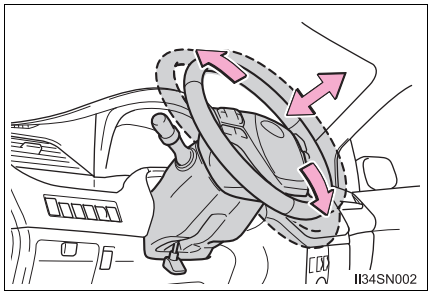
Adjustment procedure

1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.



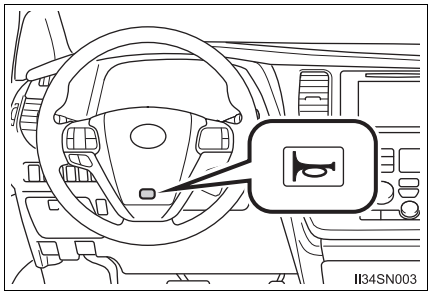
2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



Horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **After adjusting the steering wheel**

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Also, the horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

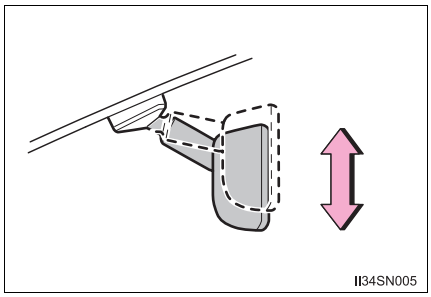
Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



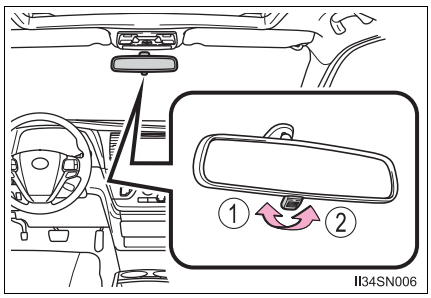
Anti-glare function

▶ Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.

① Normal position

② Anti-glare position

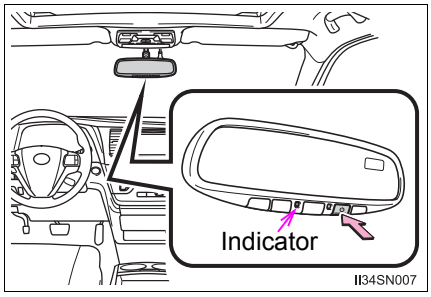


DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

Changing automatic anti-glare function mode



On/off

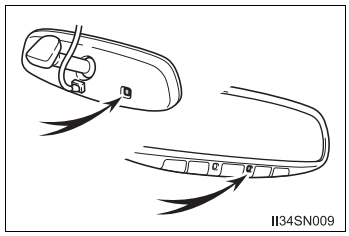
When the automatic anti-glare function is in on mode, the indicator illuminates.

The function will set to on mode each time the engine switch is turned to “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).

Pressing the button turns the function to off mode. (The indicator also turns off.)

■ To prevent sensor error (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

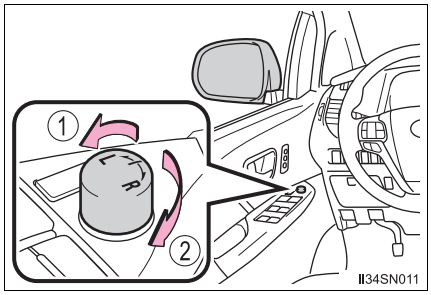
Outside rear view mirrors

Adjustment procedure

1 To select a mirror to adjust, turn the switch.

① Left

② Right



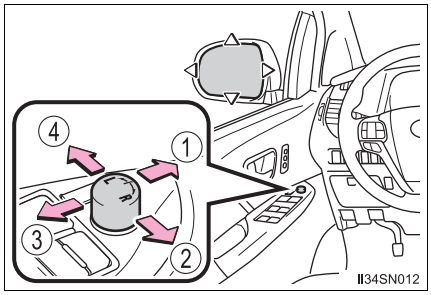
2 To adjust the mirror, move the switch.

① Up

② Right

③ Down

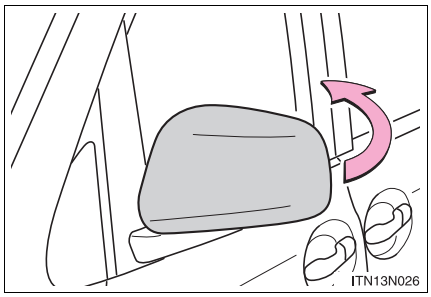
④ Left



Folding and extending the mirrors

▶ Manual type

Push the mirror back in the direction of the vehicle's rear.



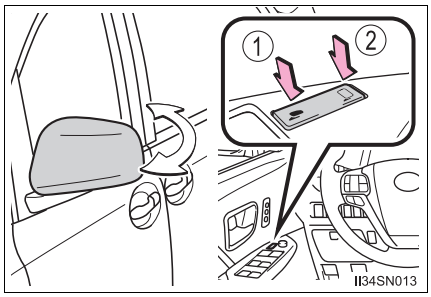
DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Power type

Press the switch.

① Folding

② Extending



Linked mirror function when reversing (if equipped)

When the mirror select switch is in the L or R position, the outside rear view mirrors will automatically angle downwards when the vehicle is reversing in order to give a better view of the ground.

To disable this function, move the mirror select switch to the neutral position (between L and R).

■ Adjusting the mirror angle when the vehicle is reversing

With the shift lever in R, adjust the mirror angle at a desired position. The adjusted angle will be memorized and the mirror will automatically tilt to the memorized angle whenever the shift lever is shifted to R from next time.

The memorized downward tilt position of the mirror is linked to the normal position (angle adjusted with the shift lever in other than R). Therefore, if the normal position is changed after adjustment, the tilt position will also change.

When the normal position is changed, readjust the angle in reversing.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Mirror angle can be adjusted when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

■ **When the mirrors are fogged up (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)**

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P. 412)

■ **Automatic adjustment of the mirror angle (vehicles with driving position memory)**

A desired mirror face angle can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory. (→P. 169)

■ **Auto anti-glare function (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)**

When the anti-glare inside rear view mirror is set to automatic mode, the outside rear view mirrors will activate in conjunction with the anti-glare inside rear view mirror to reduce reflected light. (→P. 179)

⚠ WARNING

■ **When driving the vehicle**

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failing to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

■ **When a mirror is moving**

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

■ **When the mirror defoggers are operating (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)**

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Power windows

Opening and closing procedures

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.

Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:

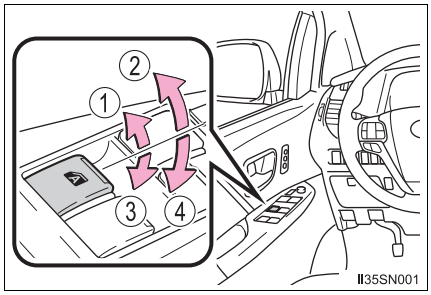
① Closing

② One-touch closing*

③ Opening

④ One-touch opening*

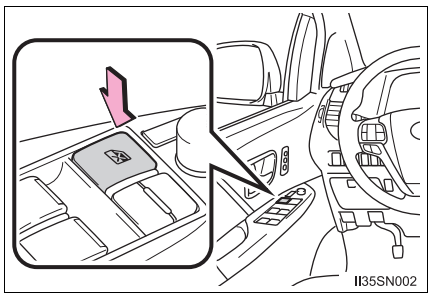
*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.



Window lock switch

Press the switch down to lock the passenger window switches.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **The power windows can be operated when**

The engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).

■ **Operating the power windows after turning the engine off**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function**

If an object becomes caught between the window and the window frame, window travel is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

■ **When the power window does not close normally**

If the jam protection function is operating abnormally and a window cannot be closed, perform the following operations using the power window switch on the relevant door.

- After stopping the vehicle, the window can be closed by holding the power window switch in the one-touch closing position while the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).
- If the window still cannot be closed even by carrying out the operation explained above, initialize the function by performing the following procedure.

1. Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position. Continue holding the switch for 4 seconds or more after the window has closed.
2. Hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening position. Continue holding the switch for 1 second or more after the window has opened completely.
3. Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position once again. Continue holding the switch for 1 second or more after the window has closed.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning. If the window continues to close but then re-open slightly even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **Closing the windows**

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P. 184)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or off (vehicles with a smart key system), carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ **Jam protection function**

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.
- The jam protection function is disabled if the switch is pulled and held during one-touch closing operation.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

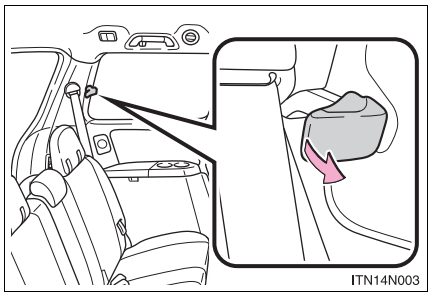
Quarter windows

The quarter windows can be opened to bring in fresh outside air for additional ventilation.

Opening and closing procedures

▶ Manual type

Pull the handle and swing the window fully out to open.

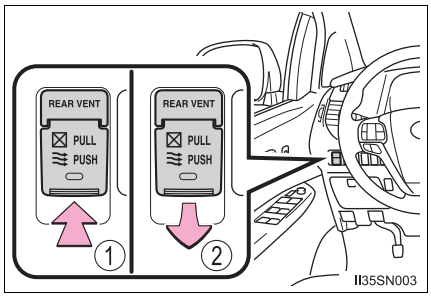


▶ Power type

① Opening

② Closing

Both the left and right quarter windows move.



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **The windows can be operated when (power type)**

The engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).

■ **Operating the windows after turning the engine off (power type)**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The power type windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The power type windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Closing the windows**

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- Power type: Do not allow children to operate the quarter windows.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

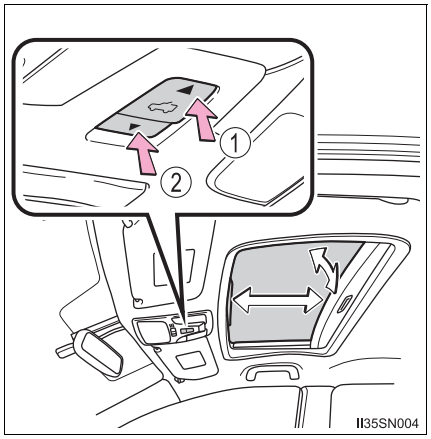
Moon roof*

Use the overhead switches to open and close the moon roof.

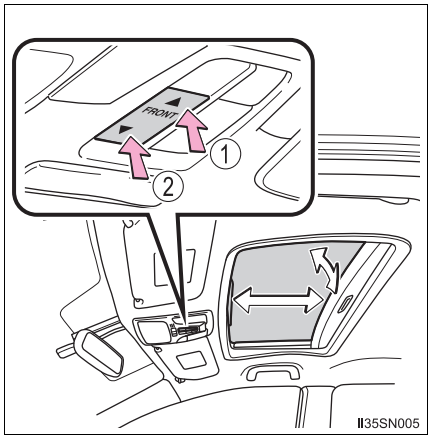
Opening and closing

■ Front moon roof

▶ Vehicles without a rear moon roof



▶ Vehicles with a rear moon roof



① Opens the moon roof*

The moon roof will stop at the tilt up position once.
To tilt down, press the opposite side of the switch.
Press the switch again to open.

② Closes the moon roof*

*: Lightly press either of the roof switches to stop the moon roof partway.

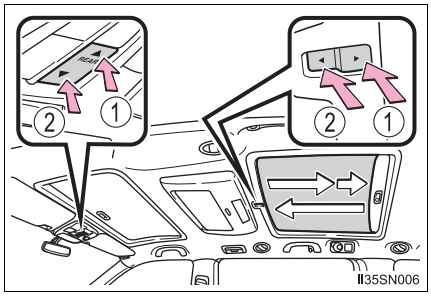
■ Rear moon roof (if equipped)

① Opens the moon roof*

The moon roof stops just before it is opened fully. Press the switch again to open fully.

② Closes the moon roof*

*: Lightly press either of the roof switches to stop the moon roof partway.



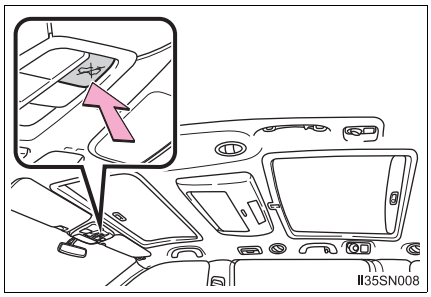
*: If equipped

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Canceling the rear moon roof operation (vehicles with the rear moon roof)

Press the switch to disable the rear moon roof operation from the rear seat.

Pressing the switch again will enable the operation again.



■ **The moon roof can be operated when**

The engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).

■ **Operating the moon roof after turning the engine off**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function**

If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while the moon roof is closing, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Sunshade**

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, both front and rear sunshades open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

■ **When the moon roof does not close normally**

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Press and hold the close switch.*
The moon roof will start moving after pausing for about 10 seconds. Continue to hold the switch.

3 Release the button when the moon roof stops moving.
Within 4 seconds, press and hold the close switch again. Continue to hold the switch as the moon roof opens and closes.

4 Release the close switch when the moon roof completely stops.

*: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ **Opening the moon roof**

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

■ **Closing the moon roof**

- The driver is responsible for moon roof opening and closing operations. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the moon roof. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the moon roof. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use for vehicles with a rear moon roof. (→P. 190)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their bodies in a position where it could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or off (vehicles with a smart key system), carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ **Jam protection function**

- Never use any part of your body intentionally to activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof fully closes.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Driving 4

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 194
Cargo and luggage 203
Vehicle load limits 209
Trailer towing (with towing package) 210
Dinghy towing 224

4-2. Driving procedures

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart key system) 225
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart key system) 228
Automatic transaxle 233
Turn signal lever 237
Parking brake 238

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch 239
Automatic High Beam 244
Fog light switch 249
Windshield wipers and washer 250
Rear window wiper and washer 254

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 256

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Cruise control 259
Dynamic radar cruise control 263
Intuitive parking assist 275
Rear view monitor system 283
Driving assist systems 293
PCS (Pre-Collision System) 298
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 305
- The Blind Spot Monitor function 308
- The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function 310

4-6. Driving tips

Winter driving tips 313

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Starting the engine

→P. 225, 228

Driving

1. With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P. 233)
2. Release the parking brake. (→P. 238)
3. Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Stopping

1. With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.
2. If necessary, set the parking brake.

   If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P or N. (→P. 233)

Parking the vehicle

1. With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.
2. Set the parking brake. (→P. 238)
3. Shift the shift lever to P. (→P. 233)
4. Vehicles without a smart key system:
   Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position and stop the engine.

   Vehicles with a smart key system:
   Press the engine switch to stop the engine.
5. Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

   If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Starting off on a steep uphill

1 Make sure that the parking brake is set and shift the shift lever to D.

2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.

3 Release the parking brake.

■ **When starting off on a uphill (vehicles with a hill-start assist control system)**

The hill-start assist control is available. (→P. 293)

■ **Driving in the rain**

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ **Engine speed while driving**

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released

■ **Breaking in your new Toyota**

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 200 miles (300 km):
  Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 500 miles (800 km):
  Do not tow a trailer.
- For the first 1000 miles (1600 km):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive continuously in low gears.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

■ **Drum-in-disc type parking brake system**

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system. This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drum are replaced. Have your Toyota dealer perform the bedding down operation.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Operating your vehicle in a foreign country**

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 600)

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **When starting the vehicle**

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

■ **When driving the vehicle**

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **When driving the vehicle**

- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
  However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 533
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 234)
- Do not adjust the position of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.
- AWD models: Do not drive the vehicle off-road.
  This is not an AWD vehicle designed for off-road driving. Proceed with all due caution if it becomes unavoidable to drive off-road.
- AWD models: Do not drive across a river or through other bodies of water. This may cause electric/electronic components to short circuit, damage the engine or cause other serious damage to the vehicle.
- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit. Even if the legal speed limit permits it, do not drive over 85 mph (140 km/h) unless your vehicle has high-speed capability tires. Driving over 85 mph (140 km/h) may result in tire failure, loss of control and possible injury. Be sure to consult a tire dealer to determine whether the tires on your vehicle are high-speed capability tires or not before driving at such speeds.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

When shifting the shift lever

- Do not let the vehicle roll backward while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R. Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- Do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when N is selected.
- Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.
  Shifting the shift lever to a gear other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear limit indicators)**

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.
Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.
It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

■ **When the vehicle is stopped**

- Do not race the engine.
  If the vehicle is in any gear other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine.
  Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

■ **When the vehicle is parked**

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P, stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipe while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.
  Doing so may cause burns.

When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the power brake assist function does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
  Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems: If one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

If the vehicle becomes stuck (AWD models)

Do not spin the wheels excessively when any of the tires is up in the air, or the vehicle is stuck in sand or mud, etc. This may damage the driveline components or unexpectedly propel the vehicle forward or backward, causing an accident.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTICE

When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the engine output.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

When parking the vehicle

Always shift the shift lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire. (→P. 566, 568)

When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have your Toyota dealer check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transaxle, transfer (AWD models), rear differential (AWD models), etc.
- Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible) and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:

Capacity and distribution

Cargo capacity depends on the total weight of the occupants.

(Cargo capacity) = (Total load capacity) - (Total weight of occupants)

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit —

(1) Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle’s placard.

(2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

(3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

(4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity.

For example, if the “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 - 750 (5 × 150) = 650 lbs.)

(5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

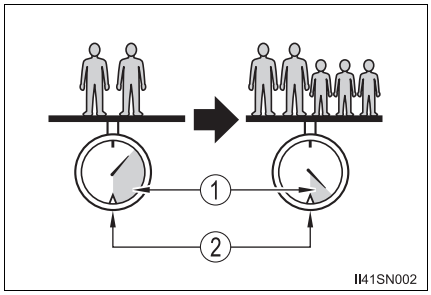
(6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle. (→P. 598)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Calculation formula for your vehicle

① Cargo capacity

② Total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight) (→P. 598)



When 2 people with the combined weight of A lb. (kg) are riding in your vehicle, which has a total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight) of B lb. (kg), the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity will be C lb. (kg) as follows:

B*2 lb. (kg) - A*1 lb. (kg) = C*3 lb. (kg)

*1: A = Weight of people

*2: B = Total load capacity

*3: C = Available cargo and luggage load

In this condition, if 3 more passengers with the combined weight of D lb. (kg) get on, the available cargo and luggage load will be reduced E lb. (kg) as follows:

C lb. (kg) - D*4 lb. (kg) = E*5 lb. (kg)

*4: D = Additional weight of people

*5: E = Available cargo and luggage load

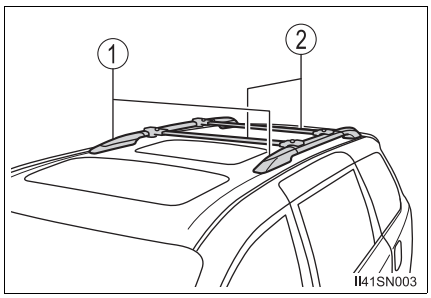
As shown in the example above, if the number of occupants increases, the cargo and luggage load will be reduced by an amount that equals the increased weight due to the additional occupants. In other words, if an increase in the number of occupants causes an excess of the total load capacity (combined weight of occupants plus cargo and luggage load), you must reduce the cargo and luggage on your vehicle.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Roof luggage carrier (if equipped)

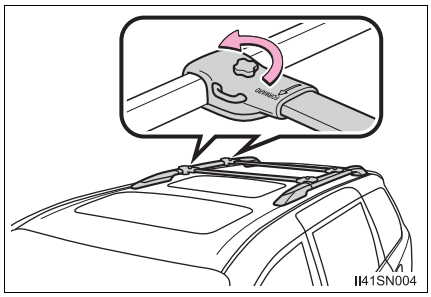
■ Roof luggage carrier components

① Roof rails
② Cross rails

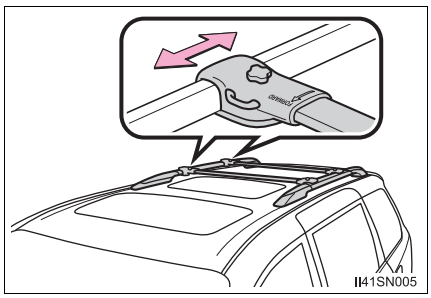


■ Adjusting the position of cross rails

1 Turn the knobs counterclockwise to release the cross rails.



2 Slide the cross rails to the appropriate position for loading luggage and turn the knobs clockwise to tighten the cross rails securely.

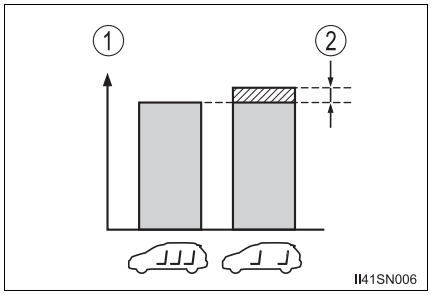


DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Seating configuration variation

① Cargo capacity

② Weight of the removed second seat



If removing the second seats, it is possible to load extra cargo equal to the weight of the removed seats.

(Cargo capacity) = (Total load capacity) - (Total weight of occupants) + (Weight of the removed second seats)

Second seats weight:

▶ 7-passenger models

Tip-up seat, fabric: 47.2 lb. (20.5 kg)
Tip-up seat, leather: 49.5 lb. (21.5 kg)
Ottoman seat: 74.1 lb. (32.2 kg)

▶ 8-passenger models

Right side, fabric: 47.2 lb. (20.5 kg)
Right side, leather: 49.5 lb. (21.5 kg)
Left side, fabric: 97.1 lb. (42.2 kg)
Left side, leather: 100.3 lb. (43.6 kg)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ **Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment**

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ **Storage precautions**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not stack cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - Driver's feet
  - Front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - Instrument panel
  - Dashboard
  - Auxiliary box or tray that has no lid
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer death or serious bodily injury, in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

■ **Capacity and distribution**

- Do not exceed the maximum axle weight rating or the total vehicle weight rating.
- Even if the total load of occupant's weight and the cargo load is less than the total load capacity, do not apply the load unevenly.
  Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

Cross rail adjustment

Make sure the cross rails are locked securely by pushing forward and rearward them.
Failure to do so may cause an unexpected accident.

When loading cargo

To use the roof rails as a roof luggage carrier, you must fit the roof rails with two or more genuine Toyota cross rails or their equivalent.
When you load cargo on the roof luggage carrier, observe the following:

- Place the cargo so that its weight is distributed evenly between the front and rear axles.
- If loading long or wide cargo, never exceed the vehicle overall length or width. (→P. 598)
- Before driving, make sure the cargo is securely fastened on the roof luggage carrier.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of gravity of the vehicle higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly and result in death or serious injury.
- If driving for a long distance, on rough roads, or at high speeds, stop the vehicle now and then during the trip to make sure the cargo remains in its place.
- Do not exceed 150 lb. (68 kg) cargo weight on the roof luggage carrier.

NOTICE

When loading cargo (vehicles with moon roof)

Be careful not to scratch the surface of the moon roof.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Vehicle load limits

Vehicle load limits include total load capacity, seating capacity, TWR (Trailer Weight Rating) and cargo capacity.

◆ **Total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight): →P. 598**

Total load capacity means the combined weight of occupants, cargo and luggage.

◆ **Seating capacity**

Without second center seat: 7 occupants (Front 2, Rear 5)
With second center seat: 8 occupants (Front 2, Rear 6)

Seating capacity means the maximum number of occupants whose estimated average weight is 150 lb. (68 kg) per person.

◆ **TWR (Trailer Weight Rating): →P. 214, 598**

TWR means the maximum gross trailer weight (trailer weight plus its cargo weight) that your vehicle is able to tow.

◆ **Cargo capacity**

Cargo capacity may increase or decrease depending on the weight and the number of occupants.

■ **Total load capacity and seating capacity**

These details are also described on the tire and loading information label. (→P. 500)

⚠ WARNING

■ **Overloading the vehicle**

Do not overload the vehicle.
It may not only cause damage to the tires, but also degrade steering and braking ability, resulting in an accident.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Trailer towing (with towing package)

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger-and-load-carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer can have an adverse impact on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. For your safety and the safety of others, you must not overload your vehicle or trailer. You must also ensure that you are using appropriate towing equipment, that the towing equipment has been installed correctly and used properly, and that you employ the requisite driving habits.

Vehicle-trailer stability and braking performance are affected by trailer stability, brake performance and setting, trailer brakes, the hitch and hitch systems (if equipped).

To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with your trailer's characteristics and operating conditions.

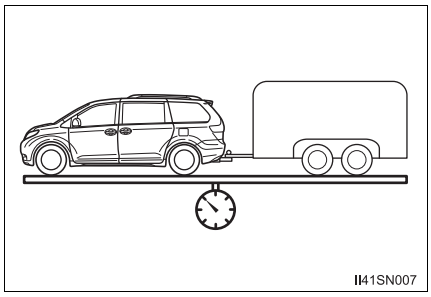
Toyota warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.

Contact your Toyota dealer for further information about additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.

Towing related terms

■ GCWR (Gross Combination Weight Rating)

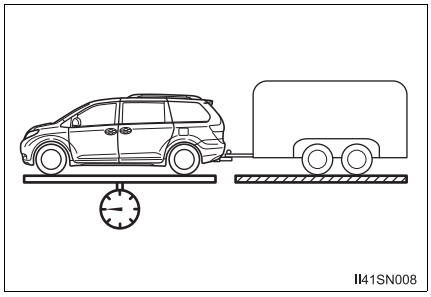
The maximum allowable gross combination weight. The gross combination weight is the sum of the total vehicle weight (including the occupants, cargo and any optional equipment installed on the vehicle) and the weight of the trailer being towed (including the cargo in the trailer).



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

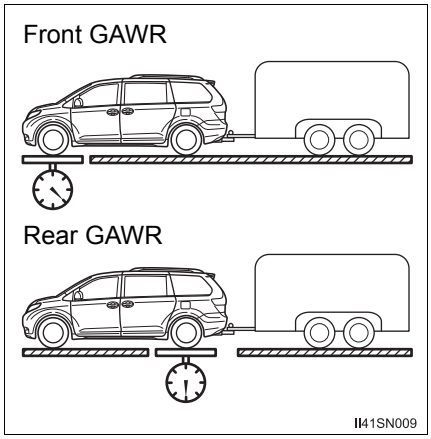
■ **GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)**

The maximum allowable gross vehicle weight. The gross vehicle weight is the total weight of the vehicle. When towing a trailer, it is the sum of the vehicle weight (including the occupants, cargo and any optional equipment installed on the vehicle) and the tongue weight.



■ **GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)**

The maximum allowable gross axle weight. The gross axle weight is the load placed on each axle (front and rear).

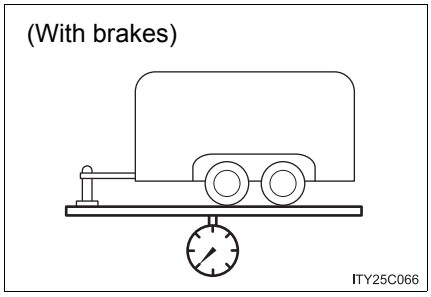


DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **TWR (Trailer Weight Rating)**

The maximum allowable gross trailer weight. The gross trailer weight is the sum of the trailer weight and the weight of the cargo in the trailer.

TWR is calculated assuming base vehicle with one driver, one front passenger, towing package, hitch and hitch systems (if required).

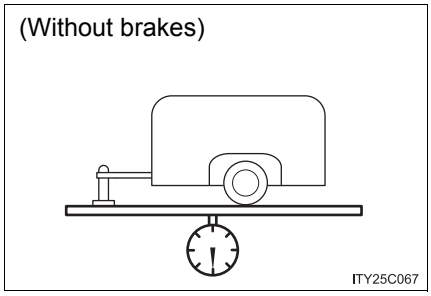


Additional optional equipment, passengers and cargo in the vehicle will reduce the trailer weight rating so as not to exceed GCWR, GVWR and GAWR.

If the gross trailer weight exceeds 3000 lb. (1360 kg), it is recommended to use a trailer with 2 or more axles.

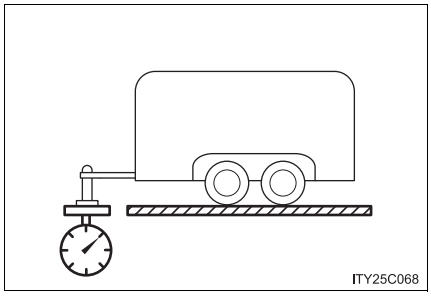
■ **Unbraked TWR (Unbraked Trailer Weight Rating)**

The trailer weight rating for towing a trailer without a trailer service brake system.



■ **Tongue Weight**

The load placed on the trailer hitch ball. (→P. 215)



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

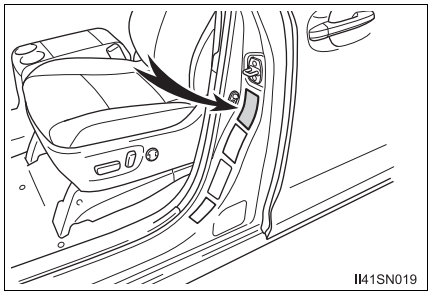
Weight limits

- The gross trailer weight must never exceed 3500 lb. (1588 kg).*
- The gross combination weight must never exceed the GCWR described below.

  2WD models: 8900 lb. (4037 kg)*

  AWD models: 8990 lb. (4078 kg)*

- The gross vehicle weight must never exceed the GVWR indicated on the Certification Label.
- The gross axle weight on each axle must never exceed the GAWR indicated on the Certification Label.



- If the gross trailer weight is over the unbraked TWR, trailer service brakes are required.
- If the gross trailer weight is over 2000 lbs. (907 kg), a sway control device with sufficient capacity is required.

*: The towing package is required.
Toyota does not recommend towing with this vehicle without the towing package.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

GCWR, TWR and Unbraked TWR

Confirm that the gross trailer weight, gross combination weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and tongue weight are all within the limits.

■ **GCWR***

2WD models: 8900 lb. (4037 kg)

AWD models: 8990 lb. (4078 kg)

■ **TWR***

3500 lb. (1588 kg)

■ **Unbraked TWR***

1000 lb. (454 kg)

*: These models meet the tow-vehicle trailering requirement of SAE International per SAE J2807.
The towing package is required.
Toyota does not recommend towing with this vehicle without the towing package.

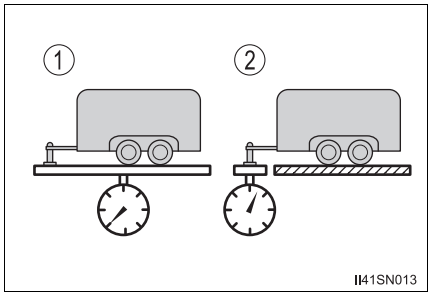
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Trailer Tongue Weight

- A recommended tongue weight varies in accordance with the types of trailers or towing as described below.
- To ensure the recommended values shown below, the trailer must be loaded by referring to the following instructions.
  - Tongue Weight

    The gross trailer weight should be distributed so that the tongue weight is 9% to 11%.
    (Tongue weight / Gross trailer weight × 100 = 9% to 11%)

① Gross trailer weight
② Tongue weight



The gross trailer weight, gross axle weight and tongue weight can be measured with platform scales found at a highway weighing station, building supply company, trucking company, junk yard, etc.

Hitch

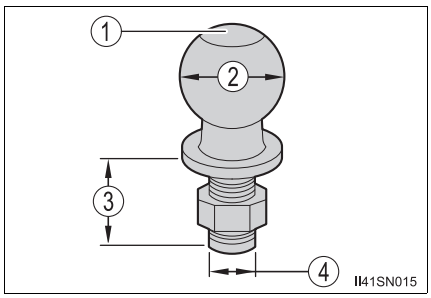
Trailer hitch assemblies have different weight capacities. Toyota recommends the use of Toyota hitch/bracket for your vehicle. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

- If you wish to install a trailer hitch, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Use only a hitch that conforms to the gross trailer weight requirement of your vehicle.
- Follow the directions supplied by the hitch manufacturer.
- Lubricate the hitch ball with a light coating of grease.
- Remove the trailer hitch whenever you are not towing a trailer. After removing the hitch, seal any mounting hole in the vehicle body to prevent entry of any substances into the vehicle.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Selecting trailer ball

Use the correct trailer ball for your application.



① Trailer ball load rating

Matches or exceeds the gross trailer weight rating of the trailer.

② Ball diameter

Matches the size of the trailer coupler. Most couplers are stamped with the required trailer ball size.

Trailer class	Typical trailer ball size
IV	2 5/16 in.
II and III	2 in.
I	1 7/8 in.

③ Shank length

Protrudes beyond the bottom of the lock washer and nut by at least 2 threads.

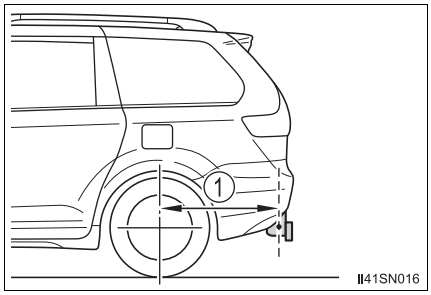
④ Shank diameter

Matches the ball mount hole diameter size.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Positions for towing hitch receiver

① Hitch receiver pin hole position: 37.3 in. (949.8 mm)



Connecting trailer lights

Please consult your dealer when installing trailer lights, as incorrect installation may cause damage to the vehicle's lights. Please take care to comply with your state's laws when installing trailer lights.

Trailer towing tips

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. Help to avoid an accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

- Speed limits for towing a trailer vary by state or province. Do not exceed the posted towing speed limit.
- Toyota recommends that the vehicle-trailer speed limit is 65 mph (104 km/h) on a flat, straight, dry road. Do not exceed this limit, the posted towing speed limit or the speed limit for your trailer as set forth in your trailer owner's manual, whichever is lowest. Instability of the towing vehicle-trailer combination (trailer sway) increases as speed increases. Exceeding speed limits may cause loss of control.
- Before starting out, check the trailer lights, tires and the vehicle-trailer connections. Recheck after driving a short distance.
- Practice turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer attached in an area away from traffic until you become accustomed to the feel of the vehicle-trailer combination.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

- Reversing with a trailer attached is difficult and requires practice.
  Grip the bottom of the steering wheel and move your hand to the left to move the trailer to the left. Move your hand to the right to move the trailer to the right. (This is generally opposite to reversing without a trailer attached.) Avoid sharp or prolonged turning. Have someone guide you when reversing to reduce the risk of an accident.
- As stopping distance is increased when towing a trailer, vehicle-to-vehicle distance should be increased. For each 10 mph (16 km/h) of speed, allow at least one vehicle and trailer length.
- Avoid sudden braking as you may skid, resulting in the trailer jackknifing and a loss of vehicle control. This is especially true on wet or slippery surfaces.
- Avoid jerky starts or sudden acceleration.
- Avoid jerky steering and sharp turns, and slow down before making a turn.
- Note that when making a turn, the trailer wheels will be closer than the vehicle wheels to the inside of the turn. Compensate by making a wider than normal turning radius.
- Slow down before making a turn, in crosswinds, on wet or slippery surfaces, etc.
  Increasing vehicle speed can destabilize the trailer.
- Take care when passing other vehicles. Passing requires considerable distance. After passing a vehicle, do not forget the length of your trailer, and be sure you have plenty of room before changing lanes.
- To maintain engine braking efficiency and charging system performance when using engine braking, do not put the transmission in D. If in the S mode, transmission shift range position must be in 4 or lower.
- Instability happens more frequently when descending steep or long downhill grades. Before descending, slow down and downshift. Do not make sudden downshifts while descending steep or long downhill grades.
- Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or applying the brakes too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Due to the added load of the trailer, your vehicle's engine may overheat on hot days (at temperatures over 85°F [30°C]) when driving up a long or steep grade. If the Engine coolant temperature gauge overheating, immediately turn off the air conditioning (if in use), pull your vehicle off the road and stop in a safe spot. (→P. 591)
- Always place wheel blocks under both the vehicle's and the trailer's wheels when parking. Apply the parking brake firmly, and put the transmission in P. Avoid parking on a slope, but if unavoidable, do so only after performing the following:

1 Apply the brakes and keep them applied.

2 Have someone place wheel blocks under both the vehicle's and trailer's wheels.

3 When the wheel blocks are in place, release the brakes slowly until the blocks absorb the load.

4 Apply the parking brake firmly.

5 Shift into P and turn off the engine.

- When restarting after parking on a slope:

1 With the transmission in P, start the engine. Be sure to keep the brake pedal pressed.

2 Shift into a forward gear. If reversing, shift into R.

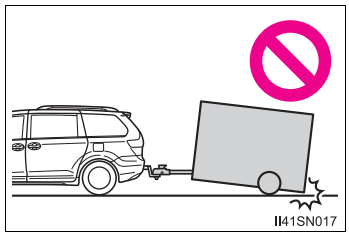
3 Release the parking brake and brake pedal, and slowly pull or back away from the wheel blocks. Stop and apply the brakes.

4 Have someone retrieve the blocks.

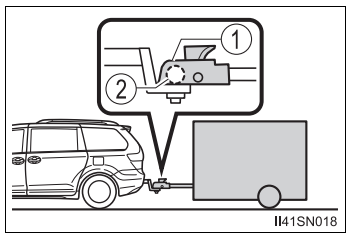
DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Matching trailer ball height to trailer coupler height

No matter which class of tow hitch applies, for a safe trailer hookup, the trailer ball setup on must be proper height for the coupler on the trailer.



① Coupler
② Trailer ball



Before towing

Check that the following conditions are met:

- Ensure that your vehicle's tires are properly inflated. (→P. 604)
- Trailer tires are inflated according to the trailer manufacturer's recommendation.
- All trailer lights work as required by law.
- All lights work each time you connect them.
- The trailer ball is set at the proper height for the coupler on the trailer.
- The trailer is level when it is hitched.
  Do not drive if the trailer is not level, and check for improper tongue weight, overloading, worn suspension, or other possible causes.
- The trailer cargo is securely loaded.
- The rear view mirrors conform to all applicable federal, state/provincial or local regulations. If they do not, install rear view mirrors appropriate for towing purposes.

Break-in schedule

If your vehicle is new or equipped with any new power train components (such as an engine, transmission, differential or wheel bearing), Toyota recommends that you do not tow a trailer until the vehicle has been driven for over 500 miles (800 km).
After the vehicle has been driven for over 500 miles (800 km), you can start towing. However, for the next 500 miles (800 km), drive the vehicle at a speed of less than 50 mph (80 km/h) when towing a trailer, and avoid full throttle acceleration.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Maintenance**

- If you tow a trailer, your vehicle will require more frequent maintenance due to the additional load. (See “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.)
- Retighten the fixing bolts of the towing ball and bracket after approximately 600 miles (1000 km) of trailer towing.

■ **If trailer sway occurs**

One or more factors (crosswinds, passing vehicles, rough roads, etc.) can adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing instability.

- If trailer swaying occurs:
  - Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead.
    Do not try to control trailer swaying by turning the steering wheel.
  - Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed.
    Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize.

- After the trailer swaying has stopped:
  - Stop in a safe place. Get all occupants out of the vehicle.
  - Check the tires of the vehicle and the trailer.
  - Check the load in the trailer.
    Make sure the load has not shifted.
    Make sure the tongue weight is appropriate, if possible.
  - Check the load in the vehicle.
    Make sure the vehicle is not overloaded after occupants get in.

If you cannot find any problems, the speed at which trailer swaying occurred is beyond the limit of your particular vehicle-trailer combination.
Drive at a lower speed to prevent instability. Remember that swaying of the towing vehicle-trailer increases as speed increases.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ **Trailer towing precautions**

To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with the trailer's characteristics and operating conditions. Failure to do so could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury. Vehicle stability and braking performance are affected by trailer stability, brake setting and performance, and the hitch. Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer.

■ **To avoid accident or injury**

- Do not exceed the TWR, unbraked TWR, GCWR, GVWR or GAWR.
- If the gross trailer weight is over 2000 lb. (907 kg), a sway control device with sufficient capacity is required.
- Adjust the tongue weight within the appropriate range. Place heavier loads as close to the trailer axle as possible.
- Do not exceed 65 mph (104 km/h), the posted towing speed limit or the speed limit for your trailer as set forth in your trailer owner's manual, whichever is lowest. Slow down sufficiently before making a turn, in cross-winds, on wet or slippery surface, etc. to help avoid an accident. If you experience a vehicle-trailer instability from reducing a certain speed, slow down and make sure you keep your vehicle speed under the speed of which you experience the instability.
- Do not make jerky, abrupt or sharp turns.
- Do not apply the brakes suddenly as you may skid, resulting in jackknifing and loss of vehicle control. This is especially true on wet or slippery surfaces.
- Do not exceed the trailer hitch assembly weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue weight capacities.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ **To avoid accident or injury**

- Do not use cruise control when towing.
- Slow down and downshift before descending steep or long downhill grades. Do not make sudden downshifts while descending steep or long downhill grades.
- Vehicle-trailer instability is more likely on steep long downhills. Before descending steep or long downhill grades, slow down and downshift. Do not make sudden downshifts when descending steep or long downhill grades. Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or applying the brakes too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.
- Vehicles with compact spare tire: Do not tow a trailer when the compact spare tire is installed on your vehicle.

■ **Hitch**

Trailer hitch assemblies have different weight capacities established by the hitch manufacturer. Even though the vehicle may be physically capable of towing a higher weight, the operator must determine the maximum weight rating of the particular hitch assembly and never exceed the maximum weight rating specified for the trailer-hitch. Exceeding the maximum weight rating set by the trailer-hitch manufacturer can cause an accident resulting in death or serious personal injuries.

■ **When towing a trailer**

Toyota recommends trailers with brakes that conform to any applicable federal and state/provincial regulations.

- If the gross trailer weight exceeds unbraked TWR, trailer brakes are required. Toyota recommends trailers with brakes that conform to all applicable federal and state/provincial regulations.
- Never tap into your vehicle's hydraulic system, as this will lower the vehicle's braking effectiveness.
- Never tow a trailer without using a safety chain securely attached to both the trailer and the vehicle. If damage occurs to the coupling unit or hitch ball, there is danger of the trailer wandering into another lane.

NOTICE

■ **When installing a trailer hitch**

Use only the position recommended by your Toyota dealer. Do not install the trailer hitch on the bumper; this may cause body damage.

■ **Do not directly splice trailer lights**

Do not directly splice trailer lights. Directly splicing trailer lights may damage your vehicle's electrical system and cause a malfunction.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

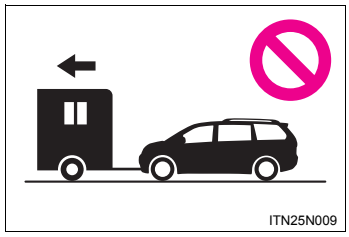
Dinghy towing

Your vehicle is not designed to be dinghy towed (with 4 wheels on the ground) behind a motor home.

NOTICE

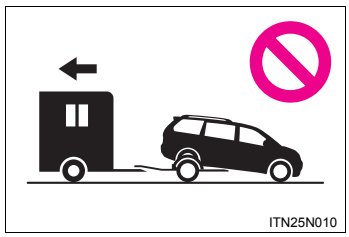
To avoid serious damage to your vehicle

Do not tow your vehicle with four wheels on the ground.

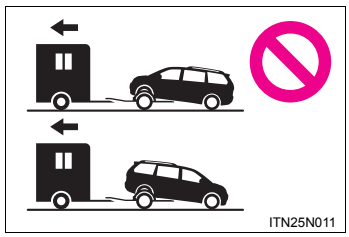


To prevent causing serious damage to the transaxle and Active Torque Control 4WD system (AWD models)

2WD models: Never tow this vehicle from the rear with the front wheels on the ground. This may cause serious damage to the transaxle.



AWD models: Never tow this vehicle with any of the wheels on the ground. This may cause serious damage to the transaxle and Active Torque Control 4WD system.



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart key system)

Starting the engine

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

4 Turn the engine switch to the “START” position to start the engine.

Changing the engine switch positions

① “LOCK”

The steering wheel is locked and the key can be removed. (The key can be removed only when the shift lever is in “P”.)

② “ACC”

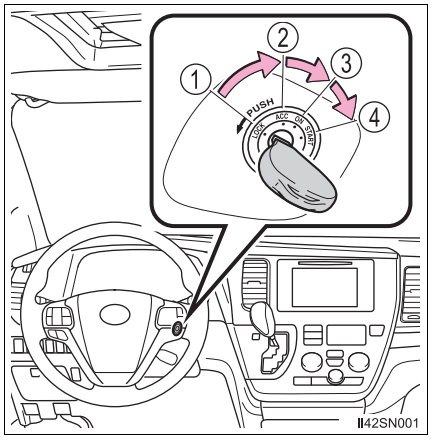
Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

③ “ON”

All electrical components can be used.

④ “START”

For starting the engine.

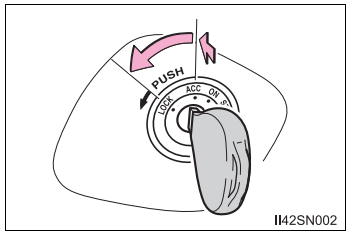


DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Turning the key from “ACC” to “LOCK”**

1 Shift the shift lever to P. (→P. 233)

2 Push in the key and turn it to the “LOCK” position.



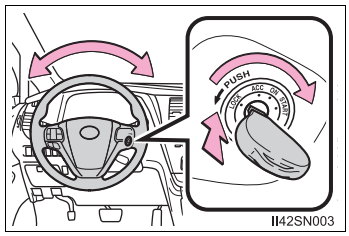
■ **If the engine does not start**

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 75)

Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **When the steering lock cannot be released**

When starting the engine, the engine switch may seem stuck in the “LOCK” position. To free it, turn the key while turning the steering wheel slightly left and right.



■ **Key reminder function**

A buzzer sounds if the driver’s door is opened while the engine switch is in the “LOCK” or “ACC” position to remind you to remove the key.

⚠ WARNING

■ **When starting the engine**

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver’s seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Caution when driving**

Do not turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position while driving. If, in an emergency, you must turn the engine off while the vehicle is moving, turn the engine switch only to the “ACC” position to stop the engine. An accident may result if the engine is stopped while driving. (→P. 533)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the engine switch in the “ACC” or “ON” position for long periods of time without the engine running.

■ **When starting the engine**

- Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have the engine checked immediately.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart key system)

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes engine switch modes.

Starting the engine

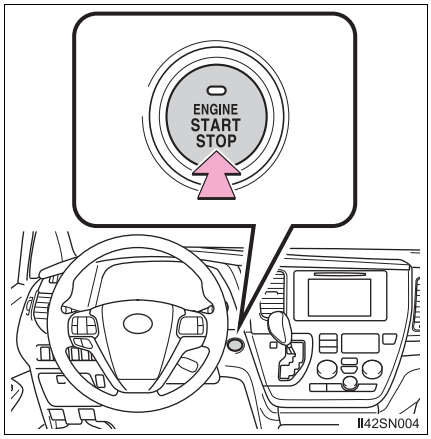
1. Check that the parking brake is set.
2. Check that the shift lever is set in P.
3. Firmly depress the brake pedal.

   The engine switch indicator will turn green. If the indicator does not turn green, the engine cannot be started.
4. Press the engine switch.

   The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

   Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

   The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Stopping the engine

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to P.

3 Set the parking brake. (→P. 238)

4 Press the engine switch.

5 Release the brake pedal and check that the indicator on the engine switch is off.

Changing engine switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the engine switch with the brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)

① Off*

Emergency flashers can be used.

② ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

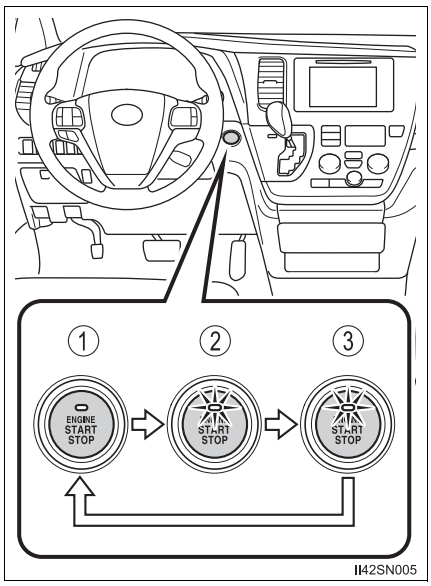
The engine switch indicator turns amber.

③ IGNITION ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

The engine switch indicator turns amber.

*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the engine switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to off.



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

When stopping the engine with the shift lever in a position other than P

If the engine is stopped with the shift lever in a position other than P, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch off:

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Shift the shift lever to P.

3 Check that the indicator on the engine switch is illuminated in amber and then press the engine switch once.

4 Check that the indicator on the engine switch is off.

■ **Auto power off function**

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the engine switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

→P. 107

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

→P. 119

■ **Note for the entry function**

→P. 145

■ **If the engine does not start**

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 75)

Contact your Toyota dealer.

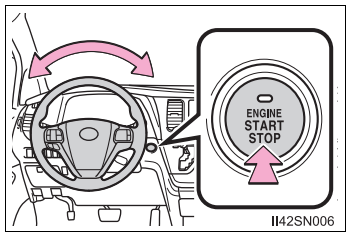
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Steering lock**

After turning the engine switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function.
Operating the engine switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.

■ **When the steering lock cannot be released**

The green indicator light on the engine switch will flash and a message will be shown on the multi-information display. Press the engine switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.



■ **Steering lock motor overheating prevention**

To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, the motor may be suspended if the engine is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from operating the engine. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

■ **When the engine switch indicator flashes in amber**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **If the electronic key battery is depleted**

→P. 507

■ **Operation of the engine switch**

- When operating the engine switch, one short, firm press is enough. If the switch is pressed improperly, the engine may not start or the engine switch mode may not change. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.
- If attempting to restart the engine immediately after turning the engine switch off, the engine may not start in some cases. After turning the engine switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the engine.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ **When starting the engine**

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Caution while driving**

If the vehicle begins to slide due to engine failure or other circumstances, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Stopping the engine in an emergency**

If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the engine switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P. 533)
However, do not touch the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

- Do not leave the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time without the engine running.
- If the indicator on the engine switch is illuminated, the engine switch is not off. When exiting the vehicle, always check that the engine switch is off.
- Do not stop the engine when the shift lever is in a position other than P. If the engine is stopped in another shift lever position, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode, battery discharge may occur.

■ **When starting the engine**

- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have the engine checked immediately.

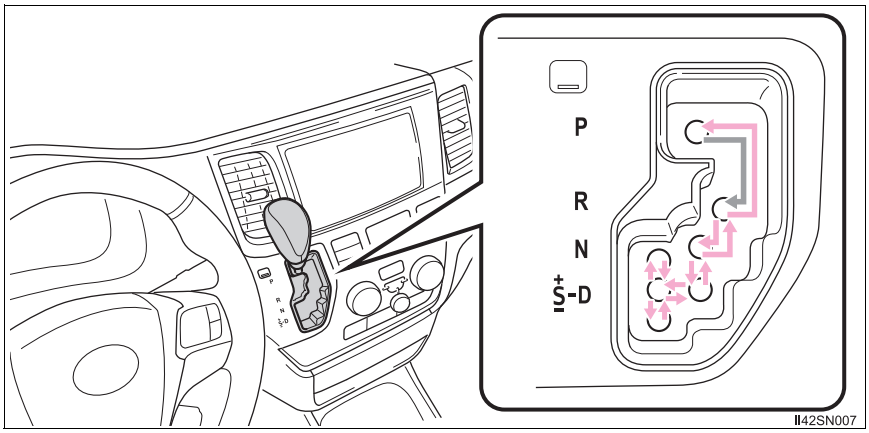
■ **Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the engine switch**

If the engine switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction.
Contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Automatic transaxle

Shifting the shift lever



While the engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system), move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Shift position purpose

Shift position	Function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral
D	Normal driving*1
S	S mode driving*2 (→P. 234)

*1: Shifting to the D position allows the system to select a gear suitable for the driving conditions. Setting the shift lever to the D position is recommended for normal driving.

*2: Selecting shift ranges using S mode restricts the upper limit of the possible gear ranges, controls engine braking forces, and prevents unnecessary upshifting.

Changing shift ranges in S mode

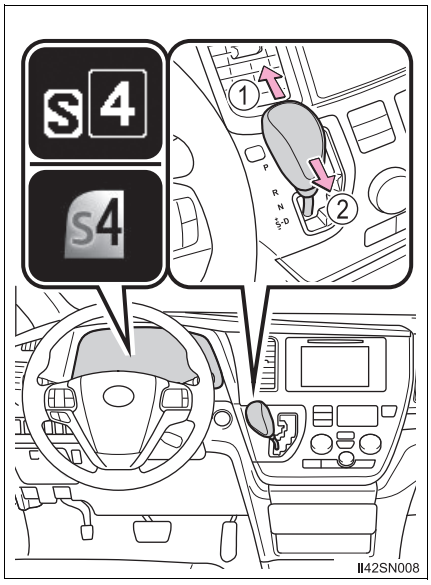
To enter S mode, shift the shift lever to S. Shift ranges can be selected by operating the shift lever, allowing you to drive in the shift range of your choosing. The shift range can be selected by the shift lever.

① Upshifting

② Downshifting

The selected shift range, from 1 to 6, will be displayed on the multi-information display.

The initial shift range in S mode is set automatically to 5 or 4 according to vehicle speed. However, the initial shift range may be set to 3 if the AI-SHIFT has operated while the shift lever was in the D position. (→P. 236)



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Shift ranges and their functions**

- Automatically selecting gears between 1 and 6 according to vehicle speed and driving conditions. But, the gear is limited according to selected shift range.
- You can choose from 6 levels of engine braking force.
- A lower shift range will provide greater engine braking force than a higher shift range, and the engine speed will also increase.

■ **S mode**

- When the shift range is 5 or lower, holding the shift lever toward "+" sets the shift range to 6.
- To prevent excessive engine speed, a function was adopted that automatically selects a higher shift range before the engine speed becomes too high.
- To protect the automatic transaxle, a function is adopted that automatically selects a higher shift range when the fluid temperature is high.

■ **Downshift restriction warning buzzer (S mode)**

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

■ **When driving with the cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control activated (if equipped)**

Even when performing the following actions with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate while driving in S mode and downshifting to 5 or 4 because cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control will not be canceled. (→P. 259, 263)

■ **If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P**

- →P. 584
- Vehicles with AUTO ACCESS SEAT: If the AUTO ACCESS SEAT has not been locked in place after being stowed, the shift lever cannot be shifted from P.
  For details, refer to "AUTO ACCESS SEAT OWNER'S MANUAL".

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **If “S” does not come on even after shifting the shift lever to S**

This may indicate a malfunction in the automatic transaxle system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately. (In this situation, the transaxle will operate in the same manner as when the shift lever is in D.)

■ **AI-SHIFT**

AI-SHIFT automatically selects the suitable gear according to driver performance and driving conditions.
AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in the D position. (Shifting the shift lever to the S position cancels the function.)

⚠ WARNING

■ **When driving on slippery road surfaces**

Do not accelerate or shift gears suddenly.
Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions

① Right turn

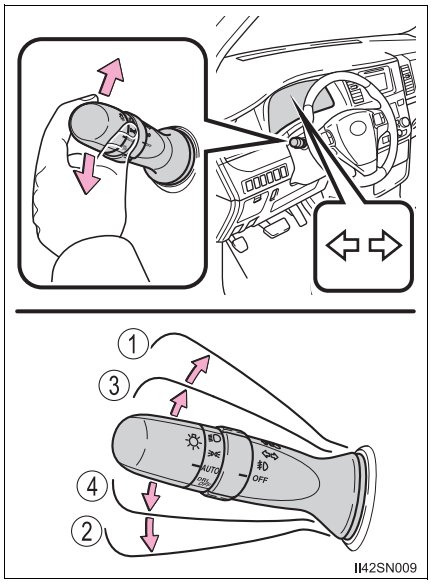
② Left turn

③ Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

④ Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.



■ **Turn signals can be operated when**

The engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).

■ **If the indicator flashes faster than usual**

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

■ **If the turn signals stop flashing before a lane change has been performed**

Operate the lever again.

■ **To discontinue flashing of the turn signals during a lane change**

Operate the lever in the opposite direction.

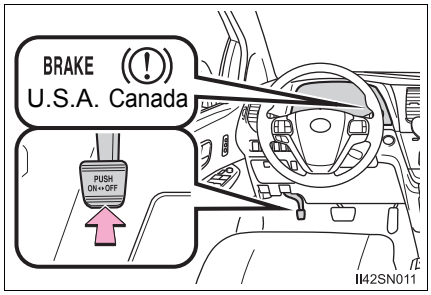
DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Parking brake

Operating instructions

To set the parking brake, fully depress the parking brake pedal with your left foot while depressing the brake pedal with your right foot.

(Depressing the pedal again releases the parking brake.)



Usage in winter time

→P. 313

NOTICE

Before driving

Fully release the parking brake.
Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

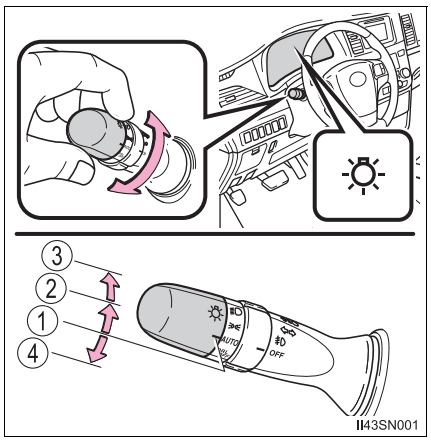
Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

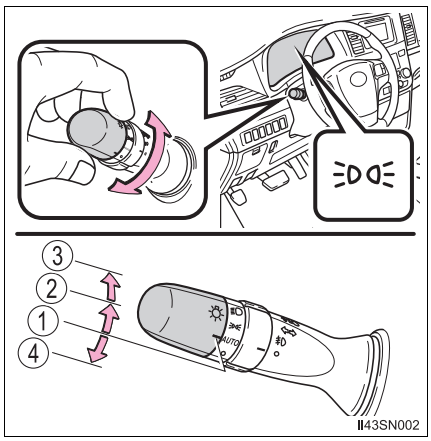
Operating instructions

Turning the end of the lever turns on the lights as follows:
The illustration is intended as an example.

▶ U.S.A.



▶ Canada



① AUTO The headlights, side marker, parking lights, daytime running lights (if equipped) (→P. 242) and so on turn on and off automatically (when the engine switch is in the “ON” position [vehicles without a smart key system] or IGNITION ON mode [vehicles with a smart key system]).

② The side marker, parking, tail, license plate, daytime running lights (if equipped) (→P. 242) and instrument panel lights turn on.

③ The headlights and all lights listed above (except daytime running lights) turn on.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

④ *1 OFF (U.S.A.) Off.

*2 DRL OFF (U.S.A.) The daytime running light system is off. (→P. 242)

O (Canada) The daytime running light system is on. (→P. 242)

*1: Vehicles without a daytime running light system

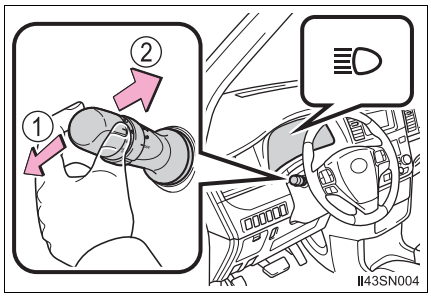
*2: Vehicles with a daytime running light system

Turning on the high beam headlights

① With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

When the light switch is in AUTO position, the Automatic High Beam system will be activated. (→P. 244)

Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.



② Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

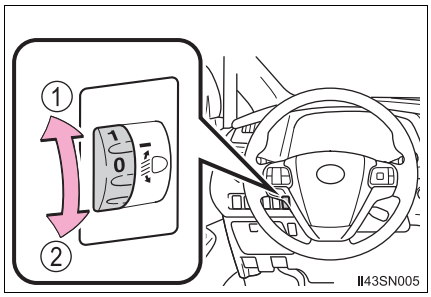
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Manual headlight leveling dial (vehicles with discharge headlights)

The level of the headlight aim can be adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle.

① Raises the level of the headlights

② Lowers the level of the headlights



■ Guide to dial settings

Occupancy and luggage load conditions		Dial position	
Occupants	Luggage load	2WD models	AWD models
Driver	None	0	0
Driver and front passenger	None	0	0
Driver, front passenger and all passengers in the second seat	None	0	0
All seats occupied	None	1	0.5
All seats occupied	Full luggage loading	1	1
Driver	Full luggage loading	0	0

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Daytime running light system (if equipped)**

- Bulb type: To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released with the headlight switch off or in the “AUTO” position. (illuminate dimmer than the headlights) Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.
  For the U.S.A.: Daytime running lights can be turned off by operating the headlight switch.

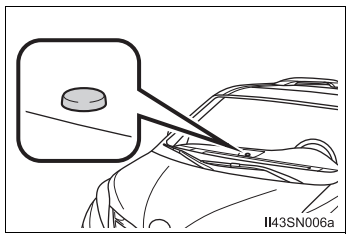
  LED type: To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released with the headlight switch off. Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

  For the U.S.A.: Daytime running lights can be turned off by operating the headlight switch.
- Compared to turning on the headlights, the daytime running light system offers greater durability and consumes less electricity, so it can help improve fuel economy.

■ **Headlight control sensor**

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Automatic light off system**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

- When the headlights are on: The headlights and tail lights turn off 30 seconds after a door is opened and closed if the engine switch is turned to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position. (The lights turn off immediately if on the key is pressed after all the doors are locked.)
- When only the tail lights are on: The tail lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to the "ON" position, or turn the light switch off once and then back to the or .

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

- When the headlights are on: The headlights and tail lights turn off 30 seconds after a door is opened and closed if the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. (The lights turn off immediately if on the key is pressed after all the doors are locked.)
- When only the tail lights are on: The tail lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode, or turn the light switch off and then back to or .

■ **Light reminder buzzer**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned to the "LOCK" position, the key is removed and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 629)

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

4 Driving

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

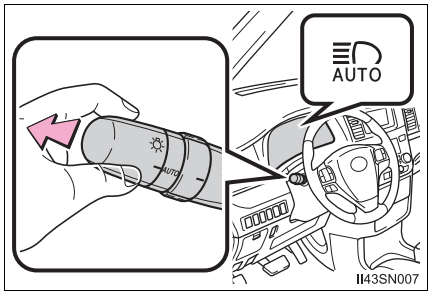
Automatic High Beam*

The Automatic High Beam uses an in-vehicle camera sensor to assess the brightness of streetlights, the lights of oncoming and preceding vehicles, etc., and automatically turns high beam on or off as necessary.

Activating the Automatic High Beam system

Push the lever away from you with the headlight switch in the **AUTO** position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will come on when the headlights are turned on automatically to indicate that the system is active.



High beam automatic turning on or off conditions

When all of the following conditions are fulfilled, high beam will be automatically turned on (after approximately 1 second):

- Vehicle speed is above approximately 20 mph (32 km/h).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
- There are no oncoming or preceding vehicles with headlights or tail lights turned on.

If any of the following conditions are fulfilled, high beam will be automatically turned off:

- Vehicle speed drops below approximately 20 mph (32 km/h).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
- Oncoming or preceding vehicles have headlights or tail lights turned on.

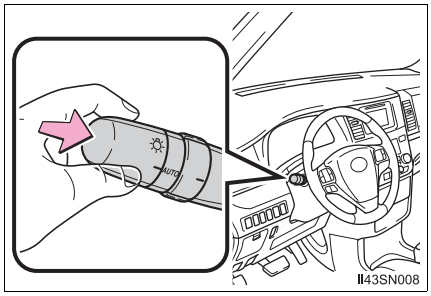
*: If equipped

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Turning the high beam on/off manually

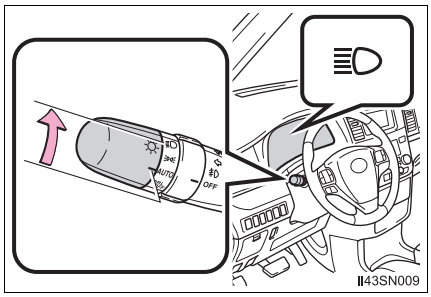
■ Switching to low beam

Pull the lever to the original position.



■ Switching to high beam

Turn the light switch to the position.



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **The Automatic High Beam can be operated when**

The engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).

■ **Camera sensor detection information**

- High beam may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:
  - When oncoming vehicles suddenly appear from a curve.
  - When the vehicle is cut in front of by another.
- High beam may be turned off if an oncoming vehicle that is using fog lights without using the headlights is detected.
- Houselights, streetlights, red traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beam to turn off.
- The following factors may affect the amount of time taken to turn high beam on or off:
  - The brightness of headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of oncoming and preceding vehicles
  - Road conditions (wetness, ice, snow etc.)
  - The number of passengers and amount of baggage
- High beam may be turned on or off when unexpected by the driver.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

● In the situations below, the system may not be able to correctly detect the surrounding brightness levels, and may flash or expose nearby pedestrians to the high beam. Therefore, you should consider turning the high beam on or off manually rather than relying on the Automatic High Beam system.

- In bad weather (rain, snow, fog, sandstorms etc.)
- The windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt etc.
- The windshield is cracked or damaged.
- The camera sensor is deformed or dirty.
- Surrounding brightness levels are equal to those of headlights, tail lights or fog lights.
- Vehicles ahead have headlights that are either switched off, dirty, are changing color, or are not aimed properly.
- When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness
- When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel tracks etc.)
- When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road
- There is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or a mirror.
- The vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty.
- The vehicle is lifting or tilting, due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed etc.
- The high beam and low beam are repeatedly being switched between in an abnormal manner.
- The driver believes that the high beam may be causing problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

■ **When the warning message is shown on the multi-information display**

→P. 558

■ **Temporary lowering sensor sensitivity**

The sensitivity of the sensor can be temporarily lowered.
To lower the sensitivity, push and hold ⏻ on the inside rear view mirror for 15 to 20 seconds, and release. The indicator light on the inside rear view mirror will flash to indicate that the sensitivity has been lowered.

When the engine switch is turned to the "LOCK" position (vehicles without a smart key system) or turned off (vehicles with a smart key system), the sensitivity will be returned to its normal level.

■ **Customization**

The Automatic High Beam can be turned off.
(Customizable features: →P. 629)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

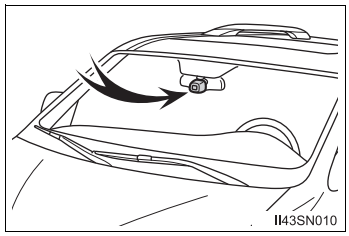
Limitations of the Automatic High Beam

Do not rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning high beam on or off manually if necessary.

NOTICE

Camera sensor

Observe the following to ensure that the Automatic High Beam functions correctly.



- Do not touch the camera sensor.
- Do not subject the inside rear view mirror or the camera sensor to a strong impact.
- Do not disassemble the camera sensor.
- Do not spill liquid onto the inside rear view mirror or the camera sensor.
- Do not apply window tinting or stickers to the camera sensor or the area of windshield near the camera sensor.
- Do not place items on the dashboard. There is a possibility that the camera sensor will mistake items reflected in the windshield for streetlights, the headlights of other vehicles, etc.
- Do not install a parking tag or any other accessories near or around the inside rear view mirror and the camera sensor.
- Do not overload the vehicle.
- Do not modify the vehicle.
- Do not replace windshield with a non-genuine windshield.
  Contact your Toyota dealer.

Headlight leveling

When the vehicle is loaded, headlight level should be adjusted to appropriate dial setting. (→P. 241)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Fog light switch*

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

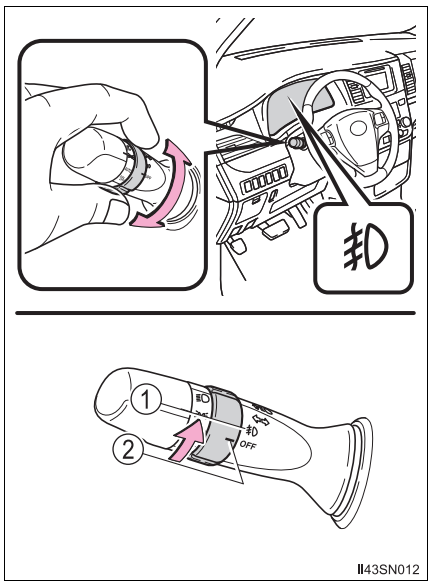
The illustration is intended as an example.

① Turns the fog lights on

② OFF *1 or O *2
Turns the fog lights off

*1: For U.S.A.

*2: For Canada



■ **Fog lights can be used when**

The headlights are on in low beam.

*: If equipped

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the wiper lever

The wiper operation is selected by moving the lever as follows.

The illustration is intended as an example.

▶ Intermittent windshield wipers with interval adjuster

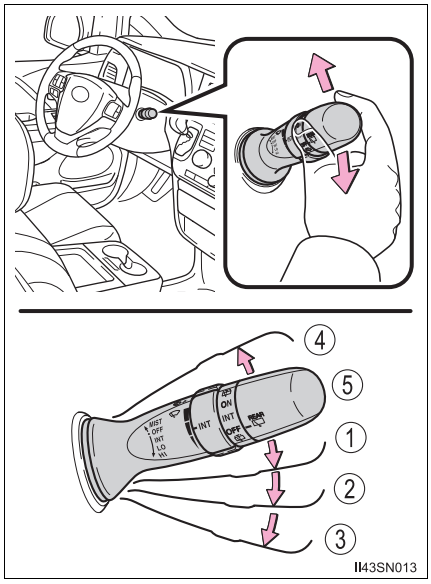
① **INT** *1 or *2
Intermittent windshield wiper operation

② **LO** *1 or *2
Low speed windshield wiper operation

③ **HI** *1 or *2
High speed windshield wiper operation

④ **MIST** *1 or *2
Temporary operation

⑤ **OFF** *1 or *2
Off



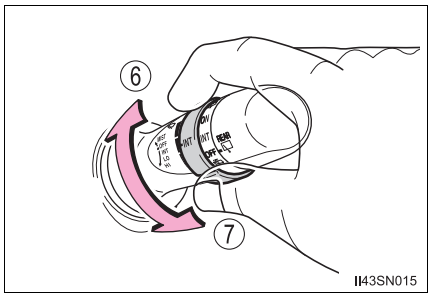
*1: For U.S.A.

*2: For Canada

Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.

⑥ Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

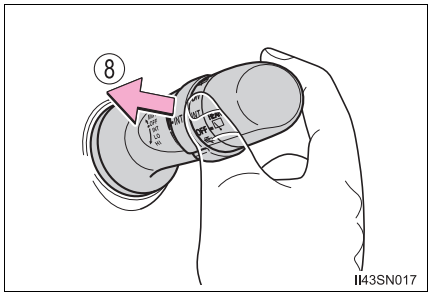
⑦ Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

⑧ Washer/wiper dual operation

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.



▶ Rain-sensing windshield wipers (if equipped)

① **AUTO** Rain-sensing wiper operation (“AUTO”)

When “AUTO” is selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume.

② **LO** *1 or ▼ *2

Low speed wiper operation

③ **HI** *1 or ▼▼ *2

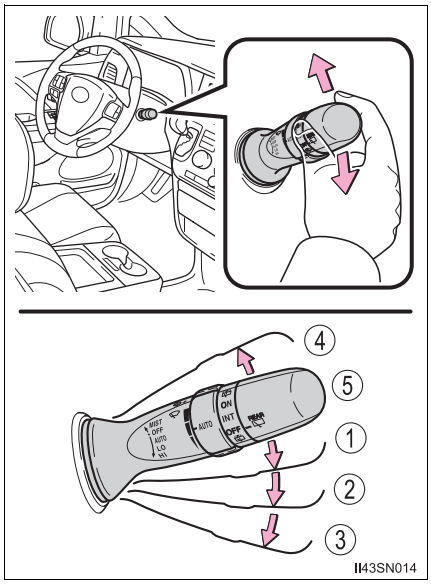
High speed wiper operation

④ **MIST** *1 or △ *2

Temporary operation

⑤ **OFF** *1 or ○ *2

Off



*1: For U.S.A.

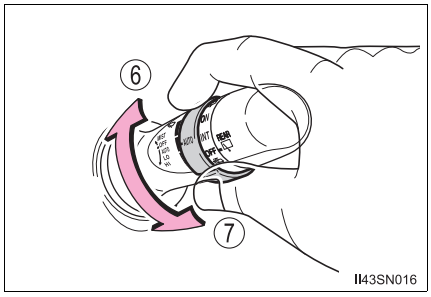
*2: For Canada

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The sensor sensitivity can be adjusted when “AUTO” is selected.

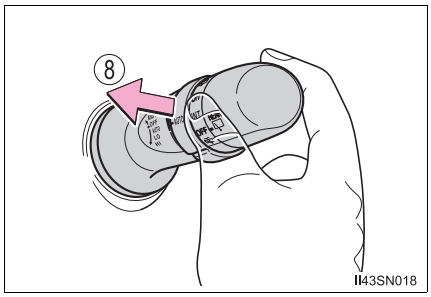
⑥ Increases the sensitivity

⑦ Decreases the sensitivity



⑧ Washer/wiper dual operation

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

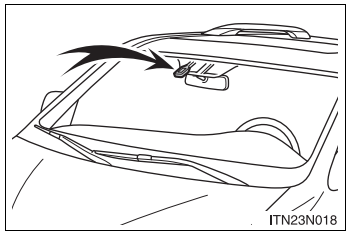


■ **The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when**

The engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).

■ **Raindrop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

● The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.



● If the wiper switch is turned to “AUTO” position while the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, the wiper will operate once to show that “AUTO” mode is activated.

● If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 185°F (85°C) or higher, or 14°F (-10°C) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than “AUTO”.

■ **If no windshield washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ **Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in “AUTO” mode**

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in “AUTO” mode. Take care that your fingers etc. do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

■ **Caution regarding the use of washer fluid**

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **When the windshield is dry**

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

■ **When the washer fluid tank is empty**

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

■ **When a nozzle becomes blocked**

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Rear window wiper and washer

Operating the wiper lever

Turning the end of the lever turns on the rear window wiper and washer.

The illustration is intended as an example.

① **INT** *1 or ▬ *2
Intermittent window wiper operation

② **ON** *1 or ▬ *2
Normal window wiper operation

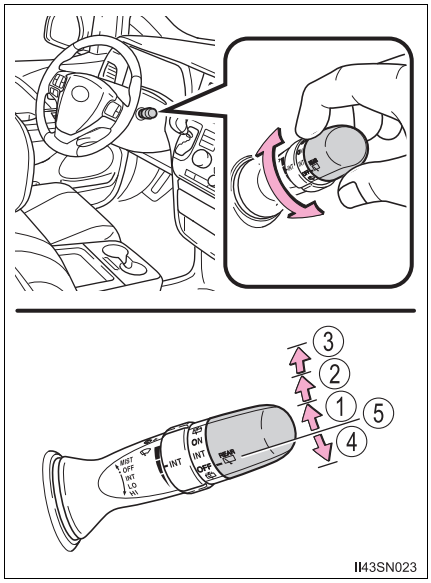
③ Washer/wiper dual operation

④ Washer/wiper dual operation

⑤ **OFF** *1 or O *2
Off

*1: For U.S.A.

*2: For Canada



■ **The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when**

The engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).

■ **If no windshield washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTICE

When the rear window is dry

Do not use the wiper, as it may damage the rear window.

When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

Before refueling the vehicle

- Close all the doors and windows, and turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position (vehicles without a smart key system) or off (vehicles with a smart key system).
- Confirm the type of fuel.

Fuel type

→P. 607

Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

WARNING

When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it.
  A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap.
  In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out of the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
  Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
  This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

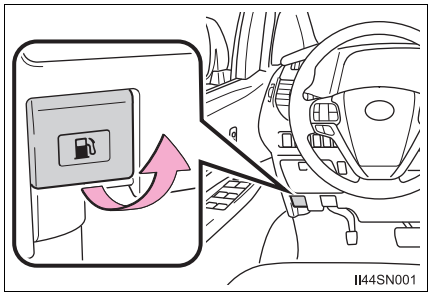
NOTICE

Refueling

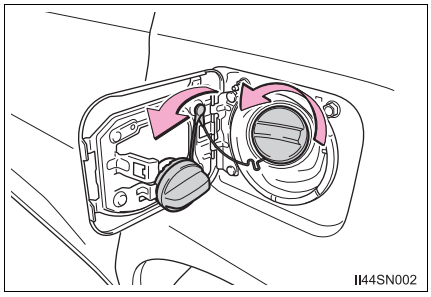
Do not spill fuel during refueling.
Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control systems to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

Opening the fuel tank cap

1 Pull up the opener to open the fuel filler door.



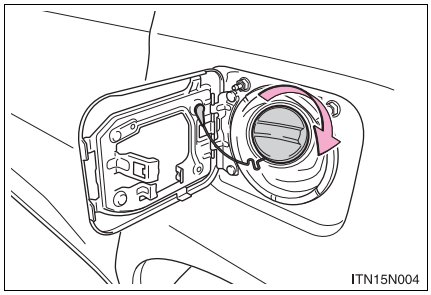
2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to remove it and hang it on the back of the fuel filler door.



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



⚠ WARNING

■ When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

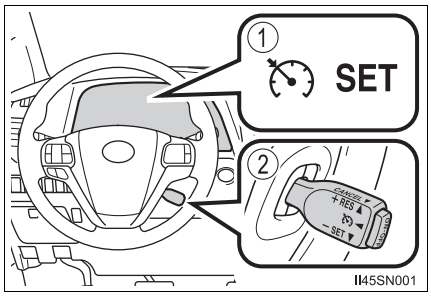
Cruise control*

Summary of functions

Use cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

① Indicators

② Cruise control switch

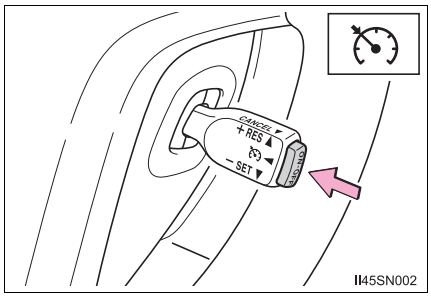


Setting the vehicle speed

1 Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will come on*1 or will be displayed on the multi-information display*2.

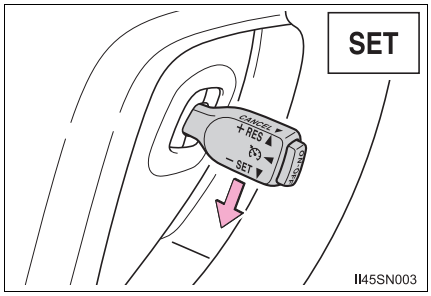
Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

“SET” indicator will come on*1 or will be displayed on the multi-information display*2.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



*1: Vehicles with monochrome display

*2: Vehicles with color display

*: If equipped

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Adjusting the set speed

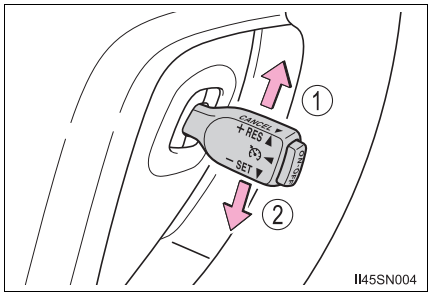
To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.

① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.



The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

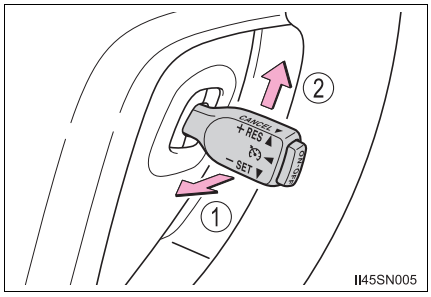
Canceling and resuming the constant speed control

① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

② Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Cruise control can be set when**

- The shift lever is in D or the range 4, 5 or 6 of S has been selected.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

■ **Automatic cruise control cancelation**

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h) below the preset vehicle speed.
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).
- VSC is activated.

■ **Operation guide display (vehicles with a multi-information display [with color display])**

- When the cruise control switch is operated, a guidance display is shown on the multi-information display for a few seconds as to how to operate the cruise control switch. (→P. 98)
- When selecting tab on the multi-information display: →P. 93

■ **If the warning message for the cruise control is shown on the multi-information display**

Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.
If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ **To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake**

Switch the cruise control off using the “ON-OFF” button when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for cruise control**

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Dynamic radar cruise control*

Summary of functions

Dynamic radar cruise control supplements conventional cruise control with a vehicle-to-vehicle distance control. In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates or decelerates in order to maintain a set following distance from vehicles ahead.

① Multi-information display

② Indicators

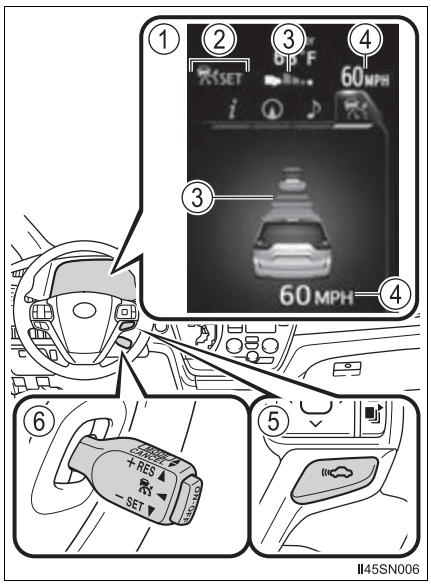
The indicators are intended as an example.

③ Vehicle-to-vehicle distance display (→P. 266)

④ Set speed

⑤ Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button

⑥ Cruise control switch



*: If equipped

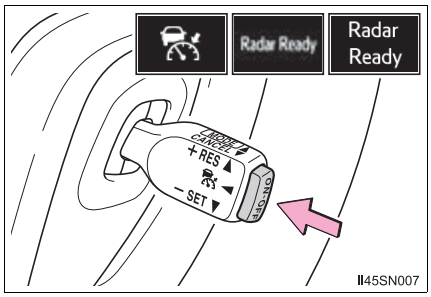
DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

1 Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Dynamic radar cruise control indicator will be displayed.

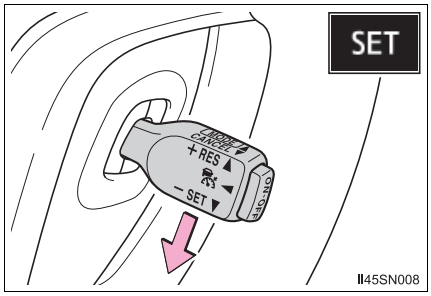
Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

“SET” indicator will be displayed.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Adjusting the set speed

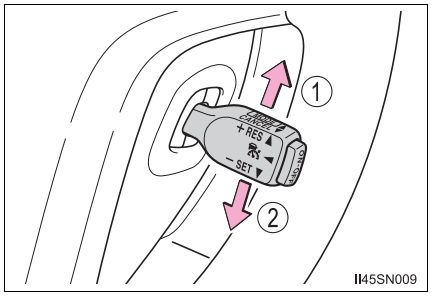
To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is displayed.

① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.



In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

- When the set speed is shown in “MPH”
  Fine adjustment: By approximately 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the lever is operated
  Large adjustment: By approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) for each 0.75 seconds the lever is held
- When the set speed is shown in “km/h”
  Fine adjustment: By approximately 0.6 mph (1 km/h) each time the lever is operated
  Large adjustment: By approximately 3.1 mph (5 km/h) for each 0.75 seconds the lever is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P. 269), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance

Pressing the button changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:

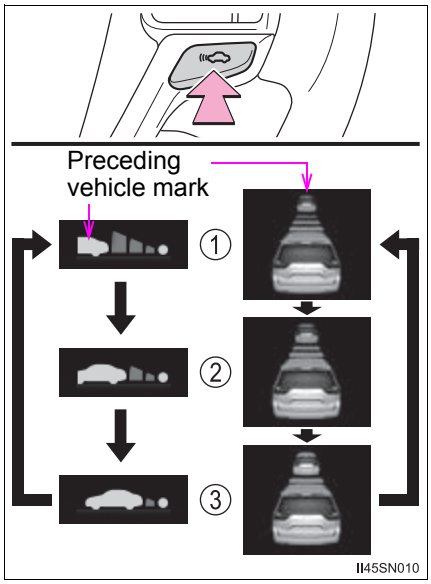
① Long

② Medium

③ Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark will be also displayed.



Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 160 ft. (50 m)
Medium	Approximately 130 ft. (40 m)
Short	Approximately 100 ft. (30 m)

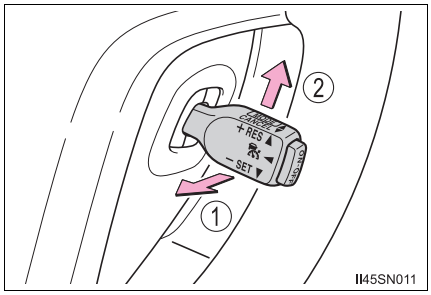
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Canceling and resuming the speed control

① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the cruise control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

② Pushing the lever up resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

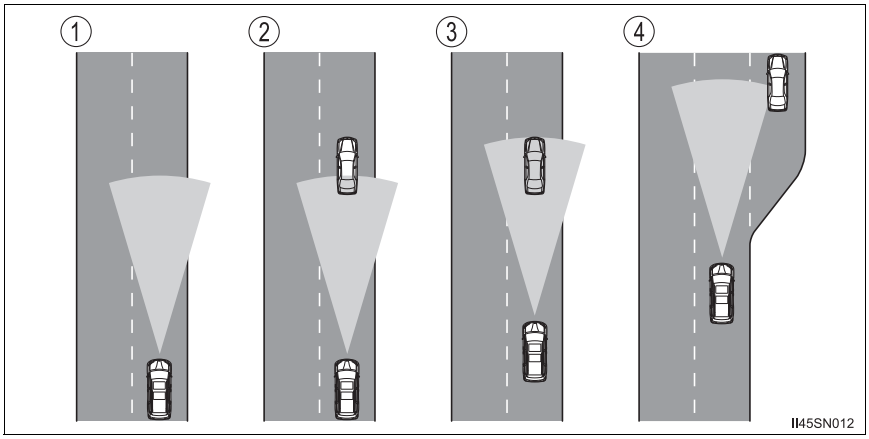


Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar sensor to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 400 ft. (120 m) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Note that vehicle-to-vehicle distance will close in when traveling on long downhill slopes.



① Example of constant speed cruising
When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

② Example of deceleration cruising
When the vehicle ahead is driving slower than the set speed

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes. A warning tone warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

③ Example of follow-up cruising
When following a vehicle driving slower than the set speed

The system continues follow-up cruising while adjusting for changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver.

④ Example of acceleration
When there are no longer any vehicles ahead driving slower than the set speed

The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

Approach warning

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Apply the brakes to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.

■ Warnings may not occur when

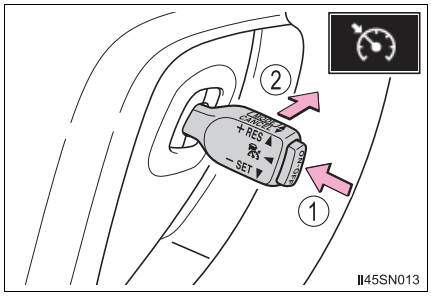
In the following instances, there is a possibility that the warnings will not occur:

- When the speed of the vehicle ahead matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- At the instant the accelerator is applied

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Selecting conventional constant speed control mode

Constant speed control mode differs from vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode. When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed regardless of whether or not there are other vehicles in the lane ahead.



① Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

② Switch to constant speed control mode.
(Push the lever forward and hold for approximately one second)

Constant speed control mode indicator will be displayed.

When in constant speed control mode, to return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, push the lever forward again and hold for approximately 1 second.

After the desired speed has been set, it is not possible to return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.

If the engine switch is turned off and then turned to IGNITION ON mode again, the vehicle will automatically return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.

Adjusting the speed setting: →P. 265

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P. 267

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Dynamic radar cruise control can be set when**

- The shift lever is in the D or the range 4, 5 or 6 of S has been selected.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 30 mph (50 km/h).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

The vehicle can accelerate normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.

■ **Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control**

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).
- VSC is activated.
- The sensor cannot operate correctly because it is covered in some way.
- The windshield wipers are operating at high speed (when the wiper switch is set to the “AUTO” mode or the high speed wiper operation position).

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Automatic cancelation of constant speed control**

The cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in the following situations.

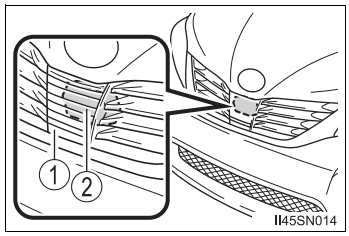
- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h) below the set vehicle speed.
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Vehicle speed falls below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).
- VSC is activated.

■ **Radar sensor and grille cover**

Always keep the sensor and grille cover clean to ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control operates properly. (Some obstructions, such as snow, ice and plastic objects, cannot be detected by the obstruction sensor.) Dynamic radar cruise control is canceled if an obstruction is detected.

① Grille cover

② Radar sensor



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Operation guide display**

- When the dynamic radar cruise control switch is operated, a guidance display is shown on the multi-information display for a few seconds as to how to operate the dynamic radar cruise control switch or distance switch. (→P. 98)
- When selecting or tab on the multi-information display: →P. 94

■ **Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control**

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. (→P. 555, 556)

■ **Certification**

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: HYQDNMWR004
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.
This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator (antenna) and your body.
This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standards.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

■ **Before using dynamic radar cruise control**

Do not overly rely on vehicle-to-vehicle distance control.
Be aware of the set speed. If automatic deceleration/acceleration is not appropriate, adjust the vehicle speed, as well as the distance between your vehicle and vehicles ahead by applying the brakes, etc.

■ **Cautions regarding the driving assist systems**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Assisting the driver to measure following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle travelling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.
- Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle travelling ahead is appropriate or not. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.
- Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle
  The dynamic radar cruise control has no capability to prevent or avoid a collision with a vehicle travelling ahead. Therefore, if there is ever any danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

■ **To avoid inadvertent cruise control activation**

Switch the cruise control off using the "ON-OFF" button when not in use.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ **Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control**

Do not use dynamic radar cruise control in any of the following situations. Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- At entrances to expressways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from functioning correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer

■ **When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead**

Apply the brakes as necessary when any of the following types of vehicles are in front of you.
As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P. 268) will not be activated, and a fatal or serious accident may result.

- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board etc.)
- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ **Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control may not function correctly**

Apply the brakes as necessary in the following conditions as the radar sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, and a fatal or serious accident may result:

- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the functioning of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment, etc.)
- When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow
- When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable
- When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly

■ **Handling the radar sensor**

Observe the following to ensure the cruise control system can function effectively:
Otherwise, the system may not function correctly and could result in an accident.

- Keep the sensor and grille cover clean at all times.
  Clean the sensor and grille cover with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.
- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact.
  If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may malfunction. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected and adjusted by a Toyota dealer.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor, grille cover or surrounding area.
- Do not modify or paint the sensor and grille cover.
- If the sensor needs to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.

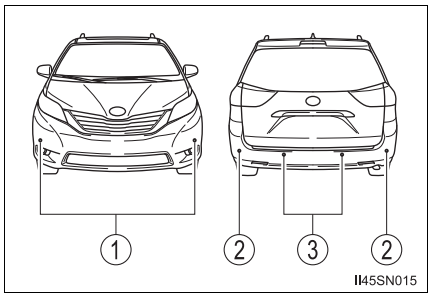
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Intuitive parking assist*

The distance from your vehicle to nearby obstacles when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via the multi-information display, the audio system screen and a buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

Types of sensors

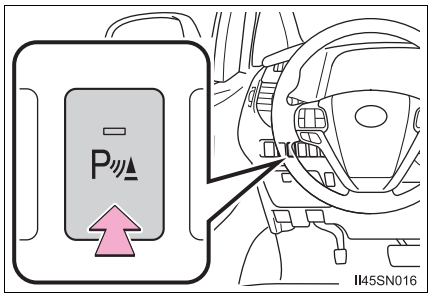
① Front corner sensors (if equipped)
② Rear corner sensors
③ Rear center sensors



Intuitive parking assist switch

Turns the intuitive parking assist on/off

When on, the indicator light comes on and the buzzer sounds to inform the driver that the system is operational.



*: If equipped

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Display

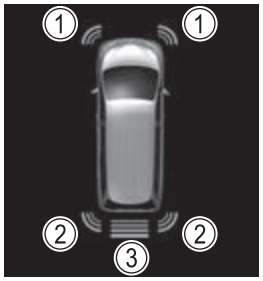
When the sensors detect an obstacle, the following displays inform the driver of the position and distance to the obstacle.

■ Multi-information display

① Front corner sensor operation

② Rear corner sensor operation

③ Rear center sensor operation



II45SN017

■ Audio system screen

① Intuitive parking assist display

When the rear view monitor system is not displayed.

A graphic is automatically displayed when an obstacle is detected. The screen can be set so that the graphic is not displayed. (→P. 279)

② Insert display

When the rear view monitor system is displayed.

A simplified image is displayed on the right upper corner of the audio system screen when an obstacle is detected.

II45SN018US

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Sensor detection display, obstacle distance

■ Distance display

Sensors that detect an obstacle will illuminate continuously or blink.

Display*1	Insert display	Approximate distance to obstacle	
		Front and rear corner sensor	Rear center sensor
(continuous)	(blinking slowly)	—	5.9 ft. (180 cm) to 2.8 ft. (85 cm)
(continuous)	(blinking)	Front corner sensor: 2.0 ft. (60 cm) to 1.2 ft. (37.5 cm) Rear corner sensor: 2.8 ft. (85 cm) to 1.2 ft. (37.5 cm)	2.8 ft. (85 cm) to 1.5 ft. (45 cm)
(continuous)	(blinking rapidly)	1.2 ft. (37.5 cm) to 0.8 ft. (25 cm)	1.5 ft. (45 cm) to 1.1 ft. (35 cm)
(blinking*2 or continuous*3)	(continuous)	Less than 0.8 ft. (25 cm)	Less than 1.1 ft. (35 cm)

*1: The images may differ from that shown in the illustrations. (→P. 276)

*2: Multi-information display

*3: Audio system screen

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Buzzer operation and distance to an obstacle**

A buzzer sounds when the sensors are operating.

- The buzzer sounds faster as the vehicle approaches an obstacle. When the vehicle comes within the following distance of the obstacle, the buzzer sounds continuously.
  - Front and rear corner sensors: Approximately 0.8 ft. (25 cm)
  - Rear center sensors: Approximately 1.1 ft. (35 cm)
- When 2 or more obstacles are detected simultaneously, the buzzer system responds to the nearest obstacle. If one or both come within the above distances, the beep will repeat a long tone, followed by fast beeps.

Detection range of the sensors

① Approximately 2.0 ft. (60 cm)

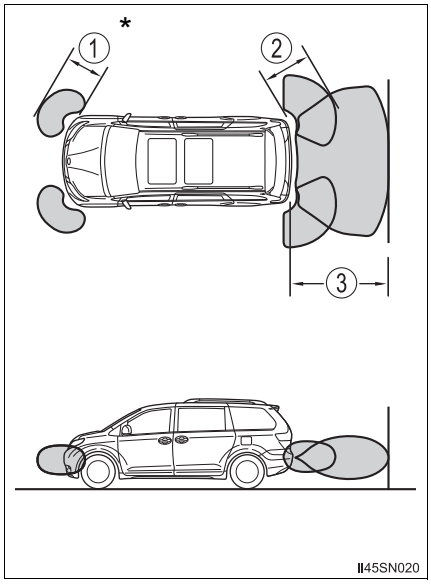
② Approximately 2.8 ft. (85 cm)

③ Approximately 5.9 ft. (180 cm)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors cannot detect obstacles that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object etc.

*: if equipped



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Setting up intuitive parking assist

You can change the buzzer sound volume and the screen operating conditions.

1 Press the “APPS” button.

2 Select “Setup” on the screen.

3 Select “Vehicle” on the screen.

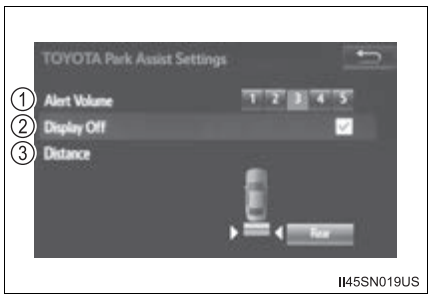
4 Select “TOYOTA Park Assist Settings” on the screen.

5 Select the desired item.

① The buzzer sound volume can be adjusted.

② On or off can be selected for intuitive parking assist display.

③ Rear center sensor display and tone indication can be set.



I45SN019US

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **The intuitive parking assist can be operated when**

- The engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).
- Front corner sensors:
  - The shift lever is not in P.
  - The vehicle speed is approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or less.
- Rear corner and rear center sensors:

  The shift lever is in R.

■ **Intuitive parking assist display**

When an obstacle is detected while the rear view monitor system is in use, the warning indicator will appear in the upper corner of the screen even if the display setting has been set to off.

■ **Sensor detection information**

- The sensor’s detection areas are limited to the areas around the vehicle’s bumper.
- Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of the sensor to correctly detect obstacles. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.
  - There is dirt, snow or ice on the sensor. (Wiping the sensors will resolve this problem.)
  - The sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.)
    In especially cold weather, if a sensor is frozen the screen may show an abnormal display, or obstacles may not be detected.
  - The sensor is covered in any way.
  - The vehicle is leaning considerably to one side.
  - On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass
  - The vicinity of the vehicle is noisy due to vehicle horns, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, or other loud noises producing ultrasonic waves.
  - There is another vehicle equipped with parking assist sensors in the vicinity.
  - The sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
  - The vehicle is equipped with a fender pole or wireless antenna.
  - The bumper or sensor receives a strong impact.
  - The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb.
  - In harsh sunlight or intense cold weather
  - The area directly under the bumpers is not detected.
  - If obstacles draw too close to the sensor.
  - A non-genuine Toyota suspension (lowered suspension etc.) is installed.
  - People may not be detected if they are wearing certain types of clothing.

In addition to the examples above, there are instances in which, because of their shapes, signs and other objects may be judged by the sensor to be closer than they are.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

● The shape of the obstacle may prevent the sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following obstacles:

- Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
- Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
- Sharply-angled objects
- Low obstacles
- Tall obstacles with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle

● The following situations may occur during use.

- Depending on the shape of the obstacle and other factors, the detection distance may shorten, or detection may be impossible.
- Obstacles may not be detected if they are too close to the sensor.
- There will be a short delay between obstacle detection and display. Even at slow speeds, there is a possibility that the obstacle will come within the sensor's detection areas before the display is shown and the beep sounds.
- Thin posts or objects lower than the sensor may not be detected when approached, even if they have been detected once.
- It might be difficult to hear beeps due to the volume of audio system or air flow noise of the air conditioning system.

■ **If the display flashes and a message is displayed**

→P. 552

■ **Certification (Canada only)**

This ISM device complies with Canadian ICES-001.

⚠ WARNING

■ **When using the Intuitive parking assist-sensor**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

● Do not use the sensor at speeds in excess of 6 mph (10 km/h).

● The sensors' detection areas and reaction times are limited. When moving forward or reversing, check the areas surrounding the vehicle (especially the sides of the vehicle) for safety, and drive slowly, using the brake to control the vehicle's speed.

● Do not install accessories within the sensors' detection areas.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTICE

■ **When using intuitive parking assist**

In the following situations, the system may not function correctly due to a sensor malfunction etc. Have the vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer.

- The intuitive parking assist operation display flashes, and a beep sounds when no obstacles are detected.
- If the area around a sensor collides with something, or is subjected to strong impact.
- If the bumper collides with something.
- If the display shows continuously without a beep.
- If a display error occurs, first check the sensor.
- If the error occurs even when there is no ice, snow or mud on the sensor, it is likely that the sensor is malfunctioning.

■ **Notes when washing the vehicle**

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.
Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Rear view monitor system

The rear view monitor system assists the driver by displaying an image of the view behind the vehicle and guide lines while backing up, for example while parking.

The screen illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the screen.

▶ With guide function

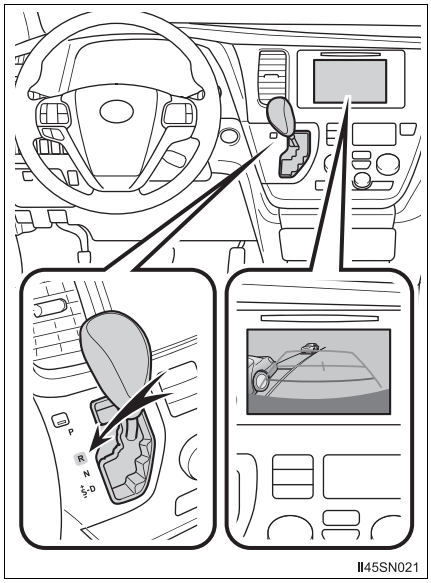
Refer to the “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

▶ Without guide function

The rear view monitor system will activate when the shift lever is in R.

If you move the lever out of R, the rear view monitor system will be deactivated.

When the shift lever is shifted to R and any mode button (such as “APPS”/“SETUP”) is pressed, the rear view monitor system is canceled, and the screen is switched to the mode of the button that was pressed.

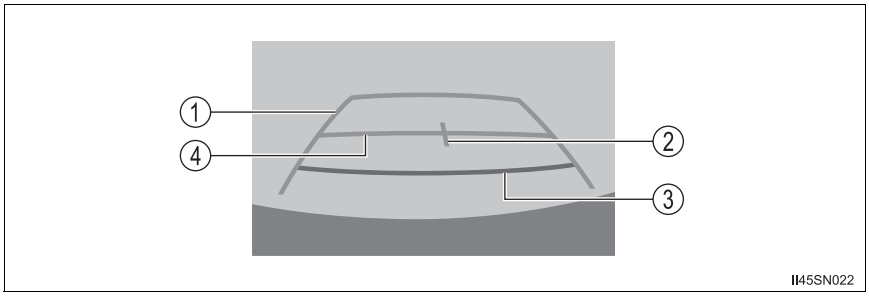


DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Using the rear view monitor system

■ Screen description

The rear view monitor system screen will be displayed if the shift lever is shifted to R while the engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).



① Vehicle width guide line

The line indicates a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up.
The displayed width is wider than the actual vehicle width.

② Vehicle center guide line

These lines indicate the estimated vehicle center on the ground.

③ Distance guide line

The line shows distance behind the vehicle, a point approximately 1.5 ft. (0.5 m) (red) from the edge of the bumper.

④ Distance guide line

The line shows distance behind the vehicle, a point approximately 3 ft. (1 m) (blue) from the edge of the bumper.

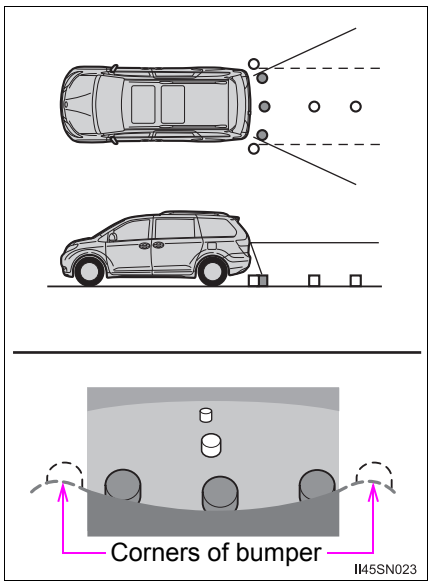
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Rear view monitor system precautions

■ Area displayed on screen

The rear view monitor system displays an image of the view from the bumper of the rear area of the vehicle.

The image on the rear view monitor system can be adjusted. (→P. 330)

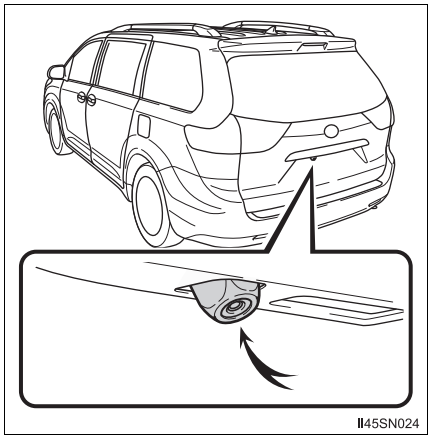


- The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation conditions.
- Objects which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be displayed.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distance of the image that appears on the screen differs from the actual distance.
- Items which are located higher than the camera may not be displayed on the monitor.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a backlit license plate, it may interfere with the display.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Rear view monitor system camera**

The camera for the rear view monitor system is located above the license plate.



● Using the camera

If dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera, it cannot transmit a clear image. In this case, flush it with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.

■ **Differences between the screen and the actual road**

The distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines may not actually be parallel with the dividing lines of the parking space, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.

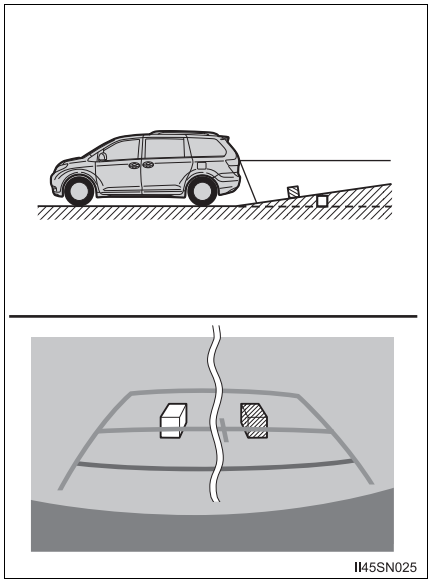
The distances between the vehicle width guide lines and the left and right dividing lines of the parking space may not be equal, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.

The distance guide lines give a distance guide for flat road surfaces. In any of the following situations, there is a margin of error between the fixation guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

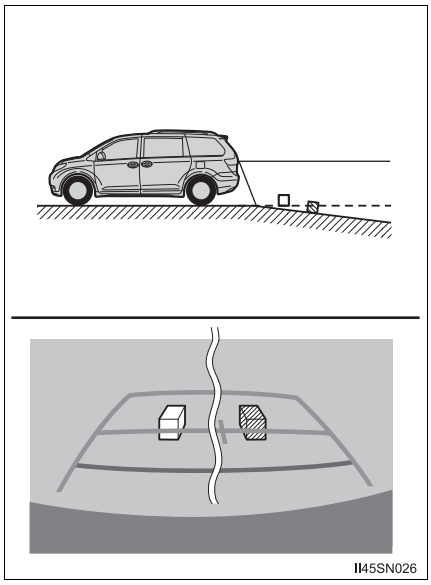
● When the ground behind the vehicle slopes up sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be closer to the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be farther away than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guide lines and the actual distance/course on the road.



● When the ground behind the vehicle slopes down sharply

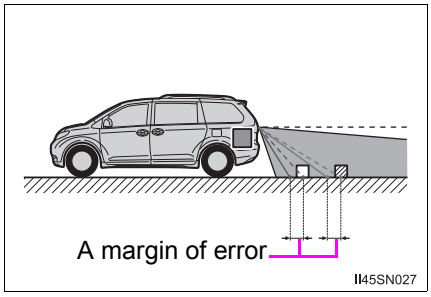
The distance guide lines will appear to be further from the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be closer than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guide lines and the actual distance/course on the road.



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

● When any part of the vehicle sags

When any part of the vehicle sags due to the number of passengers or the distribution of the load, there is a margin of error between the fixation guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.

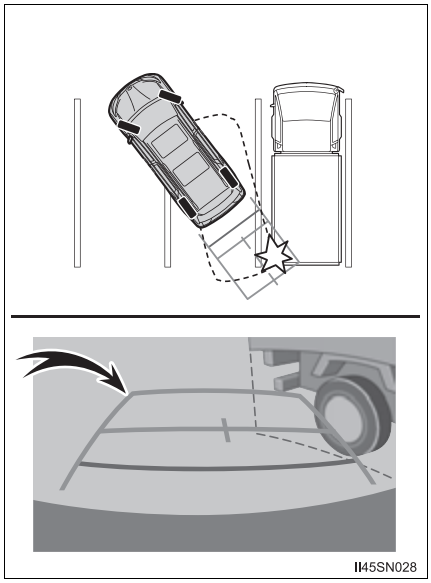


■ When approaching three-dimensional objects

The distance guide lines are displayed according to flat surfaced objects (such as the road). It is not possible to determine the position of three-dimensional objects (such as vehicles) using the distance guide lines. When approaching a three-dimensional object that extends outward (such as the flatbed of a truck), be careful of the following.

● Vehicle width guide lines

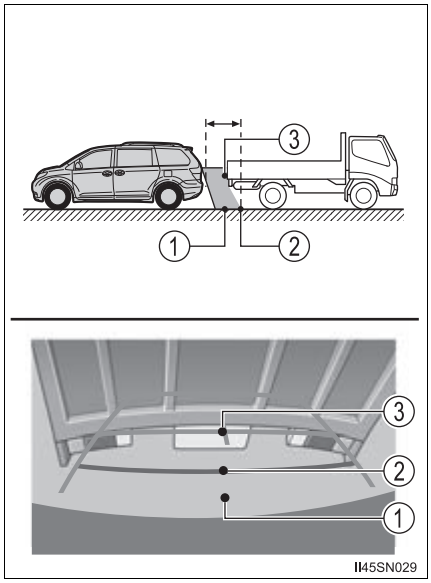
Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. In the case shown in the illustration, the truck appears to be outside of the vehicle width guide lines and the vehicle does not look as if it hits the truck. However, the rear body of the truck may actually cross over the vehicle width guide lines. In reality if you back up as guided by the vehicle width guide lines, the vehicle may hit the truck.



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

● Distance guide lines

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. On the screen, it appears that a truck is parking at point ②. However, in reality if you back up to point ①, you will hit the truck. On the screen, it appears that ① is closest and ③ is farthest away. However, in reality, the distance to ① and ③ is the same, and ② is farther than ① and ③.



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Things you should know

■ If you notice any symptoms

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the likely cause and the solution, and re-check.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Likely cause	Solution
❑ The image is difficult to see	
• The vehicle is in a dark area • The temperature around the lens is either high or low • The outside temperature is low • There are water droplets on the camera • It is raining or humid • Foreign matter (mud etc.) is adhering to the camera • There are scratches on the camera • Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera • The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights, etc.	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings. (Use the monitor again once conditions have been improved.) The image on the rear view monitor system can be adjusted. (→P. 330)
❑ The image is blurry	
Dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud, etc.) is adhering to the camera.	Flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.
❑ The image is out of alignment	
The camera or surrounding area has received a strong impact.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Likely cause	Solution
❑ **The fixed guide lines are very far out of alignment**	
The camera position is out of alignment.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
• The vehicle is tilted (there is a heavy load on the vehicle, tire pressure is low due to a tire puncture, etc.) • The vehicle is used on an incline.	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings.

⚠ WARNING

■ **When using the rear view monitor system**

The rear view monitor system is a supplemental device intended to assist the driver when backing up. When backing up, be sure to check visually behind and all around the vehicle before proceeding.

Observe the following precautions to avoid an accident that could result in death or serious injuries.

- Never depend on the rear view monitor system entirely when backing up. The image and the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may differ from the actual state.
  Use caution, just as you would when backing up any vehicle.
- Be sure to back up slowly, depressing the brake pedal to control vehicle speed.
- The instructions given are only guide lines.
  When and how much to turn the steering wheel will vary according to traffic conditions, road surface conditions, vehicle condition, etc. when parking. It is necessary to be fully aware of this before using the rear view monitor system.
- When parking, be sure to check that the parking space will accommodate your vehicle before maneuvering into it.
- Do not use the rear view monitor system in the following cases:
  - On icy or slick road surfaces, or in snow
  - When using tire chains or the compact spare tire (if equipped)
  - When the back door is not closed completely
  - On roads that are not flat or straight, such as curves or slopes.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

- In low temperatures, the screen may darken or the image may become faint. The image could distort when the vehicle is moving, or you may become unable to see the image on the screen. Be sure to check direct visually and with the mirrors all around the vehicle before proceeding.
- If the tire sizes are changed, the position of the fixation guide lines displayed on the screen may change.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distances between objects and pedestrians that appear in the image displayed on the screen will differ from the actual distances. (→P. 286)

NOTICE

■ How to use the camera

- The rear view monitor system may not operate properly in the following cases.
  - If the back of the vehicle is hit, the position and mounting angle of the camera may change.
  - As the camera has a water proof construction, do not detach, disassemble or modify it. This may cause incorrect operation.
  - When cleaning the camera lens, flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe it with a soft and wet cloth. Strongly rubbing the camera lens may cause the camera lens to be scratched and unable to transmit a clear image.
  - Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or glass coat to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
  - If the temperature changes rapidly, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, the system may not operate normally.
  - When washing the vehicle, do not apply intensive bursts of water to the camera or camera area. Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning.
- Do not expose the camera to strong impact as this could cause a malfunction. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Driving assist systems

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

◆ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

◆ Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

◆ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

◆ TRAC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

◆ Hill-start assist control (if equipped)

Helps to prevent the vehicle from rolling backward when starting on an incline or slippery slope

◆ EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel

◆ Active Torque Control 4WD (AWD models only)

Automatically switches from front-wheel drive to AWD (All-Wheel Drive) according to driving conditions, helping to ensure reliable handling and stability. Examples of conditions where the system will switch to AWD are when cornering, going uphill, starting off or accelerating, and when the road surface is slippery due to snow or rain etc.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

◆ **VDIM (Vehicle Dynamics Integrated Management) (if equipped)**

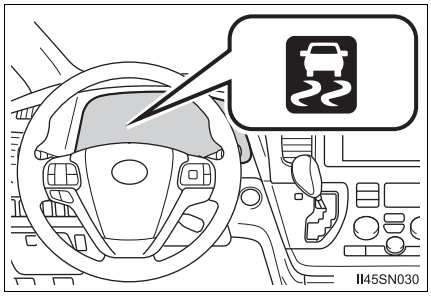
Provides integrated control of the ABS, brake assist, TRAC, VSC, hill-start assist control, and EPS systems
Helps to maintain vehicle stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling the brakes and engine output

◆ **PCS (Pre-Collision System) (if equipped)**

→P. 298

When the TRAC/VSC systems are operating

The slip indicator light will flash while the TRAC/VSC systems are operating.



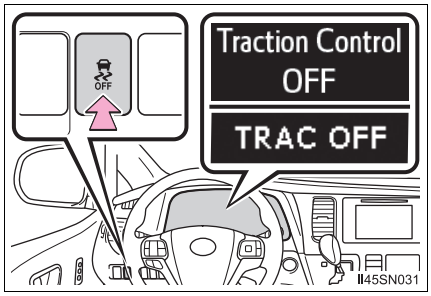
Disabling TRAC system

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRAC system may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. Pressing to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

To turn the TRAC system off, quickly press and release .

The “Traction Control OFF”/“TRAC OFF” will be shown on the multi-information display.

Press again to turn the system back on.



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Turning off both TRAC and VSC systems**

To turn the TRAC and VSC systems off, press and hold for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The VSC OFF indicator light will come on and the “Traction Control OFF”/ “TRAC OFF” will be shown on the multi-information display.

Press again to turn the systems back on.

■ **When the message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRAC has been disabled even if has not been pressed**

TRAC and hill-start assist control (if equipped) cannot be operated. Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Sounds and vibrations caused by ABS, brake assist, TRAC, VSC and hill-start assist control (if equipped) systems**

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
  - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after ABS is activated.
  - The brake pedal may move down slightly after ABS is activated.

■ **EPS operation sound**

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **Automatic reactivation of TRAC and VSC systems**

After turning the TRAC and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- When the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or off (vehicles with a smart key system).
- If only the TRAC system is turned off, the TRAC will turn on when vehicle speed increases
  If both the TRAC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system**

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

■ **Operating conditions of hill-start assist control (vehicles with a hill-start assist control system)**

When the following four conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- The shift lever is in a position other than P or N (when starting off forward/backward on an upward incline).
- The vehicle is stopped.
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed.
- The parking brake is not applied.

■ **Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control (vehicles with a hill-start assist control system)**

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The shift lever is shifted to P or N.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed.
- The parking brake is applied.
- Approximately 2 seconds elapse after the brake pedal is released.

⚠ WARNING

■ **The ABS does not operate effectively when**

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

■ **Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions**

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ **TRAC may not operate effectively when**

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRAC system is operating.
Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ **Hill-start assist control (vehicles with a hill-start assist control system)**

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

■ **When the VSC is activated**

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ **When the TRAC/VSC systems are turned off**

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRAC/VSC systems off unless necessary.

■ **Replacing tires**

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRAC and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.

Contact your Toyota dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ **Handling of tires and suspension**

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause the system to malfunction.

■ **Active Torque Control 4WD system (AWD models only)**

- The AWD system of this vehicle is intended to ensure driving stability on normal roads. It is not designed for use in demanding situations such as rally driving.
- Take care when driving on slippery road surfaces.

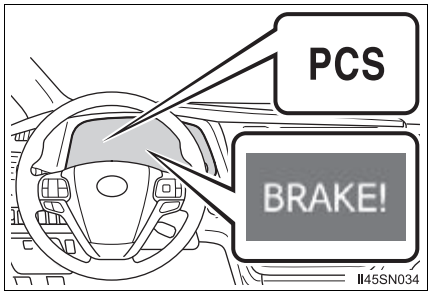
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

PCS (Pre-Collision System)*

When the radar sensor detects possibility of a frontal collision, the pre-collision system such as the brakes and seat belts are automatically engaged to lessen impact as well as vehicle damage.

◆ Pre-collision warning

When a high possibility of a frontal collision is detected, the pre-collision system warning light flashes, a buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display to urge the driver to take evasive action.



◆ Pre-collision seat belts (front seat belts only)

If the pre-collision sensor detects that a collision is unavoidable, the pre-collision system will retract the seat belt before the collision occurs. The same will happen if the driver makes an emergency braking or loses control of the vehicle. (→P. 31)
However, when the VSC system is disabled, the system will not operate in the event of skidding.

◆ Pre-collision brake assist

When there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

The system may not warn the driver using a warning light, warning display and buzzer when the system detects and judges braking operations.

*: If equipped

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

◆ Pre-collision braking

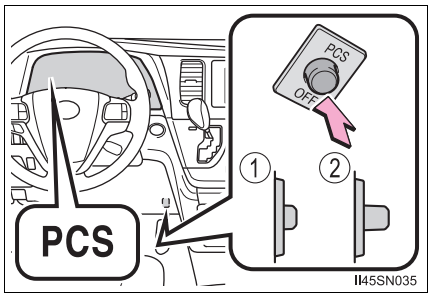
When there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, the system warns the driver using a warning light, warning display and buzzer. If the system determines that a collision is unavoidable, the brakes are automatically applied to reduce the collision speed. Pre-collision braking can be disabled using the pre-collision braking off switch.

Disabling pre-collision braking

① Pre-collision braking disabled

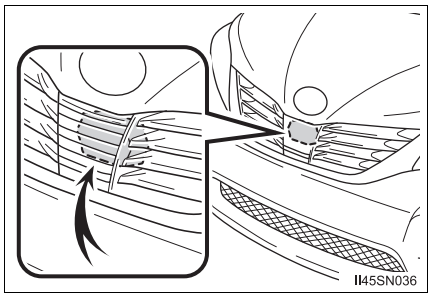
② Pre-collision braking enabled

The pre-collision system warning light will turn on when pre-collision braking is disabled.



Radar sensor

The radar sensor detects vehicles or other obstacles on or near the road ahead and determines whether a collision is imminent based on the position, speed, and heading of the obstacles.



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **The pre-collision system is operational when**

● Pre-collision seat belts (type A):

- Vehicle speed is greater than about 4 mph (5 km/h).
- The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 19 mph (30 km/h).
- The front occupants are wearing a seat belt.

● Pre-collision seat belts (type B):

- Vehicle speed is greater than about 19 mph (30 km/h).
- The system detects sudden braking or skidding.
- The front occupants are wearing a seat belt.

● Pre-collision brake assist:

- Vehicle speed is greater than about 19 mph (30 km/h).
- The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 19 mph (30 km/h).
- The brake pedal is depressed.

● Pre-collision braking:

- The pre-collision braking off switch is not pressed.
- Vehicle speed is greater than about 10 mph (15 km/h).
- The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 10 mph (15 km/h).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Conditions that may trigger the system even if there is no possibility of a collision**

In any of the following situations where the frontal area of the radar sensor is interrupted, the radar sensor may detect possibility of a frontal collision and the system may be activated.

- When passing by an oncoming vehicle in a curve or a turn to the right or the left.
- When rapidly approaching an obstacle ahead (e.g. preceding vehicle, toll gate barrier, etc.)
- When there is a structural object (billboard, low ceiling, fluorescent light, etc.) above the uphill road ahead
- When driving on a narrow road or through under a low overhead structure (bridge, tunnel, fly-under, etc.)
- When driving on an uneven road surface
- When there is a metal object, bump, or protrusion on the road surface
- When vehicle's front part is raised or lowered depending on loading conditions
- When the direction of radar sensor is misaligned by strong impact applied on an area around the radar sensor, etc.
- When there is an obstacle (guard rail, etc.) by the roadside at the entrance to a curve
- When the front of your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by towing a trailer, during emergency towing or putting a heavy load in the luggage compartment etc.)

When the system is activated in the situations described above, there is also a possibility that the seat belts will retract quickly and the brakes may be applied with a force greater than normal. When the seat belt is locked in the retracted position, stop the vehicle in a safe place, release the seat belt and refasten it.

■ **Obstacles not detected**

The sensor cannot detect plastic obstacles such as traffic cones. There may also be occasions when the radar sensor cannot detect pedestrians, animals, bicycles, motorcycles, trees, or snowdrifts.

■ **Situations in which the pre-collision system does not function properly**

The system may not function effectively in situations such as the following:

- On roads with sharp bends or uneven surfaces
- If a vehicle suddenly moves in front of your vehicle, such as at an intersection
- If a vehicle suddenly cuts in front of your vehicle, such as when overtaking
- In inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or sand storms
- When your vehicle is skidding such as the VSC system off
- When an extreme change in vehicle height occurs
- When the axis of the radar is out of adjustment

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Automatic cancelation of the pre-collision system**

When a malfunction occurs due to sensor contamination, etc. that results in the sensors being unable to detect obstacles, the pre-collision system will be automatically disabled. In this case, the system will not activate even if there is a collision possibility.

■ **When there is a malfunction in the system, or if the system is temporarily unavailable**

The pre-collision system warning light will come on or flash, and warning messages will displayed. (→P. 542, 556)

■ **Certification**

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: HYQDNMWR004
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.
This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator (antenna) and your body.
This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standards.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ **Limitations of the pre-collision system**

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.
Do not use the pre-collision system instead of normal braking operations under any circumstances. This system will not prevent collisions or lessen damage or injuries in all cases. Do not overly rely on this system.
Failure to do so may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
This system has been designed to help avoid and reduce the impact of collisions. However, the system operates differently depending on the situation (→P. 300, 301). As a result, the same level of performance may not be expected in all cases. Also, the pre-collision brakes may not operate if the driver is depressing the brake pedal or turning the steering wheel, as the system will determine such conditions as collision avoidance operations.

■ **Cautions regarding the assist contents of the system**

By means of alarms and brake control, the pre-collision system is intended to assist the driver in avoiding collisions through the process of LOOK-JUDGE-ACT.
There are limits to the degree of assistance the system can provide, so please keep in mind the following important points.

- Assisting the driver in watching the road
  The pre-collision system is only able to detect obstacles directly in front of the vehicle, and only within a limited range. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for the driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.
- Assisting the driver in making correct judgment
  When attempting to estimate the possibility of a collision, the only data available to the pre-collision system is that from obstacles it has detected directly in front of the vehicle. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of collision in any given situation.
- Assisting the driver in taking action
  The pre-collision system's braking assist feature is designed to help reduce the severity of a collision, and so only acts when the system has judged that a collision is unavoidable. This system is not capable of automatically avoiding a collision or bringing the vehicle to a stop safely without appropriate operations performed by the driver. For this reason, when encountering a dangerous situation the driver must take direct and immediate action in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ **When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead**

Apply the brakes as necessary in any of the following situations.

- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the functioning of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment etc.)
- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board etc.)
- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane

■ **Handling the radar sensor**

Observe the following to ensure the pre-collision system can function effectively:

- Keep the sensor and front grille clean at all times.
  Clean the sensor and front grille with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.
- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact.
  If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may become inaccurate or malfunction. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected and adjusted by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor, grille or surrounding area.
- Do not modify or paint the sensor and grille cover.
- If the sensor needs to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*

Summary of the Blind Spot Monitor

The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that has 2 functions:

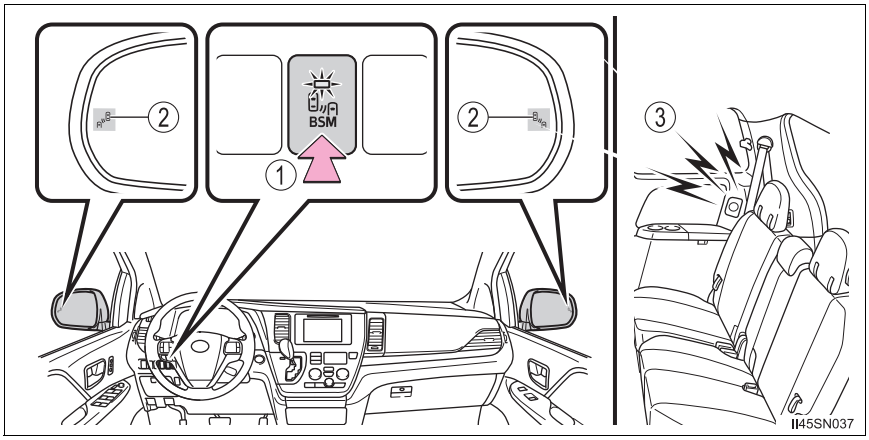
- The Blind Spot Monitor function

  Assists the driver in making the decision when changing lanes

- The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function

  Assists the driver when backing up

These functions use same sensors.



① BSM main switch

Pressing the switch turns the system on or off. When the switch is set to on, the switch's indicator illuminates. Common switch for Blind Spot Monitor function and Rear Cross Traffic Alert function.

② Outside rear view mirror indicator

Blind Spot Monitor function:
When a vehicle is detected in the blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator comes on while the turn signal lever is not operated and the outside rear view mirror indicator flashes while the turn signal lever is operated.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert function:
When a vehicle approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle is detected, the outside rear view mirror indicators flash.

*: If equipped

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

③ Rear Cross Traffic Alert buzzer (Rear Cross Traffic Alert function only)

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle is detected, a buzzer sounds from behind the rear seat.

■ **The outside rear view mirror indicators visibility**

When under strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ **Rear Cross Traffic Alert buzzer hearing**

Rear Cross Traffic Alert function may be difficult to hear over loud noises such as high audio volume.

■ **When there is a malfunction in the Blind Spot Monitor system**

If a system malfunction is detected due to any of the following reasons, warning message will be displayed: (→P. 556)

- There is a malfunction with the sensors
- The sensors have become dirty
- The outside temperature is extremely high or low
- The sensor voltage has become abnormal

■ **Certification for the Blind Spot Monitor system**

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: OAYSRR2A
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

Applicable law: Canada 310

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Frequency bands: 24.05-24.25 GHz
Output power: less than 20 milliwatts

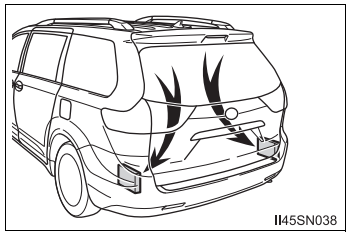
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ **Handling the radar sensor**

One Blind Spot Monitor sensor is installed inside the left and right side of the vehicle rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor can function correctly.

- Keep the sensor and its surrounding area on the bumper clean at all times.



- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper to a strong impact. If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles that enter the detection area may not be detected. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.
- Do not paint the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

The Blind Spot Monitor function

The Blind Spot Monitor function uses radar sensors to detect vehicles that are traveling in an adjacent lane in the area that is not reflected in the outside rear view mirror (the blind spot), and advises the driver of the vehicles existence via the outside rear view mirror indicator.

The Blind Spot Monitor function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.

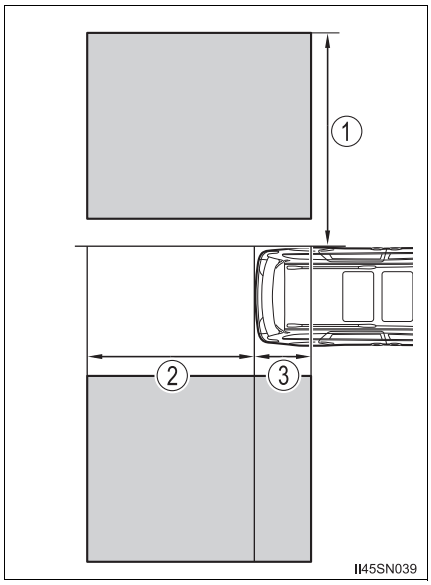
The range of the detection area extends to:

① Approximately 11.5 ft. (3.5 m) from the side of the vehicle

The first 1.6 ft. (0.5 m) from the side of the vehicle is not in the detection area

② Approximately 9.8 ft. (3 m) from the rear bumper

③ Approximately 3.3 ft. (1 m) forward of the rear bumper



WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the use of the system

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Blind Spot Monitor function is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is present in the blind spot. Do not overly rely on the Blind Spot Monitor function. The function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, therefore over reliance could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

According to conditions, the system may not function correctly. Therefore the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **The Blind Spot Monitor function is operational when**

- The BSM main switch is set to on
- Vehicle speed is greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).

■ **The Blind Spot Monitor function will detect a vehicle when**

- A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.
- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.

■ **Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor function will not detect a vehicle**

The Blind Spot Monitor function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians etc.*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Following vehicles that are in the same lane*
- Vehicles driving 2 lanes across from your vehicle*

*: Depending on conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

■ **Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor function may not function correctly**

- The Blind Spot Monitor function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following conditions:
  - During bad weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow etc.
  - When ice or mud etc. is attached to the rear bumper
  - When driving on a road surface that is wet due to rain, standing water etc.
  - When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
  - When a vehicle is in the detection area from a stop and remains in the detection area as your vehicle accelerates
  - When driving up or down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, a dip in the road etc.
  - When multiple vehicles approach with only a small gap between each vehicle
  - When vehicle lanes are wide, and the vehicle in the next lane is too far away from your vehicle
  - When the vehicle that enters the detection area is traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
  - When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
  - Directly after the BSM main switch is set to on
  - When towing a trailer
  - When items such as a bicycle carrier are installed on the rear of the vehicle

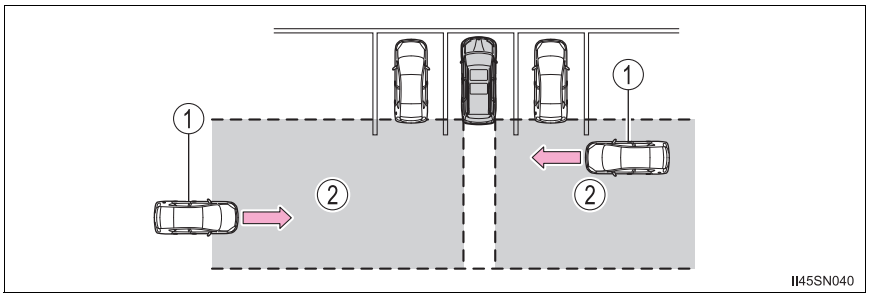
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

● Instances of the Blind Spot Monitor function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase under the following conditions:

- When there is only a short distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall etc.
- When there is only a short distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle
- When vehicle lanes are narrow and a vehicle driving 2 lanes across from your vehicle enters the detection area
- When items such as a bicycle carrier are installed on the rear of the vehicle

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert functions when your vehicle is in reverse. It can detect other vehicles approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle. It uses radar sensors to alert the driver of the other vehicle's existence through flashing the outside rear view mirror indicators and sounding a buzzer.



① Approaching vehicles ② Detection areas

⚠ WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the use of the system

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

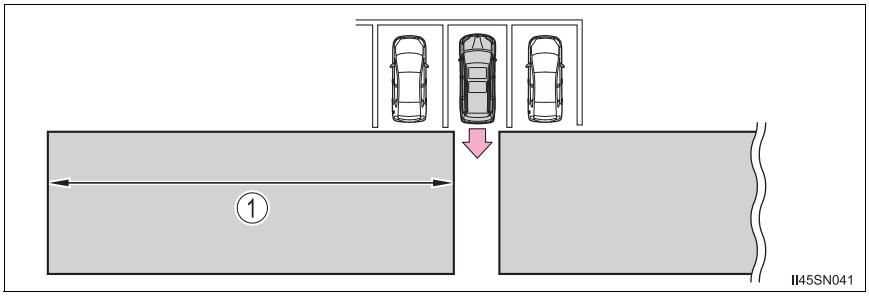
The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function is only an assist and is not a replacement for careful driving. Driver must be careful when backing up, even when using Rear Cross Traffic Alert function. The driver's own visual confirmation of behind you and your vehicle is necessary and be sure there are no pedestrians, other vehicles etc. before backing up. Failure to do so could cause death or serious injury.

According to conditions, the system may not function correctly. Therefore the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



To give the driver a more consistent time to react, the buzzer can alert for faster vehicles from farther away.

Example:

Approaching vehicle	Speed	① Approximate alert distance
Fast	18 mph (28 km/h)	65 ft. (20 m)
Slow	5 mph (8 km/h)	18 ft (5.5 m)

■ The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function is operational when

- The BSM main switch is set to on.
- The shift lever is in R.
- Vehicle speed is less than approximately 5 mph (8 km/h).
- Approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) and 18 mph (28 km/h).

■ Conditions under which the Rear Cross Traffic Alert function will not detect a vehicle

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects.

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians etc.*
- Vehicles approaching from directly behind
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle*
- Vehicles backing up in the parking space next to your vehicle
- Vehicles passing quickly through the detection area

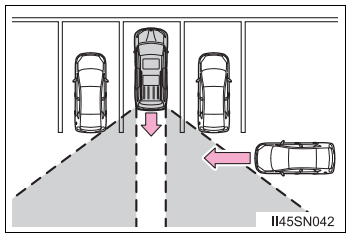
*: Depending on conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Conditions under which the Rear Cross Traffic Alert function may not function correctly**

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following conditions:

- When ice or mud etc. is attached to the rear bumper
- During bad weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow etc.
- When multiple vehicles approach continuously
- Shallow angle parking
- When a vehicle is approaching at high speed
- When parking on a steep incline, such as hills, a dip in the road etc.
- Directly after the BSM main switch is set to on
- When towing a trailer
- Vehicles that the sensors cannot detect because of obstacles



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Preparation for winter

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.

  Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle

Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If necessary, block the wheels to prevent inadvertent sliding or creeping.

Selecting tire chains

Use the tire chains of correct size and type.

Use SAE Class “S” type radial tire chains, with the exception of radial cable chains or V-bar type chains.

Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

■ Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains.

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires only. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 1/4 - 1/2 mile (0.5 - 1.0 km).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ **Driving with snow tires**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive in excess of 75 mph (120 km/h), regardless of the type of snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

■ **Driving with tire chains**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used or 30 mph (50 km/h), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.

NOTICE

■ **Repairing or replacing snow tires**

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from Toyota dealers or legitimate tire retailers.
This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

■ **Fitting tire chains**

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Audio system 5

5-1. Basic Operations
Audio system types 318
Audio system 319
Steering wheel audio switches 321
AUX Port/USB Port 323
Basic audio operations 324

5-2. Setup
Setup menu 326
General settings 327
Audio settings 329
Display settings 330
Voice settings 331

5-3. Using the Multimedia system
Selecting the audio source 332
List screen operation 333
Optimal use of the audio system 335

5-4. Using the radio
Radio operation 336

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Audio system 5

5-5. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA/AAC discs

CD player operation 338

5-6. Using an external device

Listening to an iPod 344

Listening to a USB memory device 348

Using the AUX port 353

5-7. Connecting Bluetooth®

Preparations to use wireless communication..... 354

Registering a Bluetooth® audio player for the first time 357

Registering a Bluetooth® phone for the first time 358

Registering a Bluetooth® device..... 359

Connecting a Bluetooth® device..... 361

Displaying a Bluetooth® device details 363

Detailed Bluetooth® system settings 364

5-8. Bluetooth® Audio

Listening to Bluetooth® Audio..... 365

5-9. Bluetooth® phone

Using a Bluetooth® Phone 367

Making a call 369

Receiving a call..... 372

Speaking on the phone 373

Bluetooth® phone message function..... 376

Using the steering wheel switches..... 380

Bluetooth® phone settings 381

Contact/Call History Settings..... 382

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)..... 391

5-10. Bluetooth®

Bluetooth®..... 395

5-11. Using the voice command system

Voice command system.... 401

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Audio system types

▶ Entune Audio

→P. 319

▶ Entune Audio Plus/Entune Premium Audio with Navigation

Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system’s speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

To avoid damaging the audio system

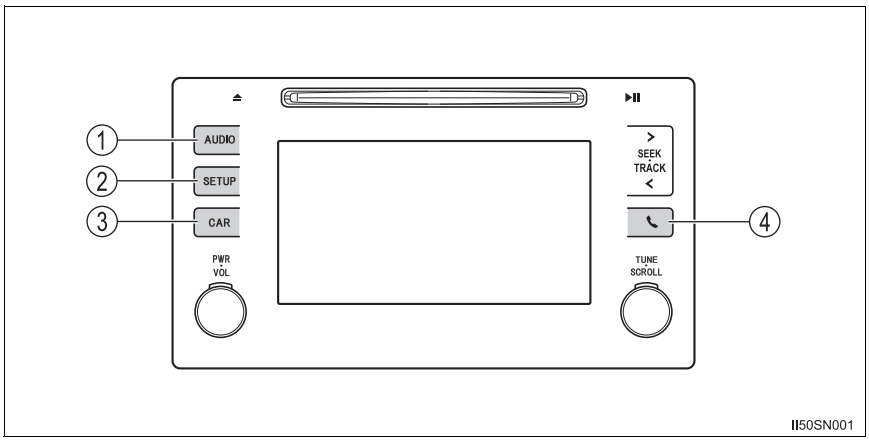
Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids on the audio system.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Audio system*

Operations such as listening to audio, using the hands-free phone, confirming vehicle information and changing audio system settings are started by using the following buttons.

Audio system operation buttons



① “AUDIO” button
Display the “Select Audio Source” screen or audio top screen. (→P. 332)

② “SETUP” button
Press this button to customize the function settings. (→P. 326)

③ “CAR” button
Press this button to access the vehicle information. (→P. 100)

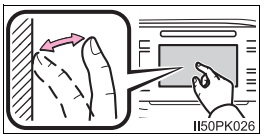
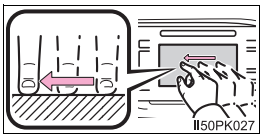
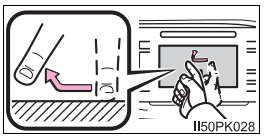
④ button
Press this button to access the Bluetooth® hands-free system. (→P. 367)

*: If equipped

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Touch screen gestures

Operations are performed by touching the screen directly with your finger.

Operation method	Outline	Main use
	Touch Quickly touch and release once.	Changing and selecting various settings.
	Drag* Touch the screen with your finger, and move the screen to the desired position.	Scrolling the lists, using scroll bar in lists, etc.
	Flick* Quickly move the screen by flicking with your finger.	Moving the list screen (list screen limit).

*: The above operations may not be performed on all screens. Also if the vehicle reaches a high altitude, it may become hard to perform above functions.

■When using the touch screen

- If the screen is cold, the display may be dark, or the system may seem to be operating slightly slower than normal.
- The screen may seem dark and hard to see when viewed through sunglasses. Change your angle of viewing, adjust the display on the “Display Settings” screen (→P. 330) or remove your sunglasses.
- Flick operations may not be performed smoothly in high altitudes.

⚠ NOTICE

■To avoid damaging the touch screen

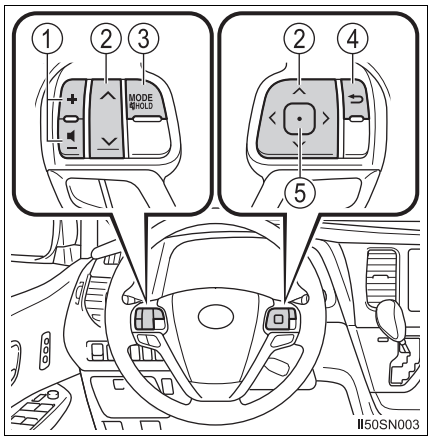
- To prevent damaging the screen, lightly touch the screen buttons with your finger.
- Do not use objects other than your finger to touch the screen.
- Wipe off fingerprints using a glass cleaning cloth. Do not use chemical cleaners to clean the screen, as they may damage the touch screen.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Steering wheel audio switches

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.
Operation may differ depending on the type of audio system or navigation system. For details, refer to the manual provided with the audio system or navigation system.

Operating the audio system using the steering wheel switches



① Volume switch
- Increases/decreases volume
- Press and hold: Continuously increases/decreases volume

② Cursor switch (“∧” and “∨”)
- Selects (radio stations/radio presets/tracks/files/songs)
- Press and hold: Fast up/down (radio stations)
- Fast up/down (tracks/files)

Cursor switch (“<” and “>”)
- Seek up/down (radio station)
- Press and hold: Continuously seek up/down (radio station)
- Press and hold: Fast forward/rewind (tracks/files/songs)

③ “MODE/HOLD” switch
- Changes audio source
- Press and hold this switch to mute or pause the current operation
  To cancel the mute or pause, press and hold.

④ Back switch
- Returns to the previous screen (Only when the back button is displayed)

⑤ Enter switch
- Displays the preset/list screen
- Selects items

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ **To reduce the risk of an accident**

Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

AUX Port/USB Port

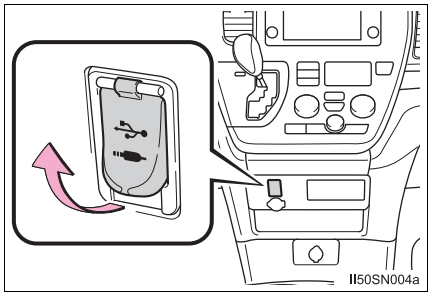
Connect an iPod, USB memory device or portable audio player to the AUX port/USB port as indicated below. Select “iPod”, “USB” or “AUX” on the audio source selection screen and the device can be operated via audio system.

Connecting using the AUX port/USB port

■ iPod

Open the cover and connect an iPod using an iPod cable.

Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.



■ USB memory

Open the cover and connect the USB memory device.

Turn on the power of the USB memory device if it is not turned on.

■ Portable audio player

Open the cover and connect the portable audio player.

Turn on the power of the portable audio player if it is not turned on.

⚠ WARNING

■ While driving

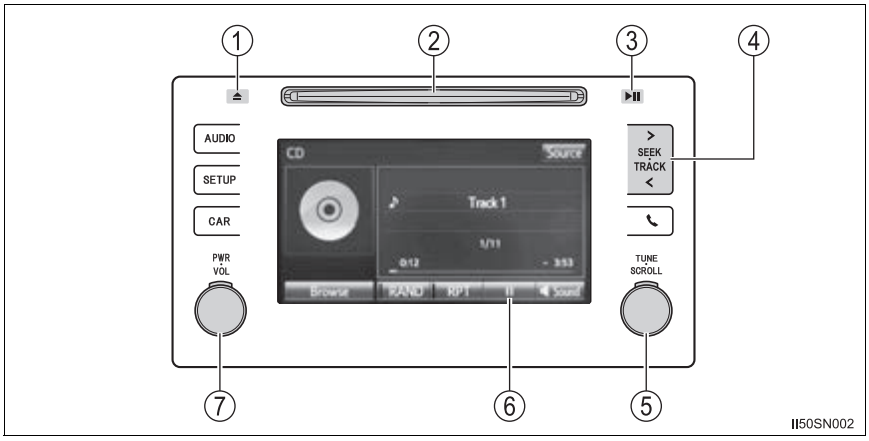
Do not connect a device or operate the device controls.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Basic audio operations

Basic audio operations and functions common to each mode are explained in this section.

Operating the audio system



① Press this button to eject a disc

② Insert a disc into the disc slot

③ Press to pause or resume playing music.

④ Press the “<” or “>” button to seek up or down for a radio station, or to access a desired track or file.

⑤ Turn this knob to select radio station bands, tracks and files. Also the knob can be used to select items in the list display.

⑥ : Select to pause music.

: Select to resume playing music.

⑦ Press this knob to turn the audio system on and off, and turn it to adjust the volume.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Random playback

Select RAND to change on/off.

Repeat play

Select RPT to change on/off.

Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

Certification (caution)

Laser product

This product is a class 1 laser product.

Do not open the cover of the player or attempt to repair the unit yourself. Refer servicing to qualified personnel.

- Laser products

  This product utilizes a laser.
  Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure.
  THE USE OF OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS WITH THIS PRODUCT WILL INCREASE EYE HAZARD.

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

To avoid damaging the audio system

Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids on the audio system.

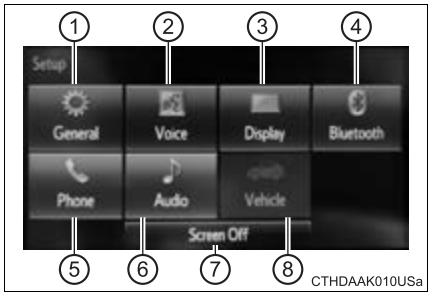
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Setup menu

You can adjust the audio system to your desired settings.

Display “Setup” screen

Press the “SETUP” button to display the “Setup” screen.



① Select to adjust the settings for operation sounds, screen animation, etc. (→P. 327)

② Select to set the voice settings. (→P. 331)

③ Select to adjust the settings for contrast and brightness of the screen. (→P. 330)

④ Select to adjust the settings for registering, removing, connecting and disconnecting Bluetooth® devices. (→P. 356)

⑤ Select to adjust the settings for contact, message, etc. (→P. 381)

⑥ Select to set audio settings. (→P. 329)

⑦ Select to turn the screen off.

⑧ Select to set the vehicle customization. (→P. 621)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

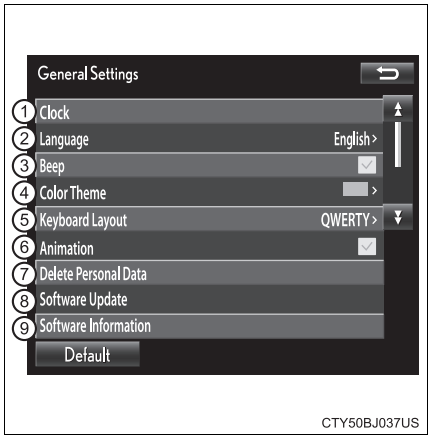
General settings

Settings are available for adjusting the operation sounds, screen animation, etc.

Screen for general settings

1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Select “General” on the “Setup” screen.



① Select to adjust the clock. (→P. 328)

② “English”, “Français” or “Español” can be selected.

③ On/off can be selected to sound beeps.

④ Select to change the screen color.

⑤ Select to change the keyboard layout.

⑥ The animation effect for the screen can be set to on/off.

⑦ Select to delete personal data (→P. 328)

⑧ Select to update program versions. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

⑨ Select to display the software information. Notices related to third party software used in this product are enlisted. (This includes instructions for obtaining such software, where applicable.)

■ **To return to the default volume settings**

Select “Default”, and then “Yes”.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Clock setting

1 Display the “General Settings” screen. (→P. 327)

Operations up to this point can also be performed by select the clock display at the top of most screens.

2 Select the items to be set.

① Manual clock setting

② Set minutes to 00

③ The 24-hour time format can be to on/off.

3 Select “OK”.

Delete personal data

1 Select “Delete Personal Data” on the “General Settings” screen.

2 Select “Delete”.

Check carefully beforehand, as data cannot be retrieved once deleted.

3 A confirmation screen will be displayed. Select “Yes”.

The following personal data will be deleted or changed to its default settings.

- General settings
- Audio settings
- Phone settings

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Audio settings

Settings are available for adjusting the radio operation, cover art, etc.

Screen for audio settings

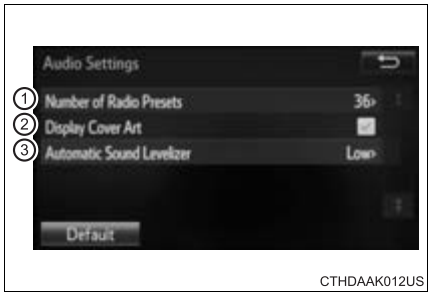
1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Select “Audio” on the “Setup” screen.

① Number of Radio Presets
Select the number of radio preset stations.

② Display Cover Art on/off

③ Automatic Sound Levelizer (→P. 329)



CTHDAAK012US

Automatic sound leveliser (ASL)

1 Select “Automatic Sound Levelizer”.

2 Select “High”, “Mid”, “Low” or “Off”.

About Automatic Sound Leveliser (ASL)

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to the vehicle speed.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display settings

Settings are available for adjusting the contrast and brightness of the screen.

Screen for display settings

1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Select “Display” on the “Setup” screen.

① Adjust screen contrast/brightness

② Adjust screen contrast/brightness of the rear view monitor camera

③ Changes to day mode.

CTHDAAK013USa

Adjusting the screen contrast/brightness

1 Select “General” or “Camera” on the “Display Settings” screen.

2 Adjust the display as desired by selecting “+” or “-”.

Day mode

When the headlights are turned on, the screen dims.
However, the screen can be switched to day mode by selecting “Day Mode”.

The screen will stay in day mode when the headlights are turned on until “Day Mode” is selected again.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Voice settings

This screen is used for guidance for voice command systems setting.

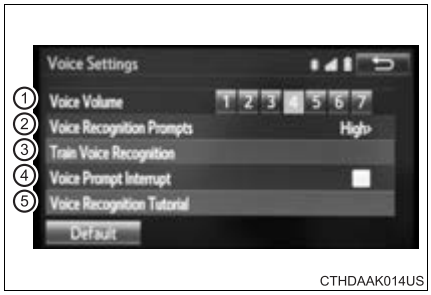
① Adjust the voice guidance volume setting.

② Set the voice recognition prompts “High”, “Low” or “Off”.

③ Set the train voice recognition.

④ Set the voice prompt interrupt on/off.

⑤ Set the voice recognition tutorial.



CTHDAAK014US

■ **To return to the default settings**

Select “Default”, and then “Yes”.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Selecting the audio source

Switching between audio sources such as radio and CD are explained in this section.

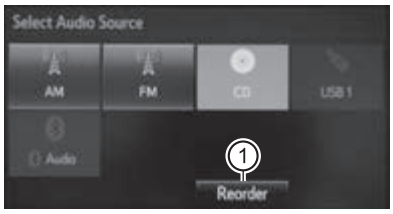
Changing audio source

1 Press the “AUDIO” button to display the audio source selection screen.

If the audio source selection screen is not displayed, press the “AUDIO” button again.

2 Select the desired audio source.

① Select the desired audio source then ⏪ or ⏩ to reorder.



US2001BIIPOM

Using the steering wheel switches to change audio source

The audio source changes as follows each time the “MODE/HOLD” switch is pressed.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

List screen operation

When a list screen is displayed, use the appropriate buttons to scroll through the list.

How to scroll

: Select to scroll to the next or previous page.

: If appears to the right of titles, the complete titles are too long for the display. Select this button to scroll the title.

CTHDAAK026US

Turn the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob to move the cursor box to select a desired item from the list, and press the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob to play it. The track that is being played is highlighted.

To return to the top screen, select “Now Playing” on the list screen.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Selecting, fast-forwarding and reversing tracks/files/songs

■ Selecting a track/file/song

Press the “>” or “<” button on “SEEK•TRACK” or turn the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob to select the desired track/file/song number.

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold the “>” or “<” button on “SEEK•TRACK”.

■ Selecting a track/file/song from the track/file/song list

1 Select “Browse” or cover art.

2 Select the desired track/file/song.

CTHDAAK026US

When an MP3/WMA/AAC disc or USB memory device is being used, the folder can be selected. When a Bluetooth® device or iPod is being used, the album can be selected.

According to the audio device, the following is displayed.

Audio source	List name
Audio CD	Track
MP3/WMA/AAC disc	Folder, File
Bluetooth®	Album, Track
USB	Artists, Albums, Songs, Genres, Composers
iPod	Artists, Albums, Songs, Genres, Composers, Audiobooks, Videos

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Optimal use of the audio system

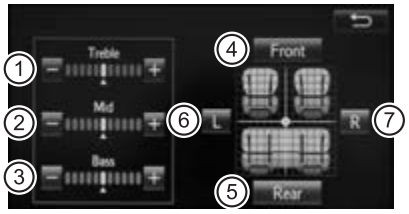
On the “Sound Settings” screen, sound quality (Treble/Mid/Bass), volume balance can be adjusted.

How to adjust the sound settings and sound quality

①②③ Select “-” or “+” to adjust the treble, mid or bass to a level between -5 and 5.

④⑤ Select “Front” or “Rear” to adjust the front/rear audio balance.

⑥⑦ Select “L” or “R” to adjust the left/right audio balance.



CTHDAAK017US

The sound quality level is adjusted individually

The treble, mid and bass levels can be adjusted for each audio mode separately.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Radio operation

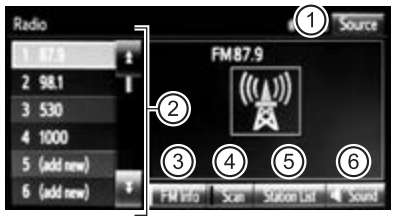
Select “AM” or “FM” on the audio source selection screen to begin listening to the radio.

Audio control screen

Pressing the “AUDIO” button displays the audio control screen from any screens of the selected source.

① Audio source selection screen appears
② Preset stations
③ Select to display RBDS text messages*
④ Scanning for receivable station
⑤ Select to display a list of receivable stations
⑥ Setting the sound (→P. 335)

*: FM only



CTHDAAK113US

Selecting a station

Tune in to the desired station using one of the following methods.

■ **Seek tuning**

Press the “>” or “<” button on “SEEK•TRACK”.

The radio will begin seeking up or down for a station of the nearest frequency and will stop when a station is found.

■ **Manual tuning**

Turn the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob.

■ **Preset stations**

Select the desired preset station.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Setting station presets

1 Search for desired stations by turning the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob or pressing the “>” or “<” button on “SEEK•TRACK”.

2 Select “(add new)”.

To change the preset station to a different one, select and hold the preset station.

3 Select “Yes”.

4 Select “OK” after setting the new preset station.

■ Refreshing the station list

1 Select “Refresh” on the “Station List” screen.

To cancel the refresh, select “Cancel Refresh”.

■ Reception sensitivity

- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.
- The radio antenna is mounted inside the rear quarter window. To maintain clear radio reception, do not attach metallic window tinting or other metallic objects to the antenna wire mounted inside the rear quarter window.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

CD player operation

Insert disc or select “CD” on the audio source selection screen with a disc inserted to begin listening to a CD.

Audio control screen

Pressing the “AUDIO” button displays the audio control screen from any screens of the selected source.

① Audio source selection screen appears
② Displaying the track/file list
③ Random playback (→P. 325)
④ Repeat play (→P. 325)
⑤ Pause
Select ▶ to resume play
⑥ Setting the sound (→P. 335)

CTHDAAK019US

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Displaying the title and artist name**

If a CD-TEXT disc is inserted, the title of the disc and track will be displayed.

■ **Error messages**

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Message	Cause	Correction procedures
“Check DISC”	• The disc is dirty or damaged. • The disc is inserted upside down. • The disc is not playable with the player.	• Clean the disc. • Insert the disc correctly. • Confirm the disc is playable with the player.
“Disc Error”	There is a malfunction within the system.	Eject the disc.
“No music files found.”	No playable data is included on the disc.	Eject the disc.

■ **Discs that can be used**

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.
Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.

CDs with copy-protection features may not play correctly.

■ **CD player protection feature**

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected.

■ **If a disc is left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods**

Disc may be damaged and may not play properly.

■ **Lens cleaners**

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **MP3, WMA and AAC files**

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

AAC is short for Advanced Audio Coding and refers to an audio compression technology standard used with MPEG2 and MPEG4.

MP3, WMA and AAC file and media/formats compatibility are limited.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32-320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8-160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9 (only compatible with Windows Media Audio Standard)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
  Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48-192 (kbps)
  Ver. 9: CBR 48-320 (kbps)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

● AAC file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MPEG4/AAC-LC
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  11.025/12/16/22.05/24/32/44.1/48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  16-320 (kbps)

Compatible channel modes: 1ch and 2ch

● Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3, WMA and AAC playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible if the CD-R or CD-RW is not finalized. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

● Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.

- Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
  CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats: ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
  UDF (2.01 or lower)

MP3, WMA and AAC files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels (including the root)
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA/AAC and played are those with the extension .mp3, .wma or .m4a.

● Discs containing multi-session recordings

As the audio system is compatible with multi session discs, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3, WMA and AAC files. However, only the first session can be played.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

● ID3, WMA and AAC tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

AAC tags can be added to AAC files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3, WMA and AAC playback

When a disc containing MP3, WMA or AAC files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3, WMA or AAC file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write any files to the disc other than MP3, WMA or AAC files or create any unnecessary folders.

Discs that contain a mixture of music data and MP3, WMA or AAC format data cannot be played.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3, .wma and .m4a are used for files other than MP3, WMA and AAC files, they may be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3, WMA and AAC files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3, WMA and AAC files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3, WMA or AAC files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

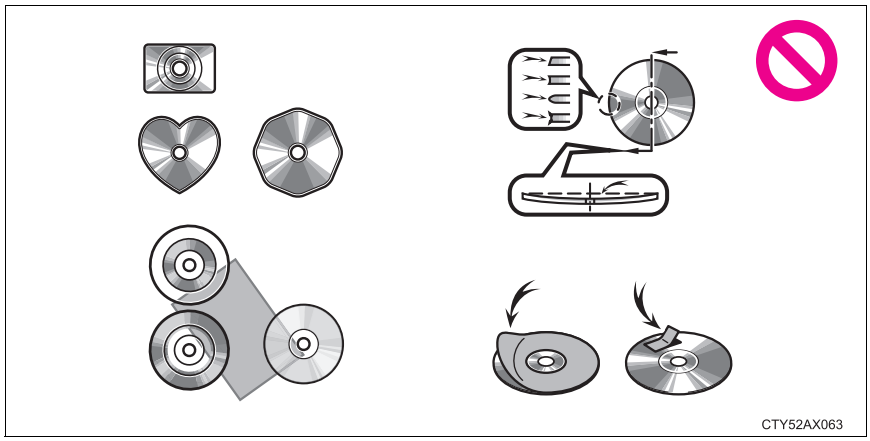
NOTICE

Discs and adapters that cannot be used

Do not use the following types of CDs.

Also, do not use 3 in. (8 cm) CD adapters, DualDiscs or printable discs.

Doing so may damage the CD player and/or the CD insert/eject function.



- Discs that have a diameter that is not 4.7 in. (12 cm).
- Low-quality or deformed discs.
- Discs with a transparent or translucent recording area.
- Discs that have tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off.

Player precautions

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in damage to the discs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than discs into the disc slot.
- Do not apply oil to the player.
- Store discs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the player.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Listening to an iPod

Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

Select “iPod” on the audio source selection screen.

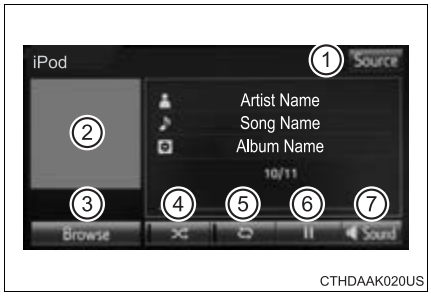
When the iPod connected to the system includes iPod video, the system can only output the sound by selecting the browse screen.

Connecting an iPod

→P. 323

Audio control screen

Pressing the “AUDIO” button displays the audio control screen from any screens of the selected source.



① Audio source selection screen appears

② Displays cover art

③ Selecting the play mode (→P. 344)

④ Shuffle play (→P. 344)

⑤ Repeat play (→P. 344)

⑥ Pause
Select ▶ to resume playback

⑦ Setting the sound (→P. 335)

Selecting a play mode

1 Select “Browse” on the screen.

2 Select the desired play mode. Then select a song to begin using the selected play mode.

Shuffle play

Select to change on/off.

Repeat play

Select to change on/off.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **About iPod**

- "Made for iPod" and "Made for iPhone" mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.
- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod or iPhone may affect wireless performance.
- iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Lightning is a trademark of Apple Inc.

■ **iPod cover art**

- Depending on the iPod and songs in the iPod, iPod cover art may be displayed.
- This function can be changed to on/off. (→P. 329)
- It may take time to display iPod cover art, and the iPod may not be operated while the cover art display is in process.
- Only iPod cover art that is saved in JPEG format can be displayed.

■ **iPod functions**

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. If a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it may resolve the problem.
- While connected to the system, the iPod cannot be operated with its own controls. It is necessary to use the controls of the vehicle's audio system instead.
- When the battery level of an iPod is very low, the iPod may not operate. If so, charge the iPod before use.
- Compatible models (→P. 347)

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **iPod problems**

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it. For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.

■ **Error messages**

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
"Connection error. Please consult your Owner's Manual for instructions on how to connect the iPod."	This indicates a problem in the iPod or its connection.
"No music files found."	This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.
"No videos found."	This indicates that no video files are included in the iPod.
"There are no songs available for playback. Please add compatible files to your iPod."	This indicates that songs are not found in the iPod.
"Please check the iPod firmware version."	This indicates that the software version is not compatible. Please check the compatible models. (→P. 347)
"iPod authorization unsuccessful."	This indicates that the display audio system failed to authorize the iPod. Please check your iPod.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Compatible models**

The following iPod®, iPod nano®, iPod classic®, iPod touch® and iPhone® devices can be used with this system.

● Made for

- iPod touch (5th generation)
- iPod touch (4th generation)
- iPod touch (3rd generation)
- iPod touch (2nd generation)
- iPod touch (1st generation)
- iPod classic
- iPod with video
- iPod nano (7th generation)
- iPod nano (6th generation)
- iPod nano (5th generation)
- iPod nano (4th generation)
- iPod nano (3rd generation)
- iPod nano (2nd generation)
- iPod nano (1st generation)
- iPhone 5s
- iPhone 5c
- iPhone 5
- iPhone 4S
- iPhone 4
- iPhone 3GS
- iPhone 3G
- iPhone

Depending on differences between models or software versions etc., some models might be incompatible with this system.

WARNING

■ **While driving**

Do not connect an iPod or operate the controls.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the iPod or its terminals**

● Do not leave the iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high.

● Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected.

● Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Listening to a USB memory device

Connecting a USB memory device enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

Touch “USB” on the audio source selection screen.

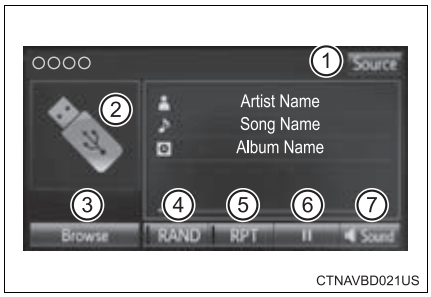
Connecting a USB memory device

→P. 323

Audio control screen

Pressing the “AUDIO” button displays the audio control screen from any screens of the selected source.

① Audio source selection screen appears
② Displays cover art
③ Displaying the folder list
④ Random playback (→P. 325)
⑤ Repeat play (→P. 325)
⑥ Pause
Select ▶ to resume playback
⑦ Setting the sound (→P. 335)



CTNAVBD021US

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **USB memory functions**

- Depending on the USB memory device that is connected to the system, the device itself may not be operable and certain functions may not be available. If the device is inoperable or a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it may resolve the problem.
- If the USB memory device still does not begin operation after being disconnected and reconnected, format the memory.

■ **Error messages for USB memory**

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
“Connection error. Please consult your Owner’s Manual for instructions on how to connect the USB device.”	This indicates a problem with the USB memory device or its connection.
“There are no files available for playback. Please add compatible files to your USB device.”	This indicates that no MP3/WMA/AAC files are included on the USB memory device.

■ **USB memory**

- Compatible devices

  USB memory device that can be used for MP3, WMA and AAC playback.

- Compatible device formats

  The following device format can be used:

  • USB communication format: USB2.0 HS (480Mbps) and FS (12 Mbps)
  • File system format: FAT16/32 (Windows)
  • Correspondence class: Mass storage class
  MP3, WMA and AAC files written to a device with any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

  Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

  • Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
  • Maximum number of folders in a device: 3000 (including the root)
  • Maximum number of files in a device: 9999
  • Maximum number of files per folder: 255

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

● MP3, WMA and AAC files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is a standard audio compression format. Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format. This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

AAC is short for Advanced Audio Coding and refers to an audio compression technology standard used with MPEG2 and MPEG4.

MP3, WMA and AAC file and media/formats compatibility are limited.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2.5)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 8-160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  HIGH PROFILE 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  HIGH PROFILE 48-320 (kbps, VBR)

● AAC file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MPEG4/AAC-LC
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  11.025/12/16/22.05/24/32/44.1/48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  16-320 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: 1 ch and 2 ch

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA/AAC and played are those with the extension .mp3, .wma or .m4a.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

● ID3, WMA and AAC tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

AAC tags can be added to AAC files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3, WMA and AAC playback

- When a device containing MP3, WMA and AAC files is connected, all files in the USB memory device are checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3, WMA and AAC file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3, WMA and AAC files or create any unnecessary folders.
- When a USB memory device is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB memory device will start playing the first file in the first folder. If the same device is removed and reconnected (and the contents have not been changed), the USB memory device will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3, .wma and .m4a are used for files other than MP3, WMA and AAC files, they will be skipped (not played).

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3, WMA and AAC files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

⚠ WARNING

■ While driving

Do not connect a USB memory device or operate the device controls.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the USB memory device or its terminals

- Do not leave the USB memory device in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory device while it is connected.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Using the AUX port

To use the AUX port, connect a portable player, press the "AUDIO" button, then select "AUX" to display the audio control screen.

Connecting a portable audio player

→P. 323

■ **Operating portable audio players connected to the audio system**

The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio player itself.

■ **When using a portable audio player connected to the power outlet**

Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio player.

⚠ WARNING

■ **While driving**

Do not connect a portable audio player or operate the device controls.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Preparations to use wireless communication

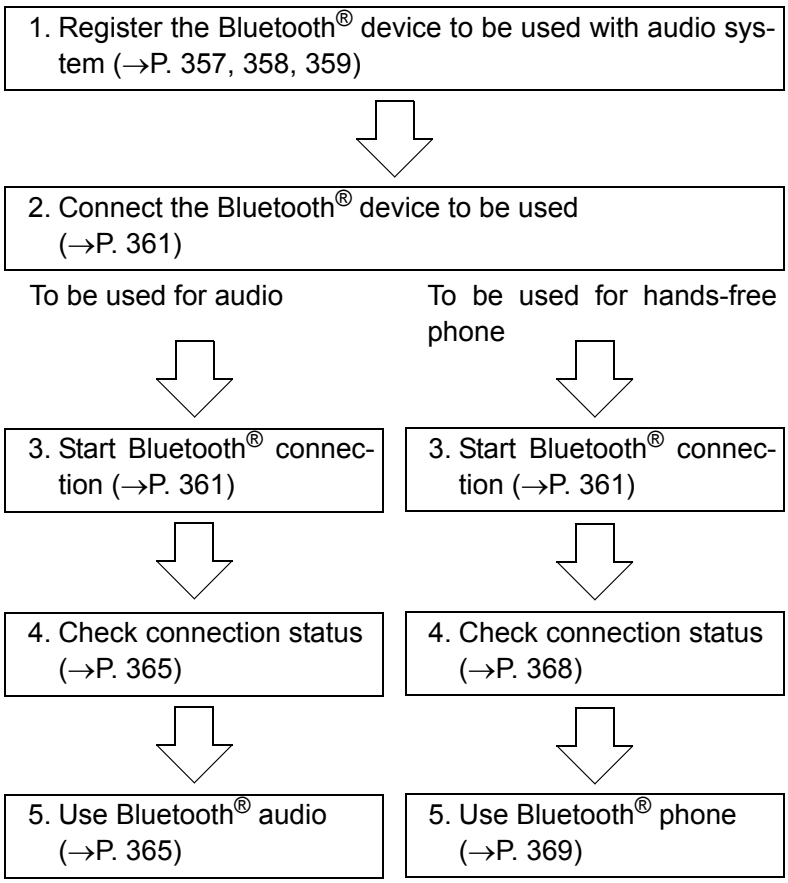
The following can be performed using Bluetooth® wireless communication:

- **A portable audio player can be operated and listened to via audio system**
- **Hands-free phone calls can be made via a cellular phone**

In order to use wireless communication, register and connect a Bluetooth® device by performing the following procedures.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

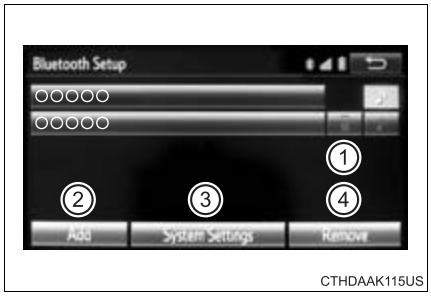
Device registration/connection flow


1. Register the Bluetooth® device to be used with audio system (→P. 357, 358, 359)
2. Connect the Bluetooth® device to be used (→P. 361)
To be used for audio
To be used for hands-free phone
3. Start Bluetooth® connection (→P. 361)
3. Start Bluetooth® connection (→P. 361)
4. Check connection status (→P. 365)
4. Check connection status (→P. 368)
5. Use Bluetooth® audio (→P. 365)
5. Use Bluetooth® phone (→P. 369)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Registering and connecting from the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen

To display the screen shown below, press the “SETUP” button and select “Bluetooth*” on the “Setup” screen.



CTHDAAK115US

① Select to connect the device to be used with audio system. (→P. 361)

② Select to register a Bluetooth® device to be used with audio system. (→P. 359)

③ Select to set detailed Bluetooth® system settings. (→P. 364)

④ Select to delete registered devices. (→P. 360)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Registering a Bluetooth® audio player for the first time

To use the Bluetooth® Audio, it is necessary to register an audio player with the system.

Once the player has been registered, it is possible to use the Bluetooth® Audio.

For details about registering a Bluetooth® device (→P. 359)

1 Turn the Bluetooth® connection setting of your audio player on.

2 Press the “AUDIO” button.

3 Select “ Audio”.

4 Select “Select Device”.

5 Follow the steps in “How to register a Bluetooth® device” from step 2. (→P. 359)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Registering a Bluetooth® phone for the first time

To use the hands-free system, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® phone with the system.

Once the phone has been registered, it is possible to use the hands-free system.

For details about registering a Bluetooth® device (→P. 359)

1 Turn the Bluetooth® connection setting of your cellular phone on.

2 Press the “ ” button.

3 Select “OK” to register a phone.

4 Follow the steps in “How to register a Bluetooth® device” from step 3. (→P. 359)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Registering a Bluetooth® device

Bluetooth® compatible phones (HFP) and portable audio players (AVP) can be registered simultaneously. You can register up to 5 Bluetooth® devices.

How to register a Bluetooth® device

1 Display the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen. (→P. 356)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

2 Select “Add”.

3 When this screen is displayed, search for the device name displayed on this screen on the screen of your Bluetooth® device.

CTHDAAK024US

For details about operating the Bluetooth® device, see the manual that comes with it.

To cancel the registration, select “Cancel”.

4 Register the Bluetooth® device using your Bluetooth® device.

A PIN-code is not required for SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) compatible Bluetooth® devices. Depending on the type of Bluetooth® device being connected, a message confirming registration may be displayed on the Bluetooth® device’s screen. Respond and operate the Bluetooth® device according to the confirmation message.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

5 Check that this screen is displayed when registration is complete.

CTHDAAK050US

6 Select “OK” when the connection status changes from “Connecting...” to “Connected”.

If an error message is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.

Registration can be performed from screens other than the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen.

■ **When registering from the “Bluetooth* Audio” screen**

1 Display the “Bluetooth* Audio” screen. (→P. 332)

2 Select “Select Device”.

3 Follow the steps in “How to register a Bluetooth® device” from step 2. (→P. 359)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Deleting a Bluetooth® device

1 Display the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen. (→P. 356)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

2 Select “Remove”.

3 Select the desired device.

4 A confirmation message will be displayed, select “Yes” to delete the device.

5 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

■ **When deleting a Bluetooth® phone**

The contact data will be deleted at the same time.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Connecting a Bluetooth® device

Up to 5 Bluetooth® devices (Phones [HFP] and audio players [AVP]) can be registered.

If more than 1 Bluetooth® device has been registered, select which device to connect to.

1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Select “Bluetooth*”.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

3 Select the device to be connected.

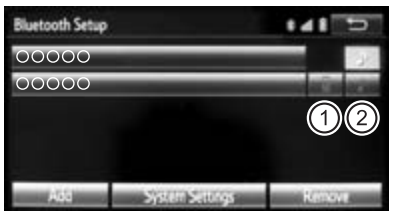
Supported profile icons will be displayed.

① Phone

② Audio player

Supported profile icons for currently connected devices will illuminate.

Dimmed icons can be selected to connect to the function directly.



CTHDAAK116US

Auto connection

To turn auto connection mode on, set “Bluetooth* Power” to on. (→P. 364)

When you register a phone, auto connection will be activated. Always set it to this mode and leave the Bluetooth® phone in a place where a connection can be established.

When the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “ON” position (vehicles without smart key system) or ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart key system), the system will search for a nearby cellular phone you have registered.

Next, the system automatically connects with the most recent of the phones connected to in the past. Then, the connection result is displayed.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Manual connection

When auto connection has failed or “Bluetooth* Power” is turned off, you must connect the Bluetooth® device manually.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

1 Follow the steps in “Connecting a Bluetooth® device” from step 1. (→P. 361)

Connecting a Bluetooth® audio player

▶ Registering an additional device

1 Select “Select Device” on the Bluetooth® audio control screen.

2 For more information: →P. 359

▶ Selecting a registered device

1 Select “Select Device” on the Bluetooth® audio control screen.

2 For more information: →P. 361

■ Reconnecting a Bluetooth® phone

If the system cannot connect due to poor signal strength with the engine switch in the “ACC” or “ON” position (vehicles without smart key system) or ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart key system), the system will automatically attempt to reconnect.

If the system is attempting to connect to a Bluetooth® phone and the Bluetooth® phone is turned off and then back on, the system will attempt to reconnect.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Displaying a Bluetooth® device details

You can confirm and change the registered device details.

Bluetooth® device registration status

1 Display the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen. (→P. 356)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

2 Select the device.

3 Select “Device Info”.

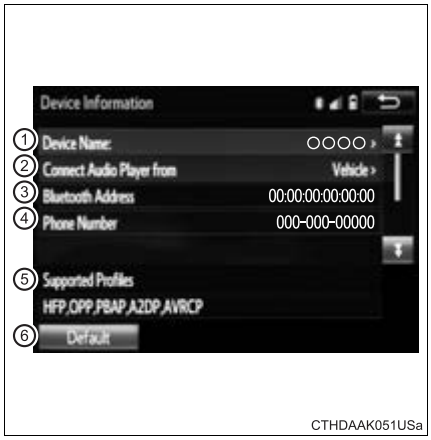
4 Following screen is displayed:

① Change device Name

② Change connection method (→P. 363)

③ Bluetooth® Address

④ Display your telephone number
The number may not be displayed depending on the model of phone.



CTHDAAK051USa

⑤ Compatibility profile of the device

⑥ Restore default settings

Changing connection method

1 Select “Connect Audio Player from”.

2 Select “Vehicle” or “Device”.

“Vehicle”: Connect the audio system to the portable audio player.

“Device”: Connect the portable audio player to the audio system

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Detailed Bluetooth® system settings

You can confirm and change the detailed Bluetooth® settings.

How to check and change detailed Bluetooth® settings

1 Display the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen. (→P. 356)

2 Select “System Settings”.

3 The following screen is displayed:

CTHDAAK123US

① Bluetooth* Power on/off

You can change Bluetooth* function on/off

② Bluetooth* Name

③ Change PIN-code (→P. 364)

④ Bluetooth* Address

⑤ Display Phone Status

Select to set the phone connection status display on/off.

⑥ Display Audio Player Status

Select to set the connection status display of the audio player on/off.

⑦ Compatibility profile of the system

⑧ Restore default settings

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Editing the Bluetooth* PIN

You can change the PIN-code that is used to register your Bluetooth® devices in the system.

1 Select “Bluetooth* PIN”.

2 Input a PIN-code, and select “OK”.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Listening to Bluetooth® Audio

The Bluetooth® audio system enables the user to enjoy music played on a portable player from the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

When a Bluetooth® device cannot be connected, check the connection status on the “Bluetooth* Audio” screen. If the device is not connected, either register or reconnect the device. (→P. 361)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Status display

You can check such indicators as signal strength and battery charge on the screen.

① Connection status

② Battery charge

The battery charge indicator may not be displayed depending on the connected device.

CTHDAAK028US

Indicators	Conditions
Connection status	Good ⟷ Not connected
Battery charge	Full ⟷ Empty

The screen may look different from the illustrations shown in this manual.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Playing Bluetooth® audio

Select ▶ or ⏸ to Play/Pause.

For details on “Bluetooth* Audio” screen operation methods, refer to Basic Audio Operations. (→P. 324)

For details on how to select a track or album, refer to selecting, fast-forwarding and reversing tracks/files/songs. (→P. 334)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Using a Bluetooth® Phone

The hands-free system is a function that allows you to use your cellular phone without touching it.

This system supports Bluetooth®. Bluetooth® is a wireless data system that allows the cellular phone to wirelessly connect to the hands-free system and make/receive calls.

Before making a phone call, check the connection status, battery charge, call area and signal strength. (→P. 368)

If a Bluetooth® device cannot be connected, check the connection status on the phone screen. If the device is not connected, either register or reconnect it. (→P. 361)

Phone screen

To display the screen shown below, press the switch on the steering wheel or the button.

Several functions are available to operate on each screen that is displayed by selecting the 4 tabs.

① Device name

② Bluetooth® connection status

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

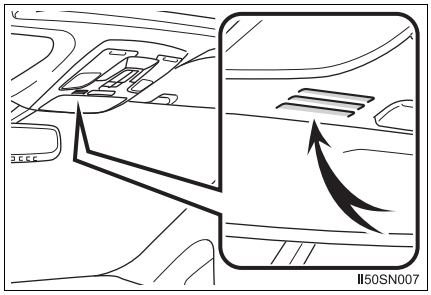
◆ Telephone switch (→P. 380)

◆ Microphone

The vehicle's built in microphone is used when talking on the phone.

The person you are speaking to can be heard from the front speakers.

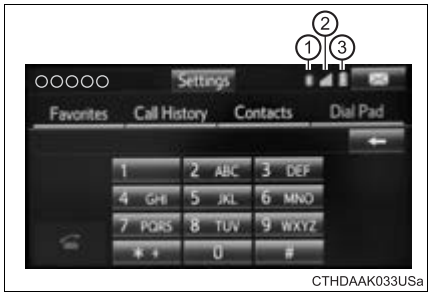
To use the hands-free system, you must register your Bluetooth® phone in the system. (→P. 359)



Status display

You can check indicators such as signal strength and battery charge on the phone screen.

① Connection status
② Signal strength
③ Battery charge



Indicators	Conditions
Connection status	Good ⟷ Poor ⟷ Not connected
Battery charge	Full ⟷ Empty
Call area	"Rm": Roaming area
Signal strength	Excellent ⟷ Poor

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Making a call

Once a Bluetooth® phone is registered, you can make a call using the following procedure:

Dialing

1. Display the phone screen. (→P. 367)
2. Select the “Dial Pad” tab and enter a phone number.

   To delete the input phone number, select .
   For the first digit, you can enter “+” by selecting “∗” for a while.
3. Press the switch on the steering wheel or select .

Dialing from the contacts list

You can dial a number from the contact data imported from your cellular phone. The system has one contact for each registered phone. Up to 2500 contacts may be stored in each contact. (→P. 369)

1. Display the phone screen. (→P. 367)
2. Select “Contacts” tab.
3. Choose the desired contact to call from the list.
4. Choose the number and then press the switch on the steering wheel or select .

When the contact is empty

You can transfer the phone numbers in a Bluetooth® phone to the system.
Operation methods differ between PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) compatible and PBAP incompatible Bluetooth® phones. If the cellular phone does not support either PBAP or OPP (Object Push Profile) service, you cannot transfer contacts.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

1 Press the ☎ switch on the steering wheel.

If the phonebook is empty, a message will be displayed.

▶ For a PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phone and “Automatic Transfer” is off

2 Select the desired item.

① Select to transfer new contacts from a cellular phone, select “Always” and then enable “Automatic Transfer”.

② Select to transfer all the contacts from a connected cellular phone only once.

③ Select to cancel transferring.

CTHDAAK052USa

▶ For a PBAP incompatible but OPP compatible Bluetooth® phone

2 Select the desired item.

① Select to transfer the contacts from the connected cellular phone.

Follow the steps in “Update contacts from phone” from step 2. (→P. 383)

② Select to add a new contact manually.

Follow the steps in “Registering a new contact to the contacts list” from step 2. (→P. 384)

③ Select to cancel transferring.

CTHDAAK065US

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Calling using favorites list

You can make a call using numbers registered in the contact.

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 367)

2 Select “Favorites” tab.

3 Select the desired number to make a call.

Dialing from call history

You can make a call using the call history, which has the 3 functions below.

: calls which you missed

: calls which you received

: calls which you made

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 367)

2 Select “Call History” tab.

3 Select or the desired entry from the list.

▶ When is selected

4 Check that the “Call” screen is displayed.

▶ When the desired contact is selected

4 Select the desired number.

5 Check that the “Call” screen is displayed.

■ Call history list

- If you make a call to or receive a call from a number registered in the contact, the name is displayed in the call history.
- If you make multiple calls to the same number, only the last call made is displayed in the call history.

■ International calls

You may not be able to make international calls, depending on the mobile phone in use.

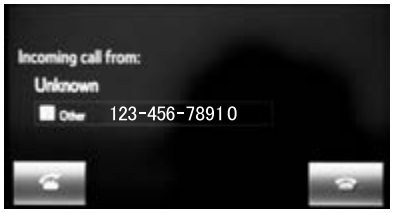
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Receiving a call

When a call is received, the following screen is displayed together with a sound.

To answer the phone

Press the ☎ switch on the steering wheel or select .



CTHDAAK036US

To refuse a call

Press the ☎ switch on the steering wheel or select .

To adjust the incoming call volume

Turn the “PWR•VOL” knob. You can also adjust the volume using the steering switches.

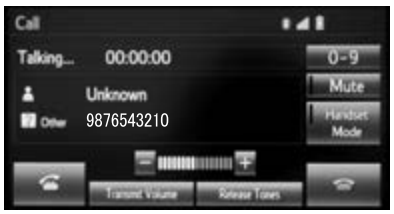
International calls

Received international calls may not be displayed correctly depending on the cellular phone in use.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Speaking on the phone

The following screen is displayed when speaking on the phone.



CTHDAAK037US

To adjust the call volume

Select “-” or “+”. You can also adjust the volume using the steering switches or the volume knob.

To prevent the other party from hearing your voice

Select “Mute”.

Inputting tones

When using phone services such as an answering service or a bank, you can store phone numbers and code numbers in the contact.

1 Select “0-9”.

2 Input the number.

■ **Release Tones**

“Release Tones” appear when a continuous tone signal(s) containing a (w) is registered in the contact list.

1 Select “Release Tones”.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Release Tones**

- A continuous tone signal is a character string that consists of numbers and the characters p or w. (e.g.056133w0123p#1∗)
- When the “p” pause tone is used, the tone data up until the next pause tone will be automatically sent after 2 seconds have elapsed. When the “w” pause tone is used, the tone data up until the next pause tone will be automatically sent after a user operation is performed.
- Release tones can be used when automated operation of a phone based service such as an answering machine or bank phone service is desired. A phone number with continuous tone signals can be registered in the contact list.
- Tone data after a “w” pause tone can be operated on voice command during a call.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

To transfer a call

Select “Handset Mode” to on from a hands-free call to a cellular phone call.
Select “Handset Mode” to off from a cellular phone call to a hands-free call.

Transmit volume setting

1 Select “Transmit Volume”.
2 Select the desired level for the transmit volume.
3 Select “OK”.

To hang up

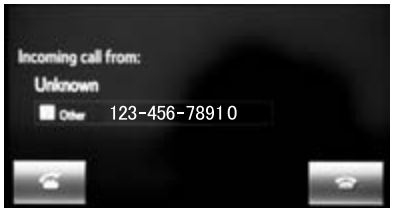
Press the ☎ switch on the steering wheel or select .

Call waiting

When a call is interrupted by a third party while talking, an incoming call message will be displayed.

To talk with the other party:
- Press the ☎ switch on the steering wheel.
- Select .

To refuse the call:
- Press the ☎ switch on the steering wheel.
- Select .



CTHDAAK036US

Every time you press the ☎ switch on the steering wheel or select during call waiting, you will be switched to the other party.

■ **Transferring calls**
- If you transfer from the cellular phone to hands-free, the hands-free screen will be displayed, and you can operate the system using the screen.
- Transfer method and operation may vary according to the cellular phone used.
- For operation of the cellular phone in use, see the phone’s manual.

■ **Call waiting operation**

Call waiting operation may differ depending on your phone company and cellular phone.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Bluetooth® phone message function

Received messages can be forwarded from the connected Bluetooth® phone, enabling checking and replying using the audio system.

Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone connected, received messages may not be transferred to the message inbox.

If the phone does not support the message function, this function cannot be used.

Displaying message inbox screen

1 Press button.

2 Select .

Receiving a message

When an e-mail/SMS/MMS is received, the incoming message screen pops up with sound and is ready to be operated on the screen.

① Select to check the message.

② Select to refuse the message.

③ Select to call the message sender.

CTHDAAK038USb

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Receiving a message**

- Depending on the cellular phone used for receiving messages, or its registration status with the audio system, some information may not be displayed.
- The pop up screen is separately available for incoming e-mail and SMS/MMS messages under the following conditions:

  E-mail:

  • “Incoming E-mail Display” is set to “Full Screen”. (→P. 389)
  • “E-mail Notification Popup” is set to on. (→P. 389)

  SMS/MMS:

  • “Incoming SMS/MMS Display” is set to “Full screen”. (→P. 389)
  • “SMS/MMS Notification Popup” is set to on. (→P. 389)

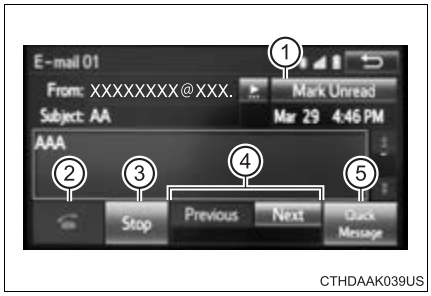
DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Checking the messages

1 Display the message inbox screen. (→P. 376)

2 Select the desired message from the list.

3 Check that the message is displayed.



CTHDAAK039US

① E-mails: Select “Mark Unread” or “Mark Read” to mark mail unread or read on the message inbox screen.

This function is available when “Update Read Status on Phone” is set to on (→P. 389)

② Select to make a call to the sender.

③ Select to have messages read out. To cancel this function, select “Stop”.

④ Select to display the previous or next message.

⑤ Select to reply the message.

■ Check the messages

- Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone being connected, it may be necessary to perform additional steps on the phone.
- Messages are displayed in the appropriate connected Bluetooth® phone’s registered mail address folder.
  Select the tab of the desired folder to be displayed.
- Only received messages on the connected Bluetooth® phone can be displayed.
- The text of the message is not displayed while driving.
- When “Automatic Message Readout” is set to on, messages will be automatically read out. (→P. 389)
- Turn the “PWR•VOL” knob, or use the volume switch on the steering wheel to adjust the message read out volume.
- The message read out function is available even while driving.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Replying to a message

1 Display the message inbox screen. (→P. 376)
2 Select the desired message from the list.
3 Select “Quick Message”.
4 Select the desired message.
5 Select “Send”.

If an error message is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.

■ Editing quick reply message

1 Select “Quick Message”.
2 Select corresponding to the desired message to edit.
3 Select “OK” when editing is completed.

Calling the message sender

Calls can be made to an e-mail/SMS/MMS message sender’s phone number.

1 Display the message inbox screen. (→P. 376)
2 Select the desired message.
3 Select .
4 Check that the “Call” screen is displayed.

■ Calling from a number within a message

Calls can be made to a number identified in a message’s text area. This operation cannot be performed while driving.

1 Display the Message Inbox screen. (→P. 376)
2 Select the desired message.
3 Select the text area.
4 Select corresponding to the desired number.
5 Check that the “Call” screen is displayed.

■ Calling from the incoming message screen

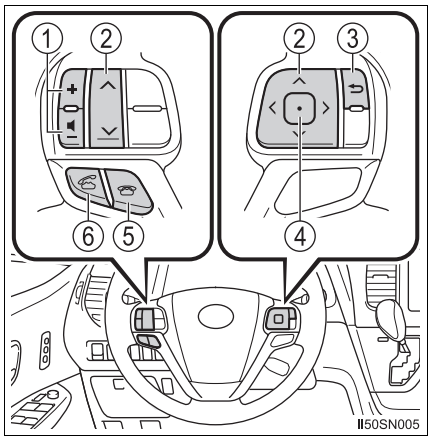
→P. 375

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Using the steering wheel switches

The steering wheel switches can be used to operate a connected cellular phone.

Operating a telephone using the steering wheel switches



① Volume switch
- Increase/Decrease the volume
- Press and hold: Continuously increase/decrease the volume

② Cursor switch
- Select a list/tab

③ Back switch
- Return to the previous screen

④ Enter switch
- Select an item

⑤ On hook switch
- End a call
- Refuse a call

⑥ Off hook switch
- Make a call
- Receive a call
- Display “Phone” screen

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Bluetooth® phone settings

You can adjust the hands-free system to your desired settings.

"Phone/Message Settings" screen

To display the screen shown below, press the "SETUP" button, and select "Phone" on the "Setup" screen.

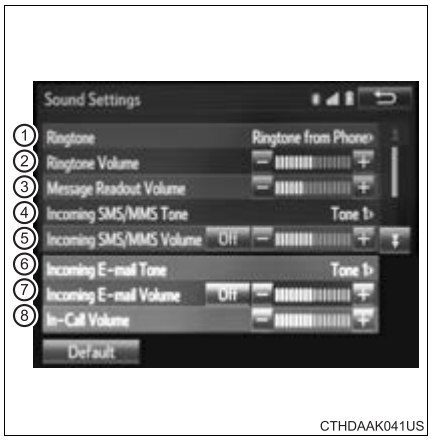
① Set the phone connection (→P. 359)
② Setting the sound (→P. 381)
③ Contact/Call History Settings (→P. 382)
④ Set the message settings (→P. 389)
⑤ Set the phone display (→P. 390)

CTHDAAK040US

Sound setting

1 Display the "Phone/Message Settings" screen. (→P. 381)
2 Select "Sound Settings" on the "Phone/Message Settings" screen.

① Set the desired ringtone.
② Adjust the ringtone volume.
③ Adjust the message readout volume.
④ Set the desired incoming SMS/MMS tone.
⑤ Adjust the incoming SMS/MMS tone volume.
⑥ Set the incoming e-mail tone.
⑦ Adjust the incoming e-mail tone volume.
⑧ Adjust the default volume of the other party's voice.


Sound Settings
1 Ringtone Ringtone from Phone
2 Ringtone Volume
3 Message Readout Volume
4 Incoming SMS/MMS Tone Tone 1
5 Incoming SMS/MMS Volume Off
6 Incoming E-mail Tone Tone 1
7 Incoming E-mail Volume Off
8 In-Call Volume
Default
CTHDAAK041US

■ To return to the default settings
Select "Default", and then "Yes".

5 Audio system

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Contact/Call History Settings

The contact can be transferred from a Bluetooth® phone to the system. The contact also can be added, edited and deleted.

The call history can be deleted and contact and favorites can be changed.

"Contact/Call History Settings" screen

1 Display the "Phone/Message Settings" screen. (→P. 381)

2 Select "Contact/Call History Settings".

3 Select the desired item to be set.

① For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, select to set "Automatic Transfer" on/off. When set to on, the phone's contact data and history are automatically transferred.

② Select to update contacts from the connected phone. (→P. 383)

③ Select to sort contacts by the first name or last name field.

④ Select to add contacts to the favorites list. (→P. 386)

⑤ Select to delete contacts from the favorites list. (→P. 388)

⑥ Select to display contact images.

⑦ Select to clear contacts from the call history.*

⑧ Select to add new contacts to the contact list.* (→P. 384)

⑨ Select to edit contacts in the contact list.* (→P. 385)

⑩ Select to delete contacts from the contact list.* (→P. 386)

⑪ Select to reset all setup items.

*: For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones only, this function is available when "Automatic Transfer" is set to off. (→P. 382)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Update contacts from phone

Operation methods differ between PBAP compatible and PBAP incompatible but OPP compatible Bluetooth® phones.

If your cellular phone is neither PBAP nor OPP compatible, the contacts cannot be transferred.

■ For PBAP Compatible Bluetooth® Phones

1. Select “Update Contacts from Phone”.
2. Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

   This operation may be unnecessary depending on the type of cellular phone.

   Depending on the type of cellular phone, OBEX authentication may be required when transferring contact data. Enter “1234” into the Bluetooth® phone.

   If another Bluetooth® device is connected when transferring contact data, depending on the phone, the connected Bluetooth® device may need to be disconnected.

   Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone being connected, it may be necessary to perform additional steps on the phone.

■ For PBAP Incompatible but OPP compatible Bluetooth® Phones

1. Select “Update Contacts from Phone”.
2. Transfer the contact data to the system using a Bluetooth® phone.

   This operation may be unnecessary depending on the type of cellular phone.

   Depending on the type of cellular phone, OBEX authentication may be required when transferring contact data. Enter “1234” into the Bluetooth® phone.

   To cancel this function, select “Cancel”.
3. Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Updating the contacts in a different way (From the "Call History" screen)**

For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when "Automatic Transfer" is set to off. (→P. 382)

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 367)

2 Select the "Call History" tab and select a contact not yet registered in the contact list.

3 Select "Update Contact".

4 Select the desired contact.

5 Select a phone type for the phone number.

Registering a new contact to the contact list

New contact data can be registered. Up to 4 numbers per person can be registered. For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when "Automatic Transfer" is set to off. (→P. 382)

1 Select "New Contact".

2 Enter the name and select "OK".

3 Enter the phone number and select "OK".

4 Select the phone type for the phone number.

5 To add another number to this contact, select "Yes".

■ **Registering a new contact in a different way (From the "Call History" screen)**

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 367)

2 Select the "Call History" tab and select a contact not yet registered in the contact list.

3 Select "Add to Contacts".

4 Follow the steps in "Registering a new contact to the contacts list" from step 3. (→P. 384)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Editing the contact data

For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when “Automatic Transfer” is set to off. (→P. 382)

1 Select “Edit Contact”.

2 Select the desired contact.

3 Select corresponding to the desired name or number.

▶ For editing the name

4 Follow the steps in “Registering a new contact to the contacts list” from step 2. (→P. 384)

▶ For editing the number

4 Follow the steps in “Registering a new contact to the contacts list” from step 3. (→P. 384)

■ **Editing the contacts in a different way (From the “Contact Details” screen)**

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 367)

2 Select the “Contacts”, “Call History” tab or the “Favorites” tab and select the desired contact.

3 Select “Edit Contact”.

“E-mail Addresses”: Select to display all registered e-mail addresses for the contact.

4 Follow the steps in “Editing the contact data” from step 4. (→P. 385)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Deleting the contact data

For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when “Automatic Transfer” is set to off. (→P. 382)

1 Select “Delete Contacts”.

2 Select the desired contact and select “Delete”.

3 Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.

■ Deleting the contact in a different way (From the “Contact Details” screen)

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 367)

2 Select the “Contacts”, “Call history” tab or the “Favorites” tab and select the desired contact.

3 Select “Edit Contact”.

4 Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.

Favorites list setting

Up to 15 contacts (maximum of 4 numbers per contact) can be registered in the favorites list.

■ Registering the contacts in the favorites list

1 Select “Add Favorite”.

2 Select the desired contact to add to the favorites list.

Dimmed contacts are already stored as a favorite.

3 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ When 15 contacts have already been registered to the favorites list

1 When 15 contacts have already been registered to the favorites list, a registered contact needs to be replaced.
Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears to replace a contact.

2 Select the contact to be replaced.

3 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

▶ Registering contacts in the favorites list in a different way (from the “Contacts” screen)

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 367)

2 Select the “Contacts” tab.

3 Select ☆ at the beginning of the desired contact list name to be registered in the favorites list.

When selected, ☆ is changed to ★, and the contact is registered in the favorites list.

▶ Registering contacts in the favorites list in a different way (from the “Contact Details” screen)

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 367)

2 Select the “Contacts” tab or the “Call History” tab and select the desired contact.

3 Select “Add Favorite”.

4 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Deleting the contacts in the favorites list**

1 Select “Remove Favorite”.

2 Select the desired contacts and select “Remove”.

3 Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.

4 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

▶ Deleting contacts in the favorites list in a different way (from the “Contacts” screen)

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 367)

2 Select the “Contacts” tab.

3 Select ★ at the beginning of the contact list name to be deleted from the favorites list.

When selected, ★ is changed to ☆, and the data is deleted from the list.

▶ Deleting contacts in the favorites list in a different way (from the “Contact Details” screen)

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 367)

2 Select the “Contacts”, “Call History” tab or the “Favorites” tab and select the desired contact to delete.

3 Select “Remove Favorite”.

4 Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.

5 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Message Settings

1 Display the “Phone/Message Settings” screen. (→P. 381)

2 Select “Messaging Settings”.

3 Select the desired item to be set.

Messaging Settings
1 Automatic Message Transfer
2 Automatic Message Readout
3 SMS/MMS Notification Popup
4 E-mail Notification Popup
5 Add Vehicle Signature
6 Update Read Status on Phone
7 Incoming SMS/MMS Display Full Screen
8 Incoming E-mail Display Full Screen
9 Use Account Names from Phone
Default
CTHDAAK119US

① Set automatic message transfer on/off.

② Set automatic message readout on/off.

③ Set the SMS/MMS notification popup on/off.

④ Set the e-mail notification popup on/off.

⑤ Set adding the vehicle signature to outgoing messages on/off.

⑥ Set updating message read status on phone on/off.

⑦ Change the incoming SMS/MMS display.

“Full Screen”: When an SMS/MMS message is received, the incoming SMS/MMS display screen is displayed and can be operated on the screen.

“Drop-Down”: When an SMS/MMS message is received, a message is displayed on the upper side of the screen.

⑧ Change the incoming e-mail display.

“Full Screen”: When an e-mail is received, the incoming e-mail display screen is the displayed and can be operated on the screen.

“Drop-Down”: When an e-mail is received, a message is displayed on the upper side of the screen.

⑨ Set display of messaging account names on the inbox tab on/off.

When set to on, messaging account names used on the cellular phone will be displayed.

■ **To return to the default settings**

Select “Default”, and then “Yes”.

5 Audio system

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Displaying the "Messaging Settings" screen in a different way**

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 367)

2 Select .

3 Select "Settings".

Phone Display Settings

1 Display the "Phone/Message Settings" screen. (→P. 381)

2 Select "Phone Display Settings".

3 Select the desired item to be set.

① Change the incoming call display.

"Full Screen": When a call is received, the hands-free screen is displayed and can be operated on the screen.

"Drop-Down": A message is displayed on the upper side of the screen.

② Set display of the contact/history transfer completion message on/off.

CTHDAAK044US

■ **To return to the default settings**

Select "Default", and then "Yes".

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If there is a problem with the hands-free system or a Bluetooth® device, first check the table below.

▶ When using the hands-free system with a Bluetooth® device

The hands-free system or Bluetooth® device does not work.
The connected device may not be a compatible Bluetooth® cellular phone. → **For a list of specific devices which operation has been confirmed on this system, check with your Toyota dealer or the following website: http://www.toyota.com/entune/**
The Bluetooth version of the connected cellular phone may be older than the specified version. → **Use a cellular phone with Bluetooth version 2.0 or higher (recommended: Ver. 3.0 with EDR or higher). (→P. 397)**

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ When registering/connecting a cellular phone

A cellular phone cannot be registered.
An incorrect passcode was entered on the cellular phone. → **Enter the correct passcode on the cellular phone.**
The registration operation has not been completed on the cellular phone side. → **Complete the registration operation on the cellular phone (approve registration on the phone).**
Old registration information remains on either this system or the cellular phone. → **Delete the existing registration information from both this system and the cellular phone, then register the cellular phone you wish to connect to this system. (→P. 360)**
A Bluetooth® connection cannot be made.
Another Bluetooth® device is already connected. → **Manually connect the cellular phone you wish to use to this system. (→P. 362)**
Bluetooth® function is not enabled on the cellular phone. → **Enable the Bluetooth® function on the cellular phone.**
“Please check your device settings.” message is displayed.
Bluetooth® function is not enabled on the cellular phone. → **Enable the Bluetooth® function on the cellular phone.**
Old registration information remains on either this system or the cellular phone. → **Delete the existing registration information from both this system and the cellular phone, then register the cellular phone you wish to connect to this system. (→P. 360)**

▶ When making/receiving a call

A call cannot be made/received.
Your vehicle is in a “Out of cellular service area. Please try again later.” area. → **Move to where “Out of cellular service area. Please try again later.” no longer appears on the display.**

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ When using the phonebook

Phonebook data cannot be transferred manually/automatically.
The profile version of the connected cellular phone may not be compatible with transferring phonebook data. → **For a list of specific devices which operation has been confirmed on this system, check with your Toyota dealer or the following website: http://www.toyota.com/entune/**
Automatic phonebook transfer function on this system is set to off. → **Set automatic phonebook transfer function on this system to on. (→P. 382)**
Passcode has not been entered on the cellular phone. → **Enter the passcode on the cellular phone if requested (default passcode: 1234).**
Transfer operation on the cellular phone has not completed. → **Complete transfer operation on the cellular phone (approve transfer operation on the phone).**
Phonebook data cannot be edited.
Automatic phonebook transfer function on this system is set to on. → **Set automatic phonebook transfer function on this system to off. (→P. 382)**

▶ When using the Bluetooth® message function

Messages cannot be viewed.
Message transfer is not enabled on the cellular phone. → **Enable message transfer on the cellular phone (approve message transfer on the phone).**
Automatic transfer function on this system is set to off. → **Set automatic transfer function on this system to on. (→P. 389)**
New message notifications are not displayed.
Notification of SMS/MMS/E-mail reception on this system is set to off. → **Set notification of SMS/MMS/E-mail reception on this system to on. (→P. 389)**
Automatic message transfer function is not enabled on the cellular phone. → **Enable automatic transfer function on the cellular phone.**

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ In other situations

Even though all conceivable measures have been taken, the symptom status does not change.
The cellular phone is not close enough to this system. → **Bring the cellular phone closer to this system.**
The cellular phone is the most likely cause of the symptom. → **Turn the cellular phone off, remove and reinstall the battery pack, and then restart the cellular phone.** → **Enable the cellular phone's Bluetooth® connection.** → **Stop the cellular phone's security software and close all applications.** → **Before using an application installed on the cellular phone, carefully check its source and how its operation might affect this system.**

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Bluetooth®

■ **When using the Bluetooth® audio system**

- In the following conditions, the system may not function.
  - If the portable audio player is turned off
  - If the portable audio player is not connected
  - If the portable audio player's battery is low
- There may be a delay if a cellular phone connection is made during Bluetooth® audio play.
- Depending on the type of portable audio player that is connected to the system, operation may differ slightly and certain functions may not be available.

■ **When using the hands-free system**

- The audio system is muted when making a call.
- If both parties speak at the same time, it may be difficult to hear.
- If the received call volume is overly loud, an echo may be heard.
  If the Bluetooth® phone is too close to the system, quality of the sound may deteriorate and connection status may deteriorate.
- In the following circumstances, it may be difficult to hear the other party:
  - When driving on unpaved roads
  - When driving at high speeds
  - If a roof or window is open
  - If the air conditioning is blowing directly on the microphone
  - If there is interference from the network of the cellular phone

■ **Conditions under which the system will not operate**

- If using a cellular phone that does not support Bluetooth®
- If the cellular phone is turned off
- If you are outside of cellular phone service coverage
- If the cellular phone is not connected
- If the cellular phone's battery is low
- When outgoing calls are controlled, due to heavy traffic on telephone lines, etc.
- When the cellular phone itself cannot be used
- When transferring contact data from the cellular phone

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Bluetooth® antenna**

The antenna is built into the display.
If the Bluetooth® device is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box, or is touching or covered by metal objects, the connection status may deteriorate.

■ **Battery charge/signal status**

- This display may not correspond exactly with the portable audio player or cellular phone itself.
- This system does not have a charging function.
- The portable audio player or cellular phone battery will be depleted quickly when the device is connected to Bluetooth®.

■ **When using the Bluetooth® audio and hands-free system at the same time**

The following problems may occur.

- The Bluetooth® audio connection may be interrupted.
- Noise may be heard during Bluetooth® audio playback.

■ **About the contact in this system**

The following data is stored for every registered cellular phone. When another phone is connecting, you cannot read the registered data.

- Contact data
- Call history
- Favorite
- Message

When removing a Bluetooth® phone from the system, the above-mentioned data is also deleted.

■ **About Bluetooth®**

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by PIONEER CORPORATION is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Compatible models**

The Bluetooth® audio system supports portable audio players with the following specifications

● Bluetooth® specifications:
Ver. 2.0, or higher (Recommended: Ver. 3.0+EDR or higher)

● Profiles:

- A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0, or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.2 or higher)
  This is a profile to transmit stereo audio or high quality sound to the audio system.
- AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.4 or higher)
  This is a profile to allow remote control the A/V equipment.

However, please note that some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable audio player connected.

The hands-free system supports cellular phones with the following specifications.

● Bluetooth® specification:
Ver. 2.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 3.0+EDR or higher)

● Profiles:

- HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.6 or higher)
  This is a profile to allow hands-free phone calls using a cellular phone or head set. It has outgoing and incoming call functions.
- OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.2)
  This is a profile to transfer contact data. When a Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone has both PBAP and OPP, OPP cannot be used.
- PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.1)
  This is a profile to transfer contact data.
- MAP (Message Access Profile) Ver.1.0 or higher
  This is a profile to using phone message.

If the cellular phone does not support HFP, you cannot register it with the hands-free system. OPP, PBAP or MAP services must be selected individually.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Certifications for the Bluetooth® (caution)**

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: AJDK068

NOTE:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

CAUTION:
Radio Frequency Radiation Exposure

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines. This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that it deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20 cm or more away from person's body in normal use position.

FCC WARNING:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Co-Location:

This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

IC: 775E-K068

- This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
- Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION:
Radio Frequency Radiation Exposure

This equipment complies with IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets RSS-102 of the IC radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules.

This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that it deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20cm or more away from person's body in normal use position.

Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements énoncées pour un environnement non contrôlé et respecte les règles d'exposition aux fréquences radioélectriques (RF) CNR-102 de l'IC. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé en gardant une distance de 20 cm ou plus entre le dispositif rayonnant et le corps en utilisation normale.

The Bluetooth® antenna cannot be removed (or replaced) by user.

L'antenne Bluetooth® ne peut pas être supprimé (ou remplacé) par l'utilisateur.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Reconnecting the portable audio player**

If the portable audio player is disconnected due to poor reception, the system automatically reconnects the portable audio player.

If you have switched off the portable audio player yourself, follow the instructions below to reconnect:

- Select the portable audio player again
- Enter the portable audio player

■ **When you sell your car**

Be sure to delete your personal data. (→P. 328)

⚠ WARNING

■ **While driving**

Do not operate the portable audio player, cellular phone or connect a device to the Bluetooth® system.

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- Your audio unit is fitted with Bluetooth® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Bluetooth® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **When leaving the vehicle**

Do not leave your portable audio player or cellular phone in the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle may become hot, causing damage to the portable audio player or cellular phone.

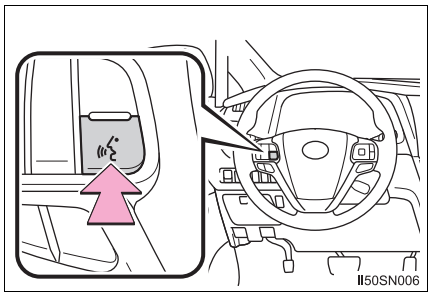
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Voice command system

The voice command system enables the hands-free system to be operated using voice commands.

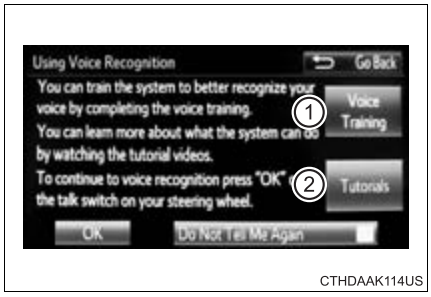
Using the voice command system

1 Press the talk switch.



① Select to train voice recognition.

② Select to start the voice recognition tutorial.


Using Voice Recognition
Go Back
You can train the system to better recognize your voice by completing the voice training.
Voice Training
You can learn more about what the system can do by watching the tutorial videos.
Tutorials
To continue to voice recognition press "OK" the talk switch on your steering wheel.
OK
Do Not Tell Me Again
CTHDAAK114US

2 Select “OK” and say the desired command.

On the list screen, you can select the desired command.

To cancel the voice command system, press and hold the talk switch.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Microphone**

→P. 368

■ **When using the microphone**

- It is unnecessary to speak directly into the microphone when giving a command.
- When “Voice Prompt Interrupt” set to on, it is not necessary to wait for the confirmation beep before speaking a command. (→P. 331)
- Voice commands may not be recognized if:
  - Spoken too quickly.
  - Spoken at a low or high volume.
  - The roof or windows are open.
  - Passengers are talking while voice commands are spoken.
  - The air conditioning speed is set high.
  - The air conditioning vents are turned towards the microphone.
- In the following conditions, the system may not recognize the command properly and using voice commands may not be possible:
  - The command is incorrect or unclear. Note that certain words, accents or speech patterns may be difficult for the system to recognize.
  - There is excessive background noise, such as wind noise.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Casual speech recognization

Due to natural language speech recognition technology, this system enables recognition of a command when spoken naturally. However, the system cannot recognize every variation of each command.

In some situations, it is possible to omit the command for the procedure and directly state the desired operation.

Not all voice commands are displayed in the short cut menu.

This function is available in English, Spanish and French.

■ Expression examples for each function

Command	Expression examples
“Call <name> <type>”	Get me <Robert Brown>. Call <contacts> <phonetypes>.
“Dial <number>”	Call <3334445555>.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Command list

Some recognizable voice commands and their actions are shown below as examples.

▶ Basic

Command	Action
“Help”	Prompts voice guidance to offer examples of commands or operation methods
“Go Back”	Returns to the previous screen

▶ Phone

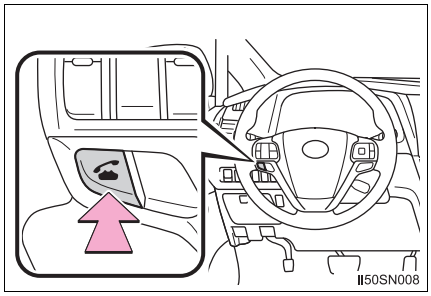
Command	Action
“Redial”	Places a call to the phone number of the latest outgoing call
“Call Back”	Places a call to the phone number of latest incoming call
“Show Recent Calls”	Displays the call history screen
“Dial <phone number>”	Places a call to the said phone number
“Call <contacts> <phonetypes>”	Place a call to the said phone type of the contact from the phone book

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Mobile Assistant

The Mobile Assistant feature will activate Apple's Siri® Eyes Free mode via the steering wheel switches. To operate the Mobile Assistant, a compatible cellular phone must be registered and connected to this system via Bluetooth®. (→P. 361)

1 Press and hold the ☎ until you hear the beeps.



2 The Mobile Assistant can be used only when the following screen is displayed.

To cancel the Mobile Assistant, select "Cancel", or press and hold the ☎ on the steering wheel.

To restart the Mobile Assistant for additional commands, press the ☎ on the steering wheel.

- Mobile Assistant can only be restarted after the system responds to a voice command.
- After some phone and music commands, the Mobile Assistant feature will automatically end to complete the requested action.

■ Adjusting the Mobile Assistant volume

The volume of the Mobile Assistant can be adjusted using the "PWR/VOL" knob or steering wheel volume control switches. The Mobile Assistant and phone call volumes are synchronized.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Notes about Mobile Assistant**

- The available features and functions may vary based on the iOS version installed on the connected device.
- Some Siri® features are limited in Eyes Free mode. If you attempt to use an unavailable function, Siri® will inform you that the function is not available.
- If Siri® is not enabled on the cellular phone connected via Bluetooth®, an error message will be displayed on the screen.
- While a phone call is active, the Mobile Assistant cannot be used.
- If using the navigation feature of the cellular phone, ensure the active audio source is Bluetooth® audio or iPod in order to hear turn by turn direction prompts.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Interior features 6

6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Front automatic air conditioning system 408

Rear automatic air conditioning system 417

Heated steering wheel/seat heaters..... 420

- Heated steering wheel 421
- Seat heaters 422

6-2. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list 423

- Personal/interior light main switch 424
- Personal/interior lights 424
- Rear ceiling lights 425

6-3. Using the storage features

List of storage features 426

- Glove boxes..... 427
- Console box..... 428
- Cup holders 430
- Bottle holders..... 432
- Door pockets..... 433
- Auxiliary boxes..... 434

Luggage compartment features..... 437

6-4. Using the other interior features

Other interior features..... 439

- Sun visors..... 439
- Vanity mirrors..... 439
- Clock..... 440
- Conversation mirror 440
- Power outlets..... 441
- Armrests 444
- Assist grips 445
- Rear side sunshades.... 446
- Grocery bag hooks 447

Garage door opener..... 448

Compass..... 453

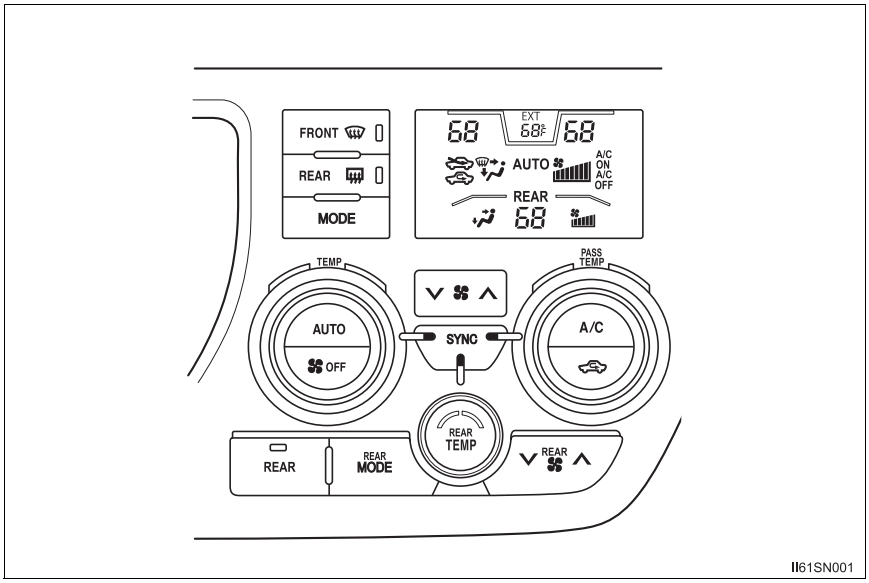
Safety Connect 457

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Front automatic air conditioning system

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

Air conditioning controls



II61SN001

■ Adjusting the temperature setting

Turn the “TEMP” dial clockwise to increase the temperature and counterclockwise to decrease the temperature.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

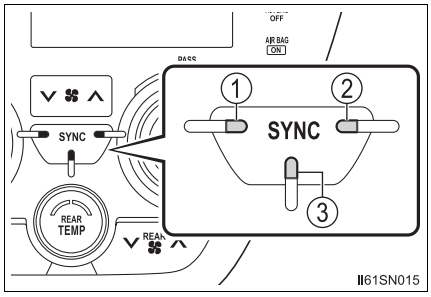
■ **The “SYNC” button**

The air conditioning system switches between individual (indicator(s) off) and simultaneous (indicators on) modes.

When the air conditioning system is in simultaneous mode, the passenger and/or rear side temperature will be synchronized with driver side’s.

▶ The air conditioning system switches simultaneous

Press the “SYNC” button. (indicators on)



① Driver side indicator

② Passenger side indicator

When the indicator is on, the passenger side temperature will be synchronized with driver side.

③ Rear side indicator

When the indicator is on*, the rear side temperature will be synchronized with driver side.

*: When the rear air conditioning system is on. (→P. 411)

▶ The air conditioning system switches individual

The temperature for the driver, passenger and/or rear seats side can be adjusted separately.

When all indicators on the “SYNC” button are on:

- Press the “SYNC” button. (All indicators will turn off.)
- The “PASS TEMP” dial is turned. (The passenger side indicator will turn off.)
- The “REAR TEMP” dial is turned. (The rear side indicator will turn off.)

When two indicators on the “SYNC” button are on:

- Press the “SYNC” button a second time. (All indicators will turn off.)

If both the temperature of the passenger and rear seats side are changed, all indicators on the button will be off.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Adjusting the fan speed setting**

Press "∧" on ∨ ✻ ∧ to increase the fan speed and "∨" to decrease the fan speed.

Press OFF to turn the fan off.

■ **Change the airflow mode**

To change the air outlets, press the "MODE" button.

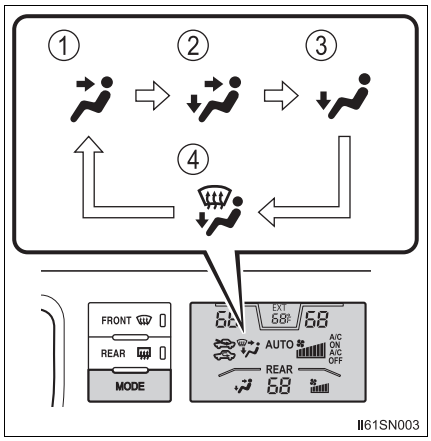
The air outlets used are switched each time the button is pressed.

① Air flows to the upper body.

② Air flows to the upper body and feet.

③ Air flows to the feet.

④ Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Using the automatic mode

1 Press the “AUTO” button (“AUTO” appears on the display).

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

3 To stop the operation, press .

■ **Automatic mode indicator**

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

Changing the rear setting

■ **Adjusting the temperature setting**

1 Press the “REAR” button (indicator and rear temperature on the display on).

2 Turn the “REAR TEMP” dial clockwise to increase the temperature and counterclockwise to decrease the temperature.

The air conditioning system switches between individual (the lower side indicator on the “SYNC” button is off) and simultaneous (the lower side indicator on the “SYNC” button is on) modes each time the “SYNC” button is pressed.

■ **Adjusting the fan speed**

Press “∧” on to increase the fan speed and “∨” to decrease the fan speed.

Press to turn the fan off.

■ **Changing the air outlets**

Press the “REAR MODE” button.

The air outlets switch each time the button is pressed. (→P. 418)

6 Interior features

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Other functions

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press .

The mode switches between outside air mode (appears on the display) and recirculated air mode (appears on the display) each time the button is pressed.

■ Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press .

Set to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press again when the windshield is defogged.

■ Rear window defogger, outside rear view mirror defoggers (if equipped) and windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors. The windshield wiper de-icer is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

Press .

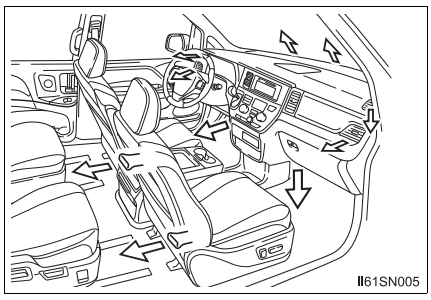
The defoggers and windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after a period of time.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Air outlets

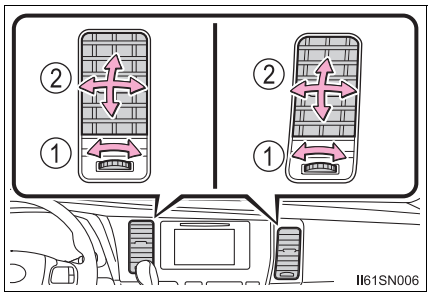
■ Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.

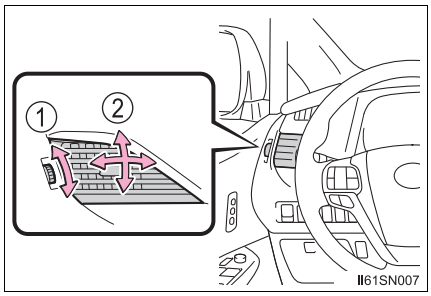


■ Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

▶ Center outlets



▶ Right and left side outlets



① Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

② Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Using automatic mode**

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.
Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after the “AUTO” button is pressed.

■ **When the outside temperature exceeds 75°F (24°C) and the air conditioning system is on**

- In order to reduce the air conditioning power consumption, the air conditioning system may switch to recirculated air mode automatically.
  This may also reduce fuel consumption.
- Recirculated air mode is selected as a default mode when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).
- It is possible to switch to outside air mode at any time by pressing .

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Pressing “A/C” button on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn “A/C” off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Temperature display**

The temperature display on the multi-information display can be changed. (→P. 622)

■ **When is selected for the air outlets used**

For your driving comfort, air flowing to the feet may be warmer than air flowing to the upper body depending on the temperature setting.

■ **When the outside temperature is low**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when the “A/C” button is pressed.

■ **When “A/C ON” flashes in the display**

Press the “A/C” button and turn off the air conditioning system before turning it on once more. There may be a problem in the air conditioning system if “A/C ON” continues to flash. Turn the air conditioning system off and have it inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P. 505

■ **Customization**

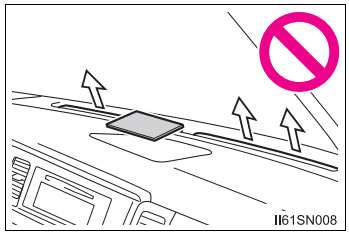
Settings (e.g. “AUTO” button linked operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 629)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ **To prevent the windshield from fogging up**

- Do not use FRONT during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.
- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



■ **To prevent burns**

- Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers) are on.
- Do not touch the glass at lower part of the windshield or to the side of the front pillars when the windshield wiper de-icer is on. (vehicles with windshield wiper de-icer)

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

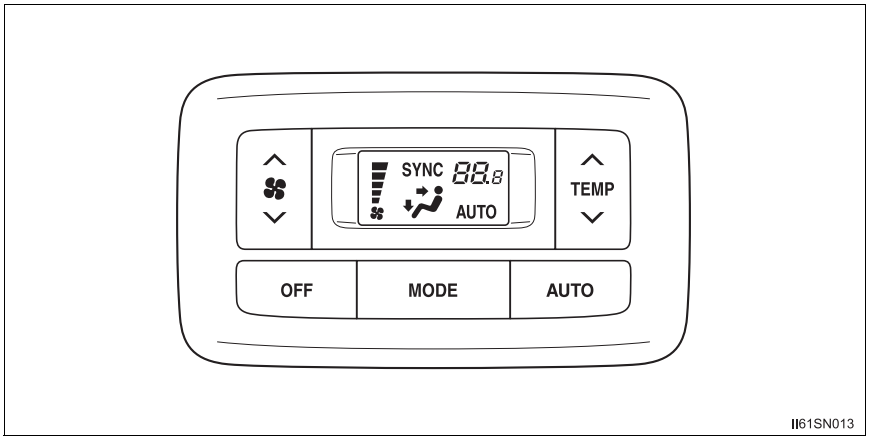
Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Rear automatic air conditioning system

Airflow and outlets are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

Air conditioning controls



■ Adjusting the temperature setting

Press "∧" on the "TEMP" button to increase the temperature and "∨" to decrease the temperature.

■ Adjusting the fan speed

Press "∧" on to increase the fan speed and "∨" to decrease the fan speed.

Press the "OFF" button to turn the fan off.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Changing the air outlets**

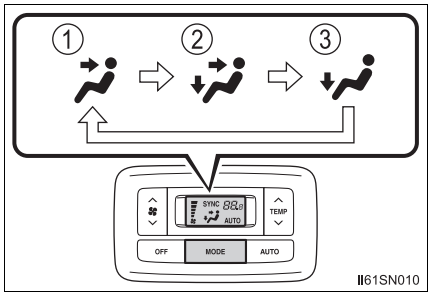
Press the “MODE” button.

The air flow mode switch each time the button is pressed.

① Air flows to the upper body.

② Air flows to the upper body and feet.

③ Air flows to the feet.



Using automatic mode

1 Press the “AUTO” button (“AUTO” appears on the display).

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

3 To stop the operation, press the “OFF” button.

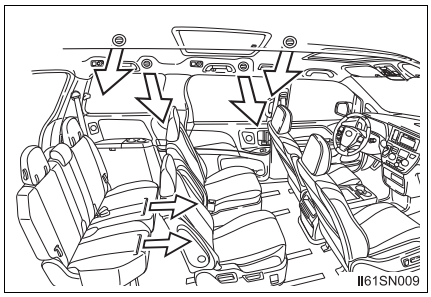
■ **Automatic mode indicator**

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated are maintained.

Air outlets

■ **Location of air outlets**

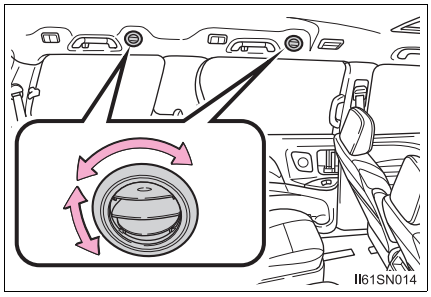
The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ Adjusting the position of the air outlets

Direct air flow to the front or rear, up or down.



■ Temperature display

The temperature display on the multi-information display can be changed. (→P. 622)

■ When the front air conditioning system is in simultaneous mode

The lower side indicator on the “SYNC” button is on. The rear air conditioning system controls will continue to function. (→P. 408)

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Heated steering wheel*/seat heaters*

Heated steering wheel and seat heaters heat the side grips of the steering wheel and seats, respectively.

WARNING

- Care should be taken to prevent injury if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the steering wheel and seats when the heater is on:
  - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
  - Persons with sensitive skin
  - Persons who are fatigued
  - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Observe the following precautions to prevent minor burns or overheating:
  - Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.
  - Do not use seat heater more than necessary.

NOTICE

- Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.
- To prevent battery discharge, do not use the functions when the engine is not running.

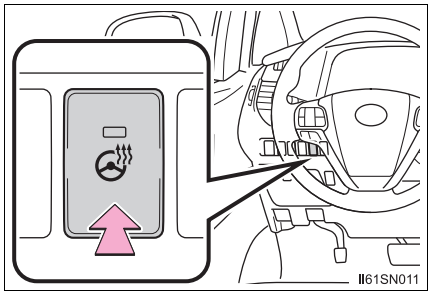
*: If equipped

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Heated steering wheel

Turns the heated steering wheel on/off

The indicator light comes on when the heated steering wheel is operating.



- The heated steering wheel can be used when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.
- The heated steering wheel will automatically turn off after about 30 minutes.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Seat heaters

① For driver's seat

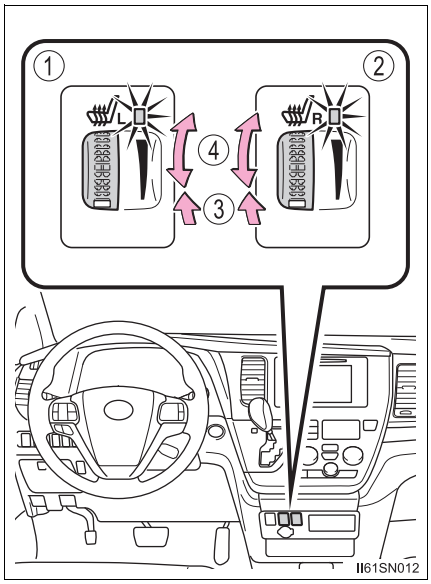
② For front passenger's seat

③ On

The indicator light comes on.

④ Adjusts the seat temperature

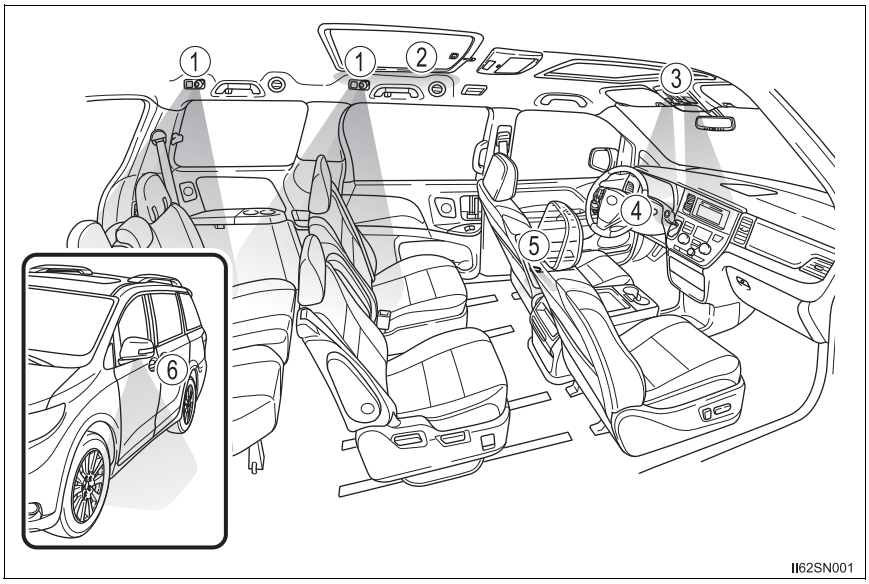
The further you move the dial upward, the warmer the seat becomes.



- The seat heaters can be used when the engine switch is in the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).
- When not in use, move the dial fully downward. The indicator light turns off.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Interior lights list

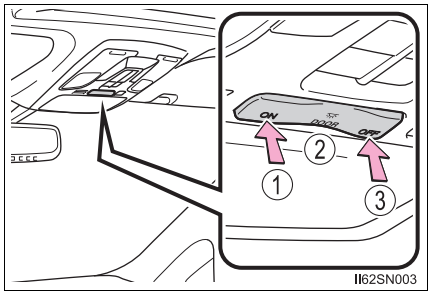


① Rear personal/interior lights (→P. 424)
② Rear ceiling lights (if equipped) (→P. 425)
③ Front personal/interior lights (→P. 424)
④ Engine switch light
⑤ Front door courtesy lights (if equipped)
⑥ Outer foot lights (if equipped)

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Personal/interior light main switch

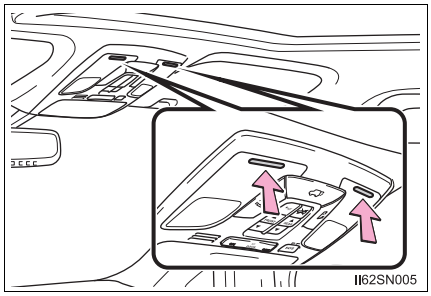
① Turns the lights on
② Turns the door position on
③ Turns the lights off



Personal/interior lights

■ Front

Turns the light on/off

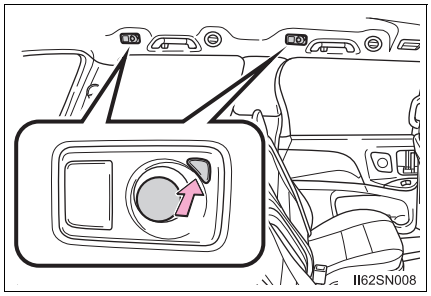


■ Rear

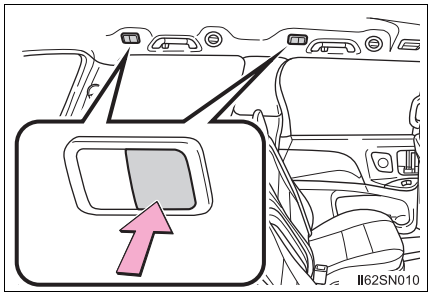
Turns the light on/off

When the personal/interior light main switch is in the off position, the rear personal lights will not turn on even if the switch is on.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B

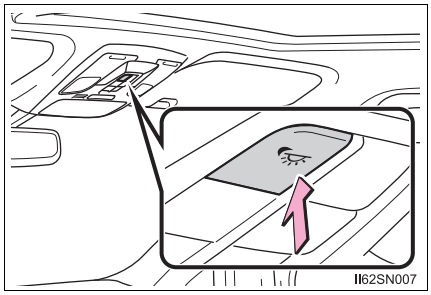


DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Rear ceiling lights (if equipped)

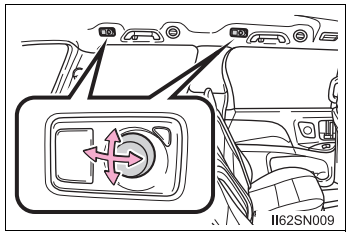
Turns the lights on/off

When the personal/interior light main switch is in the off position, the rear ceiling lights will not turn on even if the switch is on.



Adjusting the rear personal/interior lights angle (if equipped)

Push the edge of the light lens.



Illuminated entry system

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The lights automatically turn on/off according to the engine switch position, whether the doors are locked/ unlocked, and whether the doors are open/ closed.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The lights automatically turn on/off according to engine switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are open/closed.

To prevent battery discharge

If the interior lights remain on when the engine switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

Customization

Settings (e.g. the time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 630)

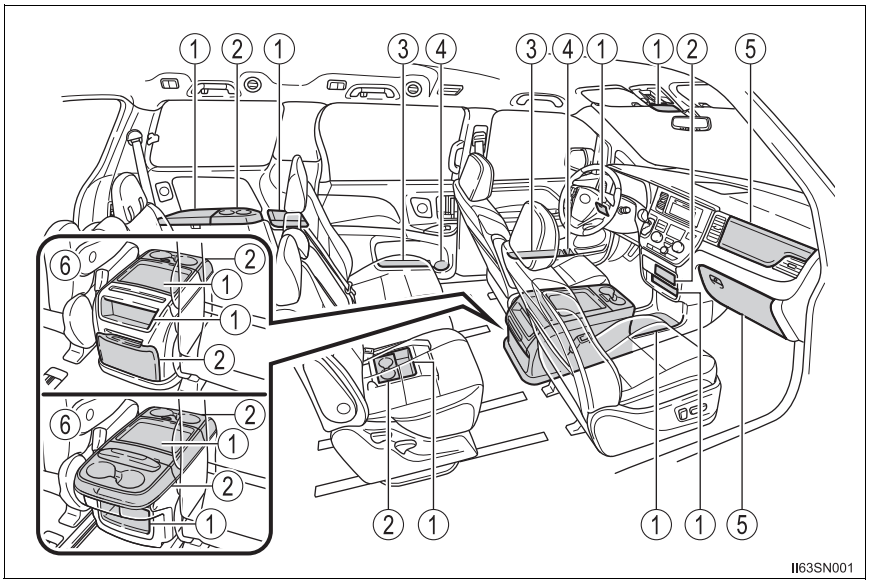
NOTICE

Rear ceiling lights (if equipped)

Do not hang anything on the gap between the ceiling light cover and the ceiling or pull the ceiling light cover strongly.
Doing so may cause damage.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

List of storage features



① Auxiliary boxes (→P. 434)
② Cup holders (→P. 430)
③ Door pockets (→P. 433)
④ Bottle holders (→P. 432)
⑤ Glove boxes (→P. 427)
⑥ Console box (if equipped) (→P. 428)

⚠ WARNING

- Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:
  - Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
  - Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.
- When driving or when the storage compartments are not in use, keep the lids closed.
  In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open lid or the items stored inside.

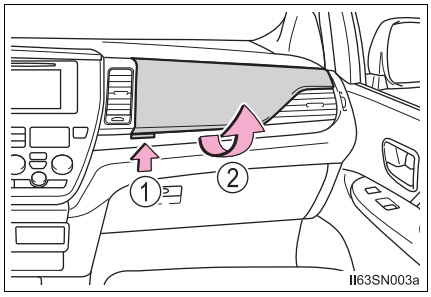
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Glove boxes

▶ Upper glove box

① Push the button.

② Open the lid.



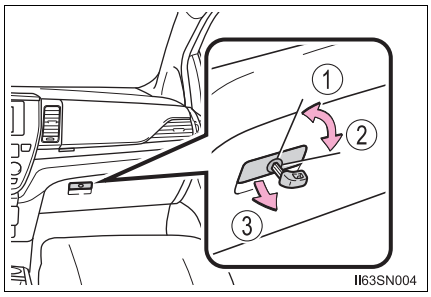
▶ Lower glove box

The lower glove box can be opened by pulling the lever and can be locked and unlocked by using the master key (vehicles without a smart key) or the mechanical key (vehicles with a smart key system).

① Unlock

② Lock

③ Open

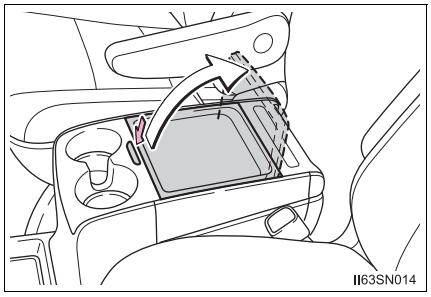


DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

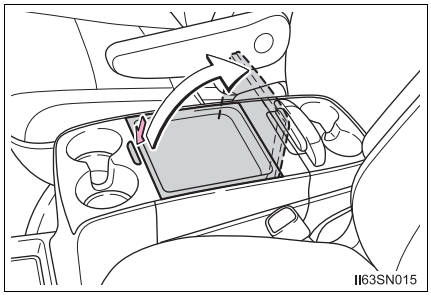
Console box (if equipped)

Press the tab.

▶ Type A



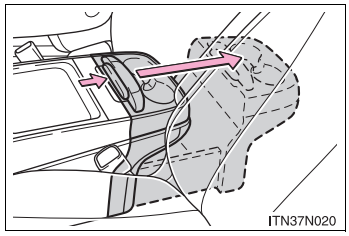
▶ Type B



■ Sliding the console box (type B)

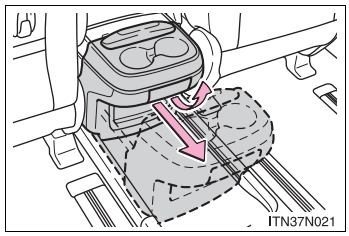
▶ From front

Press the tab and slide the console box.



▶ From rear

Pull up the lever and slide the console box.



■ Console box light

The console box light turns on when the headlight switch is on.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

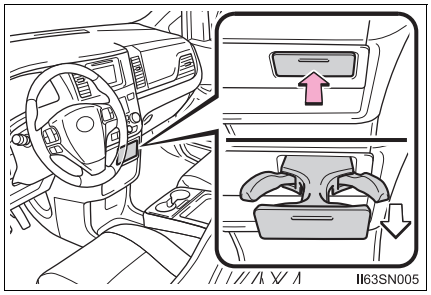
■ **Console box adjustment precaution (type B)**

- Do not adjust the position of the console box while the vehicle is moving. This may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and may lead to an accident that results in death or serious injury.
- Be careful not to get hands or feet pinched between the console box and the rear sliding console or rear seat.
- Be careful not to allow the console box to hit any passenger while adjusting its position.
- After adjusting the console box, make sure it is securely locked in position.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

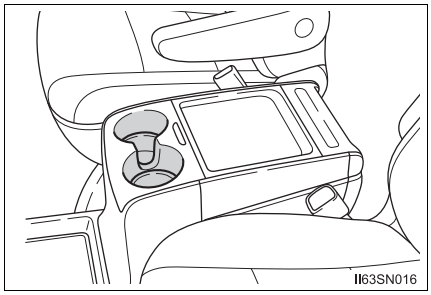
Cup holders

▶ Front

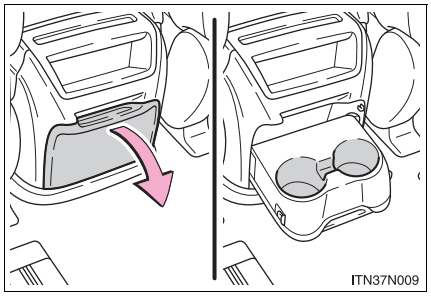


Press in and release the front cup holder.

▶ Console box type A (if equipped)

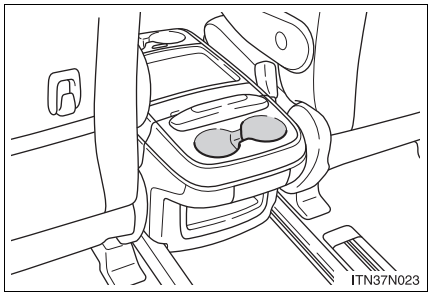


▶ Console box type B (if equipped)

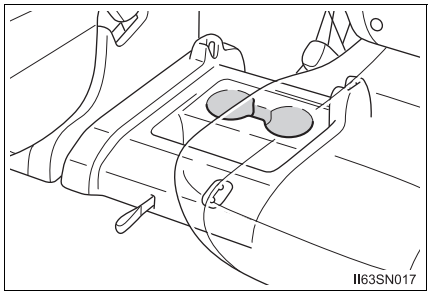


Pull the lid down.

▶ Console box type C (if equipped)

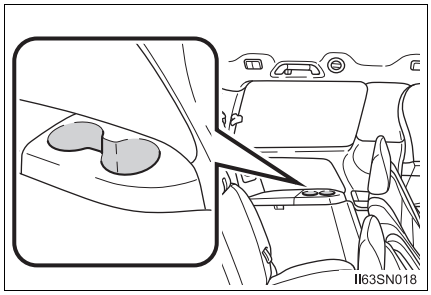


▶ Second seat (if equipped)



Removing the second center seat. (→P. 157)

▶ Rear



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Cup holder light (console box type)**

The cup holder light turns on when the headlight switch is on.

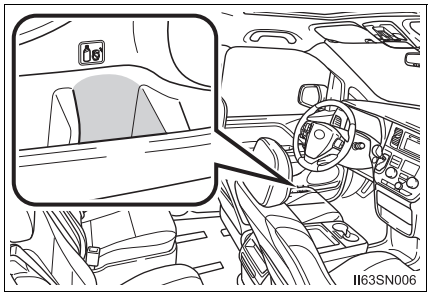
⚠ WARNING

Do not place anything other than cups or beverage cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

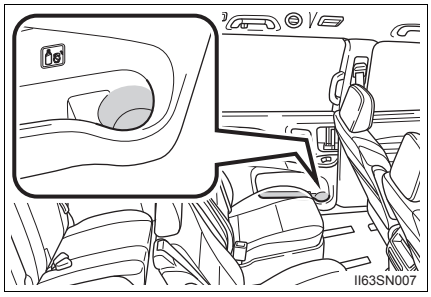
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Bottle holders

▶ Front



▶ Rear



- When storing a bottle, close the cap.
- The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

WARNING

Do not place anything other than a bottle in the bottle holders.
Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury.

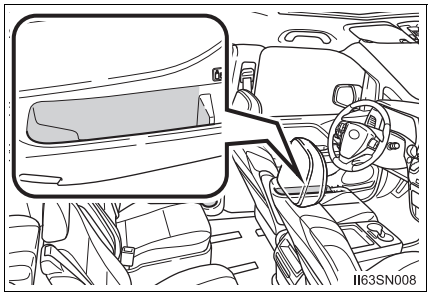
NOTICE

Rear: Make sure items in the sliding door bottle holder will not interfere with the motion of the door before operating the door. Items that protrude from the bottle holder may prevent door opening or damage the vehicle.

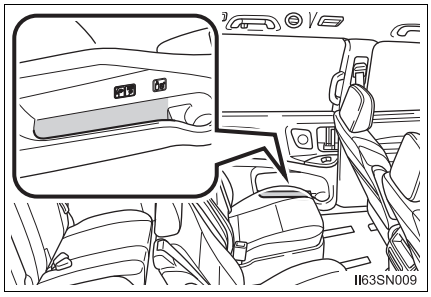
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Door pockets

▶ Front

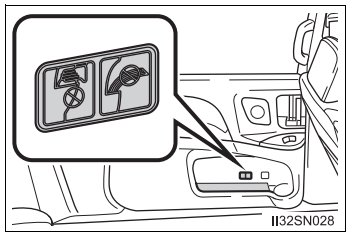


▶ Rear



⚠ NOTICE

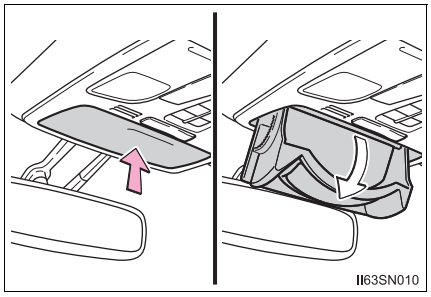
Rear: Make sure magazines are not bent or protruding from the sliding door pockets. Do not insert anything too big so that the shape of the sliding door pockets is distorted. Such objects may obstruct the opening/closing of the sliding doors, damage the sliding door pockets or the vehicle body, and may result in a malfunction.



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

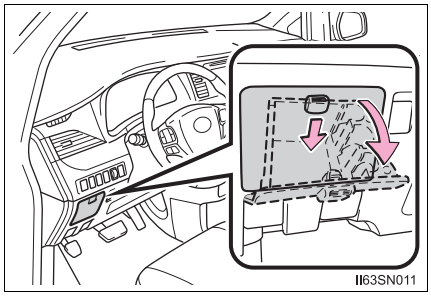
Auxiliary boxes

▶ Type A



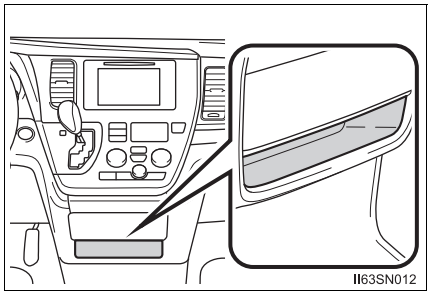
Push the lid.

▶ Type B

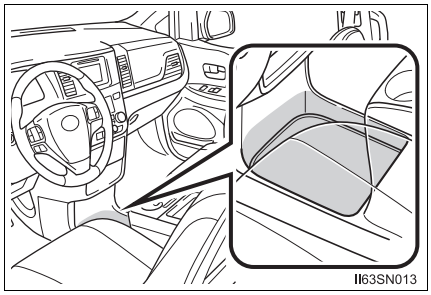


Push down the knob.

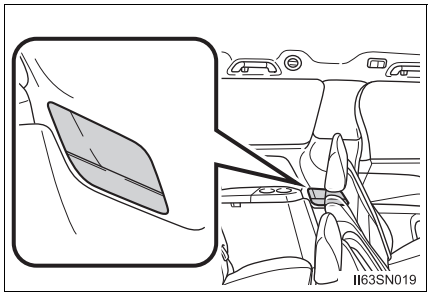
▶ Type C (if equipped)



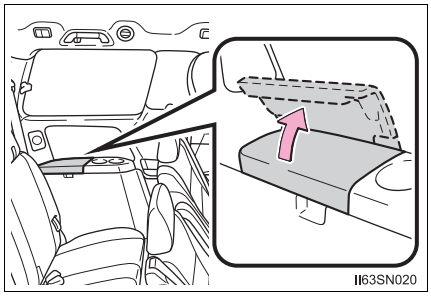
▶ Type D



▶ Type E (if equipped)



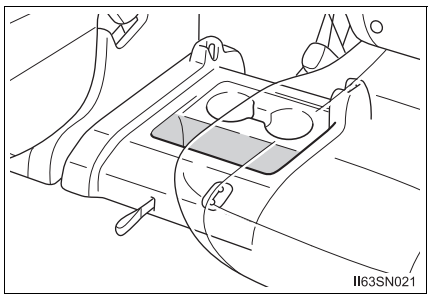
▶ Type F



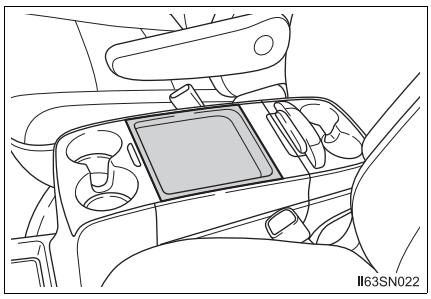
Lift the lid.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Type G (if equipped)

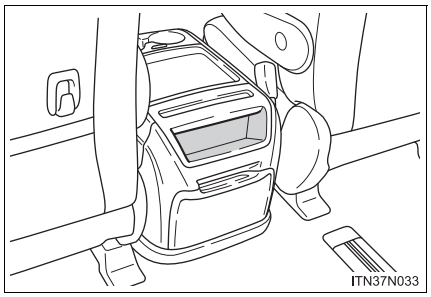


▶ Type H (if equipped)

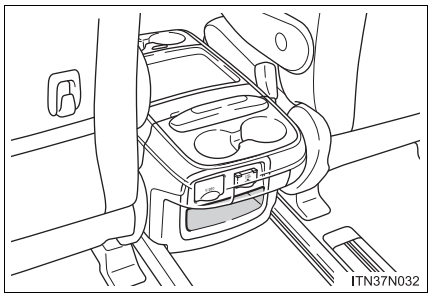


Removing the second center seat. (→P. 157)

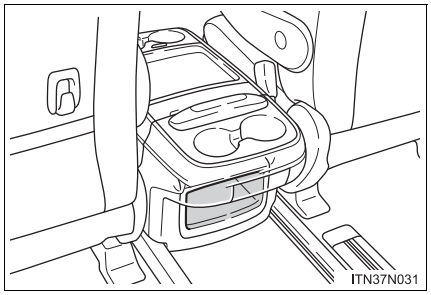
▶ Type I (if equipped)



▶ Type J (if equipped)



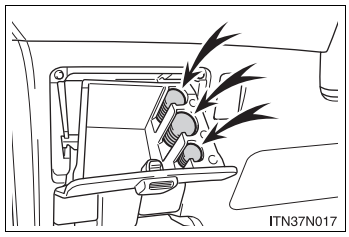
▶ Type K (if equipped)



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Coin holder (type B)**

Nickels, quarters and dimes can be stored separately.



⚠ WARNING

■ **Maximum storage weight (type A)**

Do not store items heavier than 0.4 lb. (200 g).

Doing so may cause the auxiliary box to open and the items inside may fall out, resulting in an accident.

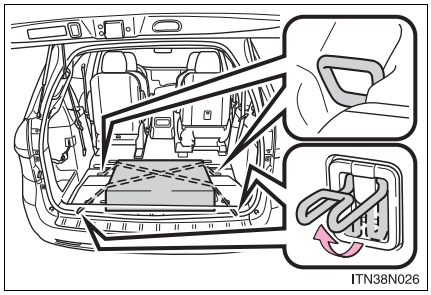
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Luggage compartment features

Cargo hooks

Raise the hook to use.

The cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.



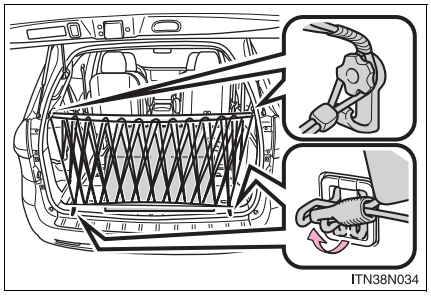
WARNING

To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their positions when they are not in use.

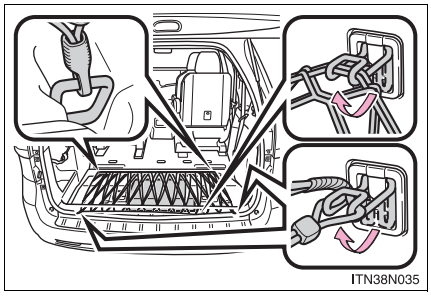
Cargo net hooks

Raise the hook to use.

▶ Pattern 1



▶ Pattern 2



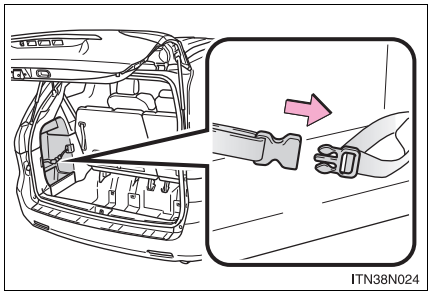
NOTICE

To prevent damage to the cargo net hooks, avoid hanging things other than a cargo net on them.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Storage box (if equipped)

Engage the latch buckle.



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

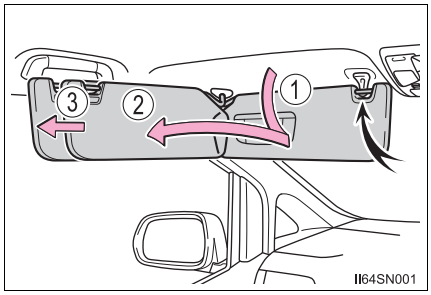
Other interior features

Sun visors

① To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.

② To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

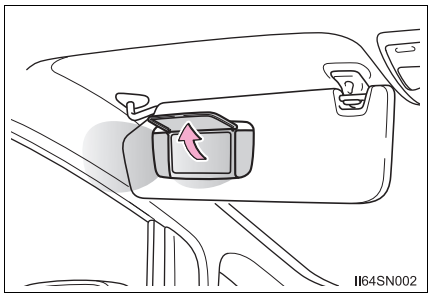
③ To use the side extender, place the visor in the side position, then slide it backward.



Vanity mirrors

Open the cover.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.

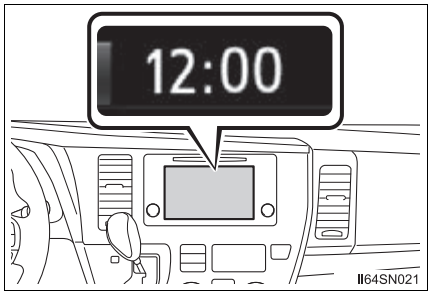


■ To prevent battery discharge

If the vanity lights remain on for 20 minutes while the engine is off, the lights will turn off automatically.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Clock



- Vehicles with an Entune Audio

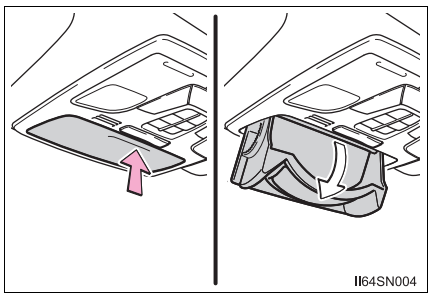
→P. 328

- Vehicles with an Entune Audio Plus or Entune Premium Audio with Navigation

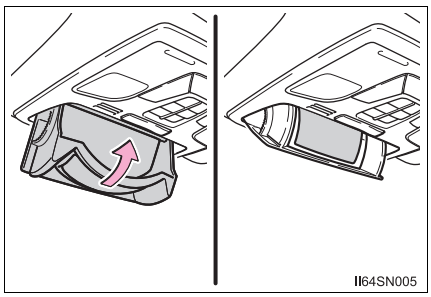
Refer to the “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

Conversation mirror

1 Push the lid and allow the lid to open.



2 Push the lid. To first locked position.



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Power outlets

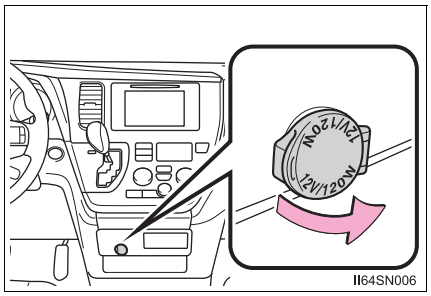
The power outlet can be used for the following components:

12 V: Accessories that run on less than 10 A
120 V AC: Accessories that use less than 100 W

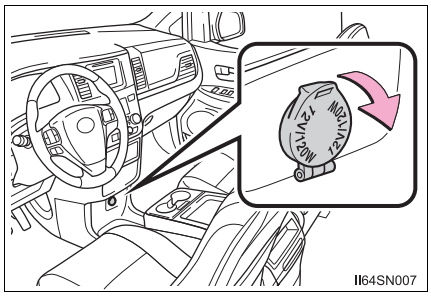
■ 12 V

Open the cover.

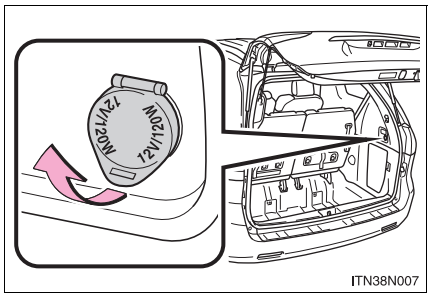
▶ Center panel type A



▶ Center panel type B



▶ Luggage compartment

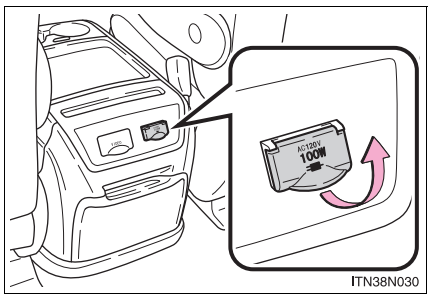


DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **120 V AC (if equipped)**

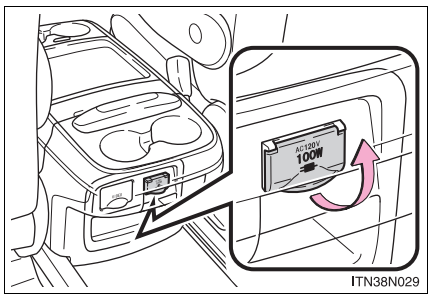
Open the cover.

▶ Power outlet socket console box type A



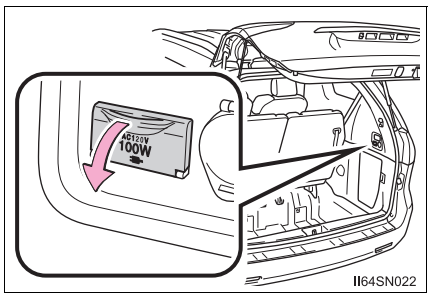
ITN38N030

▶ Power outlet socket console box type B



ITN38N029

▶ Power outlet socket luggage compartment



II64SN022

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **The power outlet can be used when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

12 V: The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

120 V AC: The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

12 V: The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

120 V AC: The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

NOTICE

■ **To avoid damaging the power outlet**

Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use.
Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

■ **To prevent blown fuse**

▶ 12 V

Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.

▶ 120 V AC

Do not use a 120 V AC appliance that requires more than 100 W.

If a 120 V AC appliance that consumes more than 100 W is used, the protection circuit may cut the power supply.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

■ **Appliances that may not operate properly (120 V AC)**

The following 120 V AC appliances may not operate properly even if their power consumption is under 100 W:

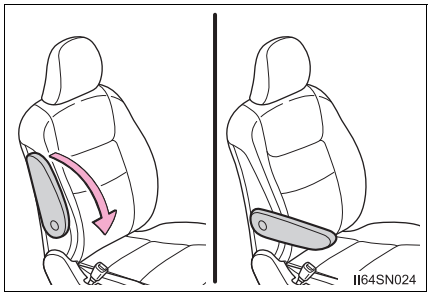
- Appliances with high initial peak wattage
- Measuring devices that process precise data
- Other appliances that require an extremely stable power supply

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

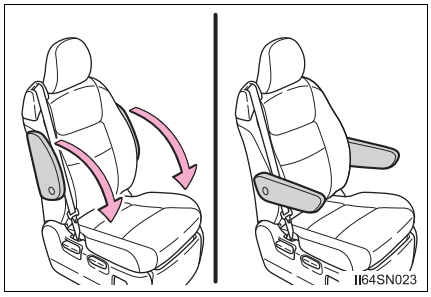
Armrests

Pull the armrest down for use.

▶ Front seat

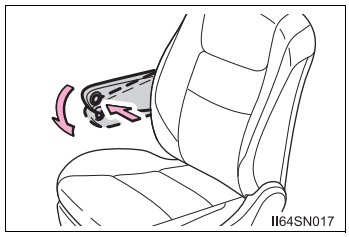


▶ Second seat (if equipped)



■ Adjusting the front seat armrests (if equipped)

Push the armrest down while pressing the button.



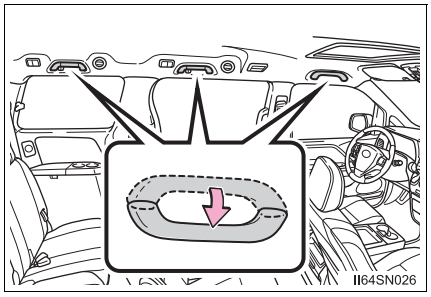
⚠ NOTICE

To prevent damage to the armrest, do not apply too much load on the armrest.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

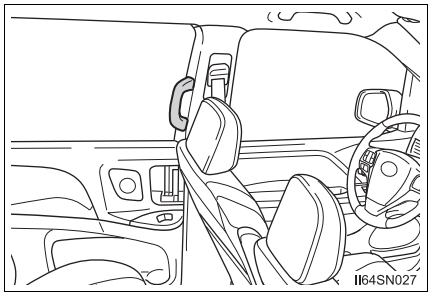
Assist grips

▶ Type A



An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.

▶ Type B



An assist grip installed on the pillar can be used when getting in or out of the vehicle and others.

WARNING

Type A: Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

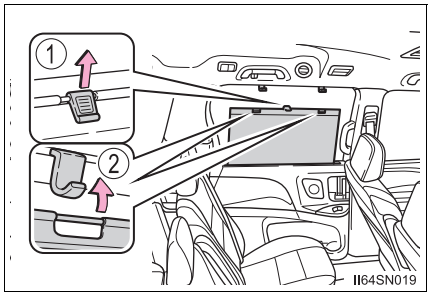
NOTICE

To prevent damage to the assist grip, do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

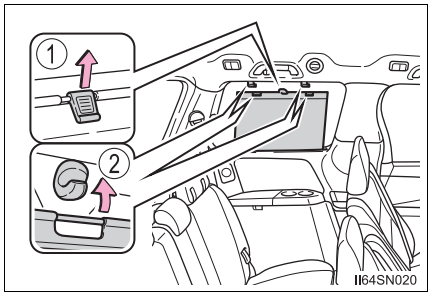
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Rear side sunshades (if equipped)

▶ Rear door window



▶ Rear quarter window



① Pull the tab up.

② Secure the sunshade using the hooks.

To retract the sunshade, pull the tab up slightly to unhook the sunshade, and lower the sunshade slowly.

NOTICE

To ensure normal operation of the rear sunshades, observe the following precautions.

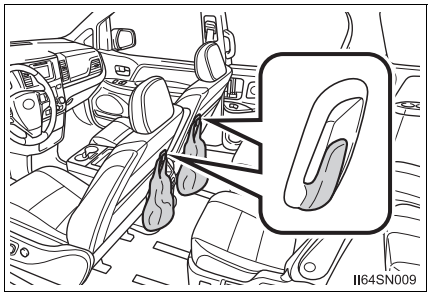
- Do not place anything where it may hinder the opening/closing of the sunshade.
- Do not place anything on the sunshade.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

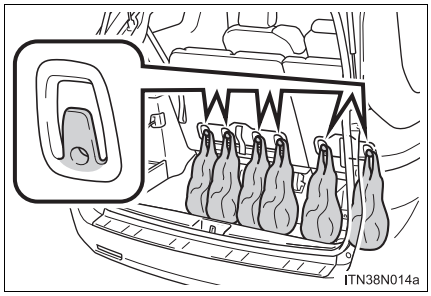
Grocery bag hooks

The hooks are designed to hang things like a grocery bag.

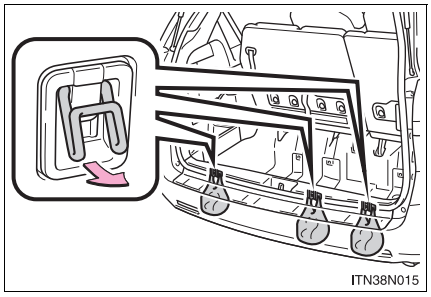
▶ Type A (front seatback) (if equipped)



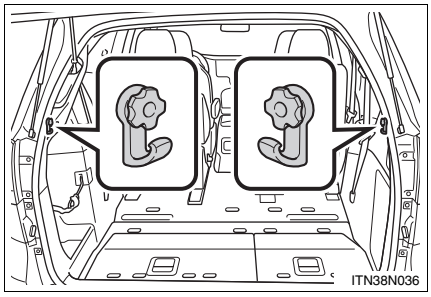
▶ Type B (third seatback)



▶ Type C (luggage compartment)



▶ Type D (luggage compartment)



Pull the hook up.

WARNING

Type C: When not in use, keep the grocery bag hook stowed.
Injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

NOTICE

Type A and B: Do not hang any object heavier than 8.8 lb. (4 kg) on the grocery bag hook.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Garage door opener*

The garage door opener can be programmed to operate garage doors, gates, entry doors, door locks, home lighting systems, security systems, and other devices.

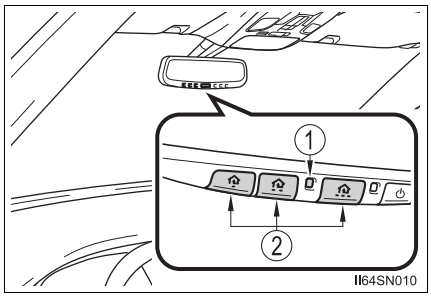
The garage door opener (HomeLink® Universal Transceiver) is manufactured under license from HomeLink®.

Programming the HomeLink® (for U.S.A. owners)

The HomeLink® compatible transceiver in your vehicle has 3 buttons which can be programmed to operate 3 different devices. Refer to the programming method below appropriate for the device.

① Indicator light

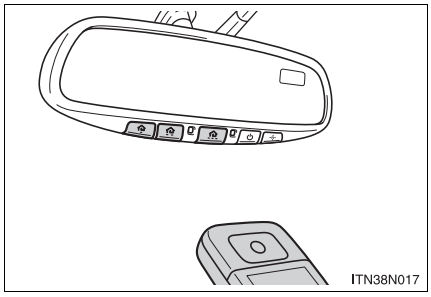
② Buttons



■ Programming the HomeLink®

1 Point the remote control for the device 1 to 3 in. (25 to 75 mm) from the HomeLink® control buttons.

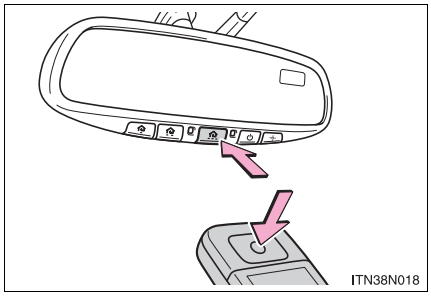
Keep the indicator light on the HomeLink® in view while programming.



*: If equipped

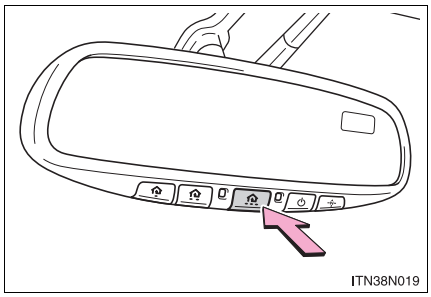
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

2 Press and hold one of the HomeLink® buttons and the transmitter button. When the HomeLink® indicator light changes from a slow to a rapid flash, you can release both buttons.



If the HomeLink® indicator light comes on but does not flash, or flashes rapidly for 2 seconds and remains lit, the HomeLink® button is already programmed. Use the other buttons or follow the "Reprogramming a HomeLink® button" instructions. (→P. 451)

3 Test the operation of the HomeLink® by pressing the newly programmed button.



If programming a garage door opener, check to see if the garage door opens and closes. If the garage door does not operate, see if your garage transmitter is of the Rolling Code type. Press and hold the programmed HomeLink® button. The garage door has the rolling code feature if the indicator light (on the HomeLink®) flashes rapidly for 2 seconds and then remains lit. If your transmitter is the Rolling Code type, proceed to the heading "Programming a rolling code system".

4 Repeat the steps above to program another device for each of the remaining HomeLink® buttons.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Programming a Rolling Code system (for U.S.A. owners)**

If your device is Rolling Code equipped, follow the steps under the heading “Programming the HomeLink®” before proceeding with the steps listed below.

1 Locate the training button on the ceiling mounted garage door opener motor. The exact location and color of the button may vary by brand of garage door opener.

Refer to the operation manual supplied with the garage door opener for the location of the training button.

2 Press the training button.

Following this step, you have 30 seconds in which to initiate step 3 below.

3 Press and hold the vehicle’s programmed HomeLink® button for 2 seconds and release it. Repeat this step once again. The garage door may open.

If the garage door opens, the programming process is complete. If the door does not open, press and release the button a third time. This third press and release will complete the programming process by opening the garage door.

The ceiling mounted garage door opener motor should now recognize the HomeLink® transceiver and operate the garage door.

4 Repeat the steps above to program another rolling code system for any of the remaining HomeLink® buttons.

■ **Programming an entry gate (for U.S.A. owners)/Programming all devices in the Canadian market**

1 Place your transmitter 1 to 3 in. (25 to 75 mm) away from the surface of the HomeLink®.

Keep the indicator light on the HomeLink® in view while programming.

2 Press and hold the selected HomeLink® button.

3 Repeatedly press and release (cycle) the device’s remote control button for two seconds each until step 4 is complete.

4 When the indicator light on the HomeLink® compatible transceiver starts to flashing rapidly, release the buttons.

5 Test the operation of the HomeLink® by pressing the newly programmed button. Check to see if the gate/device operates correctly.

6 Repeat the steps above to program another device for each of the remaining HomeLink® buttons.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Programming other devices**

To program other devices such as home security systems, home door locks or lighting, contact your authorized Toyota dealer for assistance.

■ **Reprogramming a button**

The individual HomeLink® buttons cannot be erased but can be reprogrammed. To reprogram a button, follow the programming instructions.

Operating the HomeLink®

Press the appropriate HomeLink® button. The HomeLink® indicator light on the HomeLink® transceiver should turn on.

The HomeLink® continues to send a signal for up to 20 seconds as long as the button is pressed.

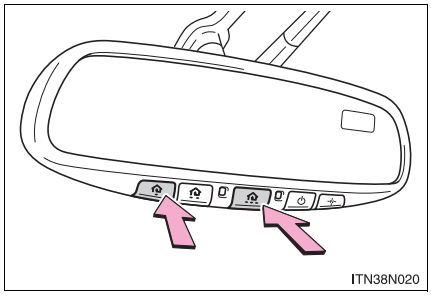
Reprogramming a HomeLink® button

Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button. After 20 seconds, the HomeLink® indicator light will start flashing slowly. Keep pressing the HomeLink® button and press and hold the transmitter button until the HomeLink® indicator light changes from a slow to a rapid flash. Release the buttons.

Erasing the entire HomeLink® memory (all three programs)

Press and hold down the 2 outside buttons for 10 seconds until the indicator light flashes.

If you sell your vehicle, be sure to erase the programs stored in the HomeLink® memory.


ITN38N020

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Before programming**

- Install a new battery in the transmitter.
- The battery side of the transmitter must be pointed away from the HomeLink® button.

■ **Certification for the garage door opener**

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: NZLWZLHL4

NOTE:
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

NOTE:
Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

■ **For additional programming assistance with your HomeLink® Universal Transceiver**

Visit on the web at www.homelink.com or call 1-800-355-3515.

⚠ WARNING

■ **When programming a garage door or other remote control device**

The garage door may operate, so ensure people and objects are out of danger to prevent potential harm.

■ **Conforming to federal safety standards**

Do not use the HomeLink® Compatible Transceiver with any garage door opener or device that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by federal safety standards.
This includes any garage door that cannot detect an obstruction object. A door or device without these features increases the risk of death or serious injury.

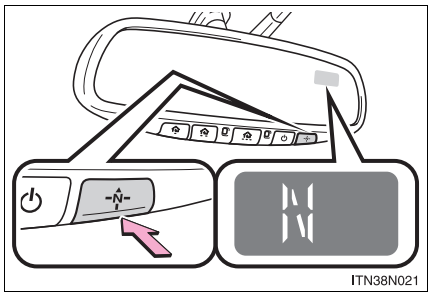
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Compass*

The compass on the inside rear view mirror indicates the direction in which the vehicle is heading.

Operation

To turn the compass on or off, press the switch.



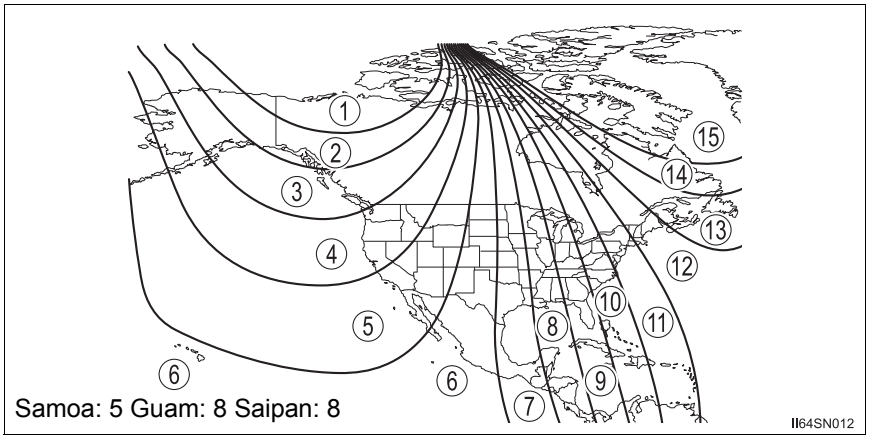
Displays and directions

Display	Direction
N	North
NE	Northeast
E	East
SE	Southeast
S	South
SW	Southwest
W	West
NW	Northwest

*: If equipped

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Calibrating the compass



The direction display deviates from the true direction determined by the earth's magnetic field. The amount of deviation varies according to the geographic position of the vehicle.

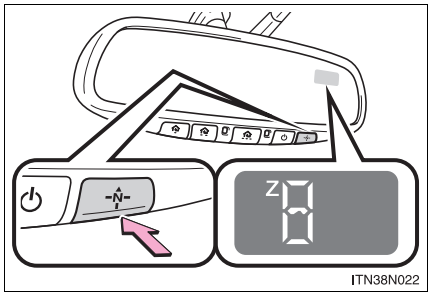
If you cross over a map boundary shown in illustration, the compass will deviate.
To obtain higher precision or perfect calibration, refer to the following.

■ Deviation calibration

1 Stop the vehicle where it is safe to drive in a circle.

2 Press and hold the switch.

A number (1 to 15) appears on the compass display.



3 Referring to the map above, press the switch to select the number of the zone you are in.

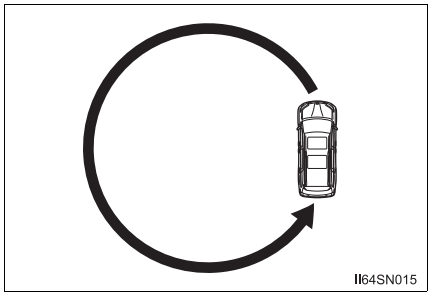
If the direction is displayed several seconds after adjustment, the calibration is complete.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ Circling calibration

When “C” appears on the display, drive the vehicle at 5 mph (8 km/h) or less in a circle until a direction is displayed.

If there is not enough space to drive in a circle, drive around the block until the direction is displayed.



■ Conditions unfavorable to correct operation

The compass may not show the correct direction in the following conditions:

- The vehicle is stopped immediately after turning.
- The vehicle is on an inclined surface.
- The vehicle is in a place where the earth’s magnetic field is subject to interference by artificial magnetic fields (underground car park/parking lot, under a steel tower, between buildings, roof car park/parking lot, near an intersection, near a large vehicle, etc.).
- The vehicle has become magnetized.
  (There is a magnet or metal object near the inside rear view mirror.)
- The battery has been disconnected.
- A door is open.

⚠ WARNING

■ While driving the vehicle

Do not adjust the display. Adjust the display only when the vehicle is stopped.

■ When doing the circling calibration

Secure a wide space, and watch out for people and vehicles in the vicinity. Do not violate any local traffic rules while performing circling calibration.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTICE

■ **To avoid compass malfunctions**

Do not place magnets or any metal objects near the inside rear view mirror. Doing this may cause the compass sensor to malfunction.

■ **To ensure normal operation of the compass**

- Do not perform circling calibration of the compass in a place where the earth's magnetic field is subject to interference by artificial magnetic fields.
- During calibration, do not operate electric systems (moon roof, power windows, etc.) as they may interfere with the calibration.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Safety Connect*

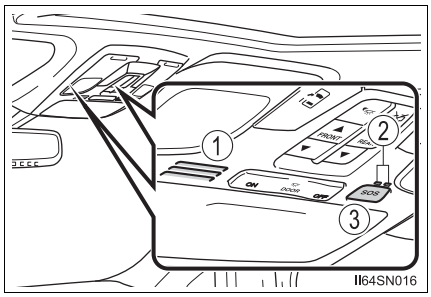
Safety Connect is a subscription-based telematics service that uses Global Positioning System (GPS) data and embedded cellular technology to provide safety and security features to subscribers. Safety Connect is supported by Toyota's designated response center, which operates 24 hours per day, 7 days per week.

Safety Connect service is available by subscription on select, telematics hardware-equipped vehicles.

By using the Safety Connect service, you are agreeing to be bound by the Telematics Subscription Service Agreement and its Terms and Conditions, as in effect and amended from time to time, a current copy of which is available at Toyota.com. All use of the Safety Connect service is subject to such then-applicable Terms and Conditions.

System components

① Microphone
② LED light indicators
③ "SOS" button



*: If equipped

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Services

Subscribers have the following Safety Connect services available:

- Automatic Collision Notification*
  Helps drivers receive necessary response from emergency service providers. (→P. 460)

*: U.S. Patent No. 7,508,298 B2

- Stolen Vehicle Location
  Helps drivers in the event of vehicle theft. (→P. 460)
- Emergency Assistance Button (SOS)
  Connects drivers to response-center support. (→P. 460)
- Enhanced Roadside Assistance
  Provides drivers various on-road assistance. (→P. 460)

Subscription

After you have signed the Telematics Subscription Service Agreement and are enrolled, you can begin receiving services.
A variety of subscription terms is available for purchase. Contact your Toyota dealer, call 1-800-331-4331, or push the “SOS” button in your vehicle for further subscription details.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Safety Connect Services Information**

- Phone calls using the vehicles Bluetooth® technology will not be possible during Safety Connect.
- Safety Connect is available beginning Fall 2009 on select Toyota models. Contact with the Safety Connect response center is dependent upon the telematics device being in operative condition, cellular connection availability, and GPS satellite signal reception, which can limit the ability to reach the response center or receive emergency service support. Enrollment and Telematics Subscription Service Agreement are required. A variety of subscription terms is available; charges vary by subscription term selected.
- Automatic Collision Notification, Emergency Assistance, Stolen Vehicle Location, and Enhanced Roadside Assistance will function in the United States, including Hawaii and Alaska, and in Canada. No Safety Connect services will function outside of the United States in countries other than Canada.
- Safety Connect services are not subject to section 255 of the Telecommunications Act and the device is not TTY compatible.

■ **Languages**

The Safety Connect response center will offer support in multiple languages. The Safety Connect system will offer voice prompts in English and Spanish. Please indicate your language of choice when enrolling.

■ **When contacting the response center**

You may be unable to contact the response center if the network is busy.

Safety Connect LED light Indicators

When the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system), the red indicator light comes on for 2 seconds then turns off. Afterward, the green indicator light comes on, indicating that the service is active.

The following indicator light patterns indicate specific system usage conditions:

- Green indicator light on = Active service
- Green indicator light flashing = Safety Connect call in process
- Red indicator light (except at vehicle start-up) = System malfunction (contact your Toyota dealer)
- No indicator light (off) = Safety Connect service not active

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Safety Connect services

■ Automatic Collision Notification

In case of either airbag deployment or severe rear-end collision, the system is designed to automatically call the response center. The responding agent receives the vehicle's location and attempts to speak with the vehicle occupants to assess the level of emergency. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the agent automatically treats the call as an emergency, contacts the nearest emergency services provider to describe the situation, and requests that assistance be sent to the location.

■ Stolen Vehicle Location

If your vehicle is stolen, Safety Connect can work with local authorities to assist them in locating and recovering the vehicle. After filing a police report, call the Safety Connect response center at 1-800-331-4331 and follow the prompts for Safety Connect to initiate this service.

In addition to assisting law enforcement with recovery of a stolen vehicle, Safety-Connect-equipped vehicle location data may, under certain circumstances, be shared with third parties to locate your vehicle. Further information is available at Toyota.com.

■ Emergency Assistance Button ("SOS")

In the event of an emergency on the road, push the "SOS" button to reach the Safety Connect response center. The answering agent will determine your vehicle's location, assess the emergency, and dispatch the necessary assistance required.

If you accidentally press the "SOS" button, tell the response-center agent that you are not experiencing an emergency.

■ Enhanced Roadside Assistance

Enhanced Roadside Assistance adds GPS data to the already included warranty-based Toyota roadside service.

Subscribers can press the "SOS" button to reach a Safety Connect response-center agent, who can help with a wide range of needs, such as: towing, flat tire, fuel delivery, etc. For a description of the Enhanced Roadside Assistance services and their limitations, please see the Safety Connect Terms and Conditions, which are available at Toyota.com.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Safety information for Safety Connect

Important! Read this information before using Safety Connect.

■ Exposure to radio frequency signals

The Safety Connect system installed in your vehicle is a low-power radio transmitter and receiver. It receives and also sends out radio frequency (RF) signals.

In August 1996, the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) adopted RF exposure guidelines with safety levels for mobile wireless phones. Those guidelines are consistent with the safety standards previously set by the following U.S. and international standards bodies.

- ANSI (American National Standards Institute) C95.1 [1992]
- NCRP (National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurement) Report 86 [1986]
- ICNIRP (International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection) [1996]

Those standards were based on comprehensive and periodic evaluations of the relevant scientific literature. Over 120 scientists, engineers, and physicians from universities, and government health agencies and industries reviewed the available body of research to develop the ANSI Standard (C95.1).

The design of Safety Connect complies with the FCC guidelines in addition to those standards.

■ Certification for Safety Connect

FCC ID: O6Y-CDMRF101
FCC ID: XOECDMRF101B
FCC ID: N7NGTM2

NOTE:
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Maintenance and care 7

7-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 464

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 467

7-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements 470

General maintenance 473

Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs 476

7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 477

Hood 479

Positioning a floor jack 481

Engine compartment 482

Tires 492

Tire inflation pressure 500

Wheels 503

Air conditioning filter 505

Wireless remote control/ electronic key battery 507

Checking and replacing fuses 510

Light bulbs 513

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

  If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

■ Automatic car washes

- Before washing the vehicle:
  - Fold the mirrors.
  - Turn off the power back door system. (if equipped)
  - Turn off the power sliding door system. (if equipped)

  Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.

■ High pressure car washes

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before using the car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

■ When using a car wash (vehicles with a smart key system)

- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. Place the key in a position 6 ft. (2 m) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Aluminum wheels**

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners.
  Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

■ **Bumpers and side moldings**

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

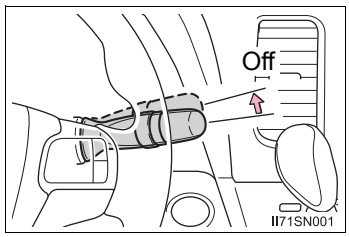
⚠ WARNING

■ **When washing the vehicle**

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components etc. to catch fire.

■ **When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wiper)**

Set the wiper switch to off.
If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.



- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

■ **Precautions regarding the exhaust pipe**

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

■ **Precaution regarding the Blind Spot Monitor**

If the paint of the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the system may malfunction. If this occurs, consult your Toyota dealer.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTICE

■ **To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)**

● Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:

- After driving near the sea coast
- After driving on salted roads
- If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
- If you see dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings on the paint
- After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
- If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled in dust or mud
- If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface

● If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.

● To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing wheels.

■ **Cleaning the exterior lights**

● Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surface of the lights.

● Do not apply wax on the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ **When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Set the wiper switch to the off position. If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

■ **When using a high pressure car wash**

Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.

- Traction related parts
- Steering parts
- Suspension parts
- Brake parts

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

  Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove loose dirt using a vacuum cleaner.
- Apply a mild soap solution to the synthetic leather using a sponge or soft cloth.
- Allow the solution to soak in for a few minutes. Remove the dirt and wipe off the solution with a clean, damp cloth.

■ Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

■ Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

■ Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ **Water in the vehicle**

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause electrical components etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 38)

  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)**

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **Cleaning detergents**

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ **Preventing damage to leather surfaces**

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces.

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTICE

■ **Water on the floor**

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

■ **Cleaning the inside of the rear window and the rear quarter windows**

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window and the rear quarter windows, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the windows clean. Wipe the windows in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. It is the owner's responsibility to perform regular checks. Toyota recommends the following maintenance:

General maintenance

General maintenance should be performed on a daily basis. This can be done by yourself or by a Toyota dealer.

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For details about maintenance items and schedules, refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

Do-it-yourself maintenance

You can perform some maintenance procedures by yourself.
Please be aware that do-it-yourself maintenance may affect warranty coverage.

The use of Toyota Repair Manuals is recommended.

For details about warranty coverage, see the separate "Owner's Warranty Information Booklet" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Repair and replacement**

It is recommended that genuine Toyota parts be used for repairs to ensure performance of each system. If non-Toyota parts are used in replacement or if a repair shop other than a Toyota dealer performs repairs, confirm the warranty coverage.

■ **Resetting the message indicating maintenance is required (U.S.A. only)**

After the required maintenance is preformed according to the maintenance schedule, please reset the message.

To reset the message, follow the procedures described below:

▶ Using the odometer and trip meter display

1 Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or off (vehicles with a smart key system) with the trip meter A reading shown. (→P. 88)

2 While pressing the odometer/trip meter display change button (→P. 87), turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system) (do not start the engine because otherwise the reset mode will be canceled).

3 Continue to press and hold the button until the trip meter displays “000000” and the multi-information display indicates that the reset is complete.

▶ Using the multi-information display (vehicles with color display)

1 While the engine is running, switch the multi-information display to the “Settings” screen. (→P. 622)

2 Select “Maintenance Reset” on the “Settings” screen.

3 Select “Yes” on the “Maintenance Reset” screen.

“Maintenance Reset Complete” will be displayed on the multi-information display when the reset procedure has been completed.

■ **Allow inspection and repairs to be performed by a Toyota dealer**

- Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists and are kept up to date with the latest service information. They are well informed about the operations of all systems on your vehicle.
- Keep a copy of the repair order. It proves that the maintenance that has been performed is under warranty coverage. If any problem should arise while your vehicle is under warranty, your Toyota dealer will promptly take care of it.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ **If your vehicle is not properly maintained**

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.

■ **Handling of the battery**

- Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and a wide variety of automobile components contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and other reproductive harm. Work in a well ventilated area.
- Oils, fuels and fluids contained in vehicles as well as waste produced by component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Avoid exposure and wash any affected area immediately.
- Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 488)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

General maintenance

Listed below are the general maintenance items that should be performed at the intervals specified in the "Owner's Warranty Information Booklet" or "Owner's Manual Supplement/Scheduled Maintenance Guide". It is recommended that any problem you notice should be brought to the attention of your Toyota dealer or qualified service shop for advice.

Engine compartment

Items	Check points
Battery	Check connections. (→P. 488)
Brake fluid	Is the brake fluid at the correct level? (→P. 487)
Engine coolant	Is the engine coolant at the correct level? (→P. 485)
Engine oil	Is the engine oil at the correct level? (→P. 483)
Exhaust system	There should not be any fumes or strange sounds.
Radiator/condenser	The radiator and condenser should be free from foreign objects. (→P. 487)
Washer fluid	Is there sufficient washer fluid? (→P. 491)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Vehicle interior

Items	Check points
Accelerator pedal	• The accelerator pedal should move smoothly (without uneven pedal effort or catching).
Automatic transaxle “Park” mechanism	• When parked on a slope with the shift lever in P, is the vehicle securely stopped?
Brake pedal	• Does the brake pedal move smoothly? • Does the brake pedal have appropriate clearance from the floor? (→P. 604) • Does the brake pedal have the correct amount of free play? (→P. 604)
Brakes	• The vehicle should not pull to one side when the brakes are applied. • The brakes should work effectively. • The brake pedal should not feel spongy. • The brake pedal should not get too close to the floor when the brakes are applied.
Head restraints	• Do the head restraints move smoothly and lock securely?
Indicators/buzzers	• Do the indicators and buzzers function properly?
Lights	• Do all the lights come on? • Are the headlights aimed correctly?
Parking brake	• Does the parking brake lever or pedal move smoothly? • When parked on a slope with the parking brake on, is the vehicle securely stopped?
Seat belts	• Do the seat belts operate smoothly? • The seat belts should not be damaged.
Seats	• Do the seat controls operate properly?
Steering wheel	• Does the steering wheel rotate smoothly? • Does the steering wheel have the correct amount of free play? • There should not be any strange sounds coming from the steering wheel.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Vehicle exterior

Items	Check points
Doors	• Do the doors operate smoothly?
Engine hood	• Does the engine hood lock system work properly?
Fluid leaks	• There should not be any signs of fluid leakage after the vehicle has been parked.
Tires	• Is the tire inflation pressure correct? • The tires should not be damaged or excessively worn. • Have the tires been rotated according to the maintenance schedule? • The wheel nuts should not be loose.
Windshield wipers/ rear window wiper	• The wiper blades should not show any signs of cracking, splitting, wear, contamination or deformation. • The wiper blades should clear the windshield/rear window without streaking or skipping.

⚠ WARNING

■ If the engine is running

Turn the engine off and ensure that there is adequate ventilation before performing maintenance checks.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs

Some states have vehicle emission inspection programs which include OBD (On Board Diagnostics) checks. The OBD system monitors the operation of the emission control system.

If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on

The OBD system determines that a problem exists somewhere in the emission control system. Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test and may need to be repaired. Contact your Toyota dealer to service the vehicle.

Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test in the following situations:

- When the battery is disconnected or discharged

  Readiness codes that are set during ordinary driving are erased. Also, depending on your driving habits, the readiness codes may not be completely set.
- When the fuel tank cap is loose

  The malfunction indicator lamp comes on indicating a temporary malfunction and your vehicle may not pass the I/M test.

When the malfunction indicator lamp still remains on after several driving trips

The error code in the OBD system will not be cleared unless the vehicle is driven 40 or more times.

If your vehicle does not pass the I/M test

Contact your Toyota dealer to prepare the vehicle for re-testing.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P. 488)	• Warm water • Baking soda • Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Brake fluid level (→P. 487)	• FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703 brake fluid • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding brake fluid)
Engine coolant level (→P. 485)	• “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. For the U.S.A.: “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. For Canada: “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 55% coolant and 45% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding engine coolant)
Engine oil level (→P. 483)	• “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses (→P. 510)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P. 513)	• Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Phillips-head screwdriver • Flathead screwdriver • Wrench
Radiator and condenser (→P. 487)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 500)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 491)	• Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions:

■ When working on the engine compartment:

- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.

■ When working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille

Be sure the engine switch is in the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or off (vehicles with a smart key system). With the engine switch in the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system), the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 487)

■ Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.

⚠ NOTICE

■ If you remove the air cleaner filter

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

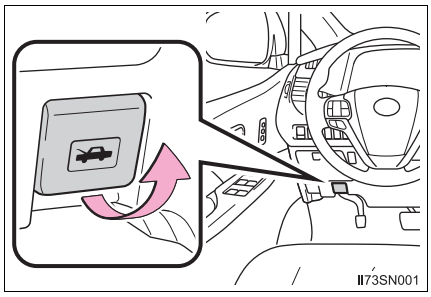
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Hood

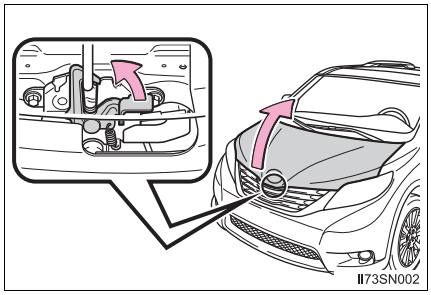
Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

1 Pull the hood lock release lever.

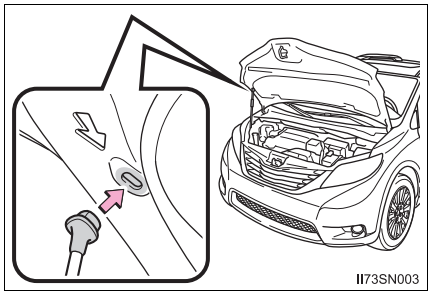
The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



3 Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into the slot.



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ **Pre-driving check**

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

■ **After installing the support rod into the slot**

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely from falling down on to your head or body.

NOTICE

■ **When closing the hood**

Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood with the support rod up could cause the hood to bend.

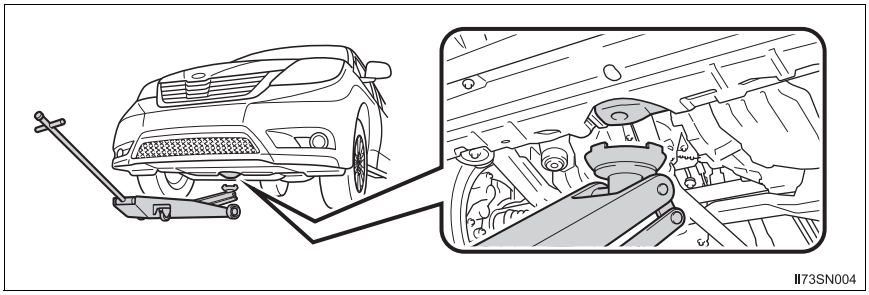
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Positioning a floor jack

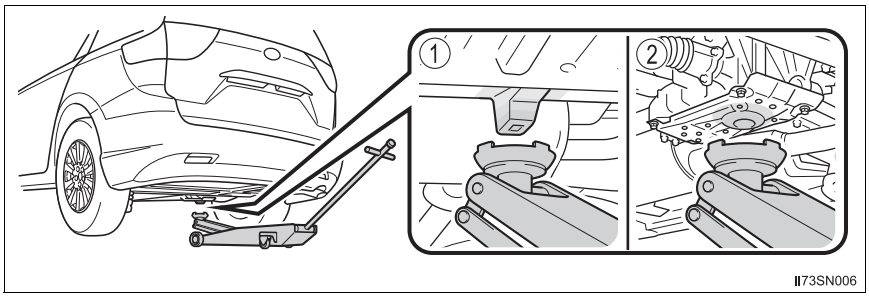
When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely.

When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

◆ Front



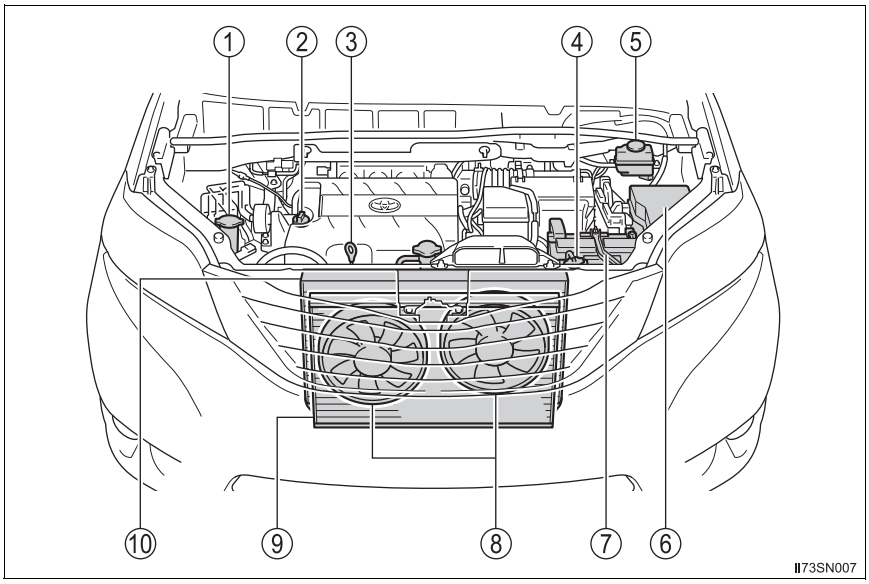
◆ Rear



① 2WD models ② AWD models

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Engine compartment



① Washer fluid tank (→P. 491)
② Engine oil filler cap (→P. 484)
③ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 483)
④ Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 485)
⑤ Brake fluid reservoir (→P. 487)
⑥ Fuse box (→P. 510)
⑦ Battery (→P. 488)
⑧ Electric cooling fans
⑨ Condenser (→P. 487)
⑩ Radiator (→P. 487)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

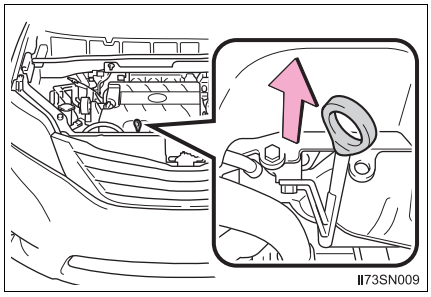
Engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

2 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.



3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

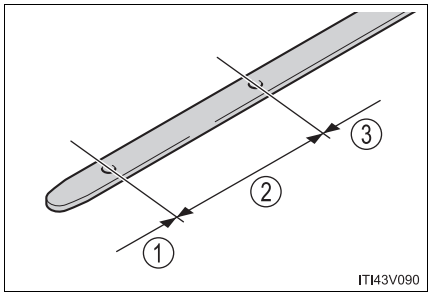
5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

① Low

② Normal

③ Excessive

The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

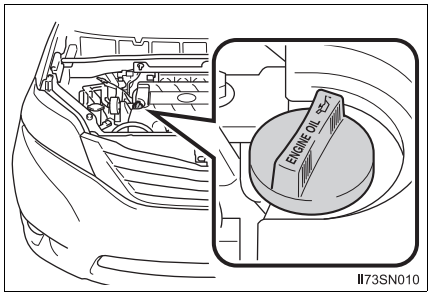


6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.



Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 601
Oil quantity (Low→Full)	1.6 qt. (1.5 L, 1.3 Imp.qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

■ Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, when towing, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call your Toyota dealer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTICE

To prevent serious engine damage

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

When replacing the engine oil

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Engine coolant

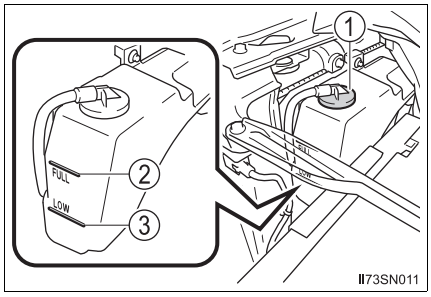
The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

① Reservoir cap

② “FULL” line

③ “LOW” line

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line.



7

Maintenance and care

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Coolant selection

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

U.S.A.:
“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water.
(Minimum temperature: -31°F [-35°C])

Canada:
“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 55% coolant and 45% deionized water.
(Minimum temperature: -44°F [-42°C])

For more details about engine coolant, contact your Toyota dealer.

If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump.
If you cannot find a leak, have your Toyota dealer test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

WARNING

When the engine is hot

Do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap.
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE

When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear away any foreign objects. If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

⚠ WARNING

■ When the engine is hot

Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

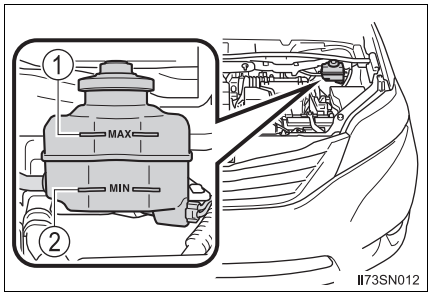
Brake fluid

■ Checking fluid level

The brake fluid level should be between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the tank.

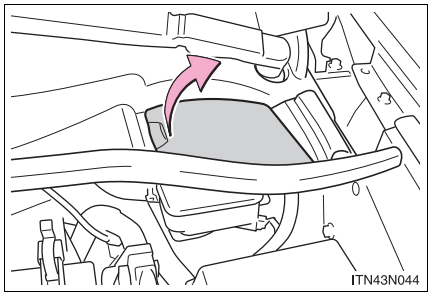
① “MAX” line

② “MIN” line



■ Adding fluid

Lift the cover off.



Make sure to check the fluid type and prepare the necessary item.

Fluid type	FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703 brake fluid
Item	Clean funnel

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Brake fluid can absorb moisture from the air**

Excess moisture in the brake fluid can cause a dangerous loss of braking efficiency. Use only newly opened brake fluid.

WARNING

■ **When filling the reservoir**

Take care as brake fluid can harm your hands and eyes and damage painted surfaces.
If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.

If you still experience discomfort, see a doctor.

NOTICE

■ **If the fluid level is low or high**

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear out or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, there may be a serious problem.

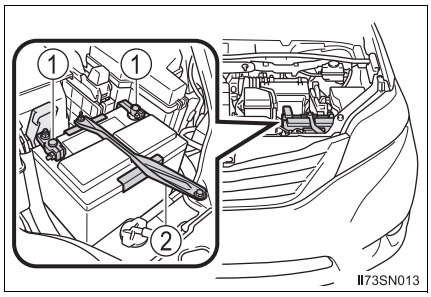
Battery

Check the battery as follows:

■ **Battery exterior**

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

① Terminals
② Hold-down clamp



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Before recharging**

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

■ **After recharging/reconnecting the battery (vehicles with a smart key system)**

- Unlocking the doors using the smart key system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the engine with the engine switch in ACCESSORY mode. The engine may not start with the engine switch turned off. However, the engine will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The engine switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the engine switch mode to the status it was in before the battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the engine before disconnecting the battery. Take extra care when connecting the battery if the engine switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Disconnecting the battery (vehicles with an AUTO ACCESS SEAT)**

Do not disconnect the battery while operating the AUTO ACCESS SEAT. The AUTO ACCESS SEAT will become inoperable.
For details, refer to “AUTO ACCESS SEAT OWNER’S MANUAL”.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

Chemicals in the battery

Batteries contain poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

Where to safely charge the battery

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

How to recharge the battery

Only perform a slow charge (5 A or less). The battery may explode if charged at a quicker rate.

Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

NOTICE

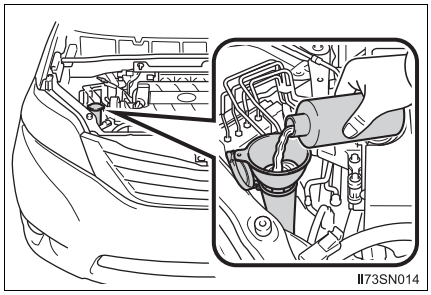
When recharging the battery

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Washer fluid

If any washer does not work or the warning message appears on the multi-information display, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.



WARNING

When refilling washer fluid

Do not refill washer fluid when the engine is hot or running, as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

NOTICE

Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.

Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

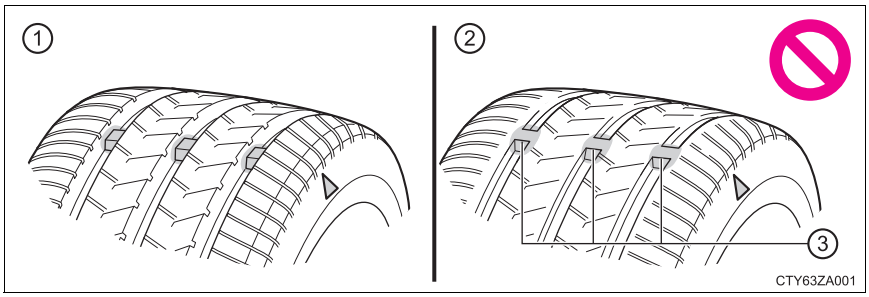
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread. Check the spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



① New tread

② Worn tread

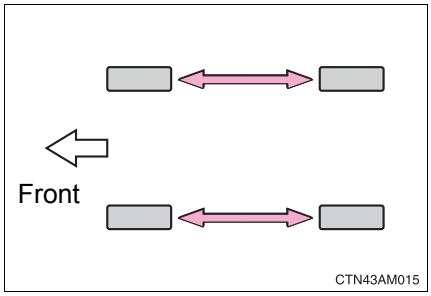
③ Treadwear indicator

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a “TWI” or “△” marks, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire.
Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out at the same interval as tire inspection.



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Tire pressure warning system

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise. (→P. 543)

Vehicles with compact spare tire: The compact spare tire is not equipped with the tire pressure warning valve and transmitters.

◆ Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. Have tire pressure warning valve and transmitter ID codes registered by your Toyota dealer. (→P. 494)

◆ Initializing the tire pressure warning system

When the tire size is changed, the tire pressure warning system must be initialized.

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

■ How to initialize the tire pressure warning system

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine switch off.

Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

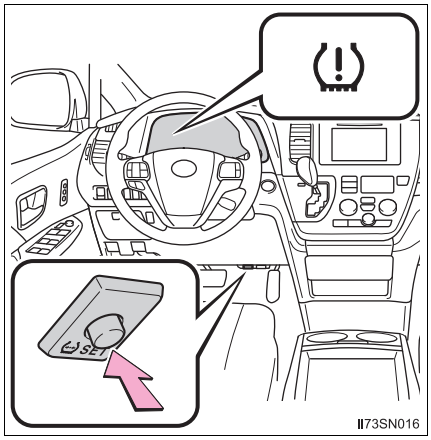
2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (→P. 604)

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

3 Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

4 Press and hold the tire pressure warning reset switch until the tire pressure warning light blinks slowly 3 times.



5 Vehicles without a smart key system: Wait for a few minutes with the engine switch in the “ON” position and then turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.
Vehicles with a smart key system: Wait for a few minutes with the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode and then turn the engine switch off.

◆ Registering ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code. Have the ID code registered by your Toyota dealer.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **When to replace your vehicle's tires**

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

■ **Replacing tires and wheels**

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 20 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

■ **Tire life**

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

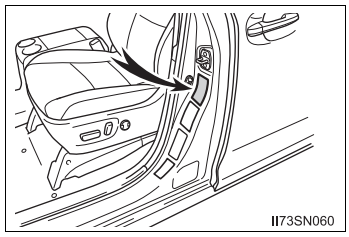
■ **Routine tire inflation pressure checks**

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

■ **Maximum load of tire**

Check that the number given by dividing the maximum load by 1.10 of the replacement tire is greater than 1/2 of the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR) of either the front axle or the rear axle, whichever is greater.

For the GAWR, see the Certification Label. For the maximum load of the tire, see the load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure mentioned on the sidewall of the tire. (→P. 610)



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Tire types**

● Summer tires

Summer tires are high-speed performance tires best suited to highway driving under dry conditions. Since summer tires do not have the same traction performance as snow tires, summer tires are inadequate for driving on snow-covered or icy roads. For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, the use of snow tires is recommended. When installing snow tires, be sure to replace all four tires.

● All season tires

All season tires are designed to provide better traction in snow and to be adequate for driving in most winter conditions, as well as for use year round. All season tires, however, do not have adequate traction performance compared with snow tires in heavy or loose snow. Also, all season tires fall short in acceleration and handling performance compared with summer tires in highway driving.

● Snow tires

For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, we recommend using snow tires. If you need snow tires, select tires of the same size, construction and load capacity as the originally installed tires. Since your vehicle has radial tires as original equipment, make sure your snow tires also have radial construction. Do not install studded tires without first checking local regulations for possible restriction. Snow tires should be installed on all wheels. (→P. 313)

■ **If the tread on snow tires wears down below 0.16 in. (4 mm)**

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly**

The tire pressure warning system will be disabled in the following conditions:
(When the condition becomes normal, the system will work properly.)

- If tires not equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used.
- If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.
- If the tire inflation pressure is 73 psi (500 kPa, 5.1 kgf/cm^2 or bar) or higher.

The tire pressure warning system may be disabled in the following conditions:
(When the condition becomes normal, the system will work properly.)

- If electronic devices or facilities using similar radio wave frequencies are nearby.
- If a radio set at similar frequencies is in use in the vehicle.
- If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
- If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, in particular around the wheels or wheel housings.
- If non-genuine Toyota wheels are used. (Even if you use Toyota wheels, the tire pressure warning system may not work properly with some types of tires.)
- If tire chains are used.

■ **Initializing the tire pressure warning system**

Initialize the system with the tire inflation pressure adjusted to the specified level.

■ **If you press the tire pressure warning reset switch accidentally**

If initialization is performed, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level and initialize the tire pressure warning system again.

■ **When the initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed**

Initialization can be completed in a few minutes. However, in the following cases, the settings has not been recorded and the system will not operate properly. If repeated attempts to record tire inflation pressure settings are unsuccessful, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- When operating the tire pressure warning reset switch, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times.
- After driving for a certain period of time since the initialization has been completed, the warning light comes on after blinking for 1 minute.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Tire pressure warning system certification**

FCC ID:GQ4-45T

FCC ID:GQ4-37R

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

NOTE:
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

NOTE:
Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

⚠ WARNING

■ **When inspecting or replacing tires**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents. Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train, as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns. Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle. Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.
- Vehicles with a compact spare tire: Do not tow if your vehicle has a compact spare tire installed.

■ **When initializing the tire pressure warning system**

Do not operate the tire pressure warning reset switch without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTICE

■ **Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps**

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves could be bound.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

■ **To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P. 493)

■ **Driving on rough roads**

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes.
These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

■ **If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving**

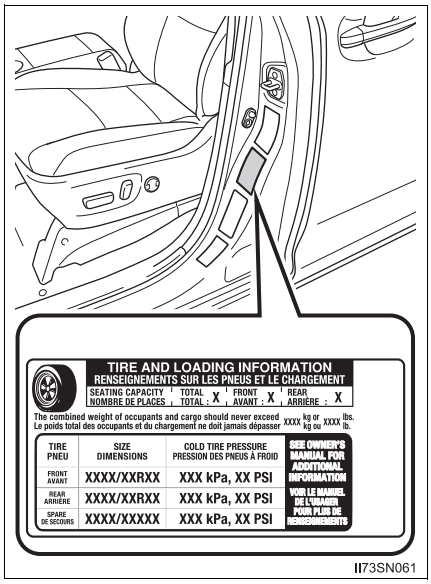
Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Tire inflation pressure

Tire inflation pressure

The recommended cold tire inflation pressure and tire size are displayed on the tire and loading information label. (→P. 604)



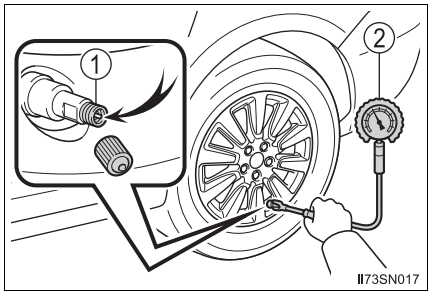
I73SN061

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Inspection and adjustment procedure

① Tire valve

② Tire pressure gauge



1 Remove the tire valve cap.

2 Press the tip of the tire pressure gauge onto the tire valve.

3 Read the pressure using the gauge gradations.

4 If the tire inflation pressure is not at the recommended level, adjust the pressure.
If you add too much air, press the center of the valve to deflate.

5 After completing the tire inflation pressure measurement and adjustment, apply soapy water to the valve and check for leakage.

6 Put the tire valve cap back on.

■ Tire inflation pressure check interval

You should check tire inflation pressure every two weeks, or at least once a month.
Do not forget to check the spare.

■ Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1 mile or 1.5 km, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.
  Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

WARNING

Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated.
If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

NOTICE

When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced.
Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

*: Conventionally referred to as “offset”.

Toyota does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1000 miles (1600 km).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

When replacing wheels

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advanced warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P. 493)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

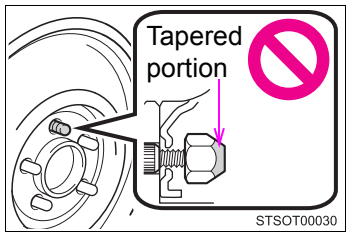
WARNING

When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

When installing the wheel nuts

- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.



- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

Use of defective wheels prohibited

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels.

Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

NOTICE

Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at your Toyota dealer.
- Ensure that only genuine Toyota wheels are used on your vehicle.
  Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

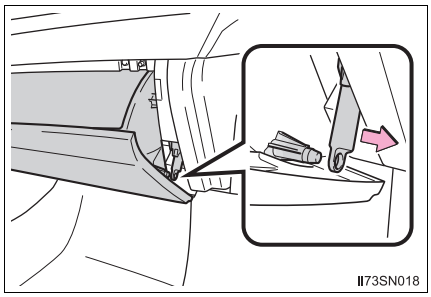
Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

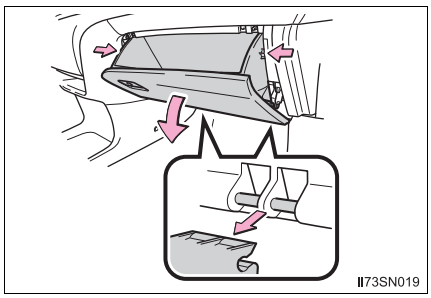
Removal method

1 Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or off (vehicles with a smart key system).

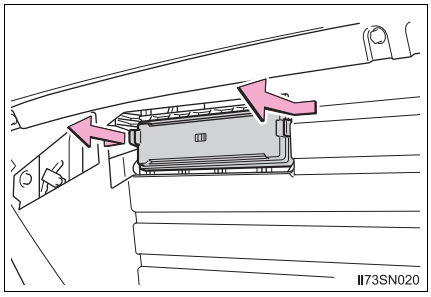
2 Open the glove box. Slide off the damper.



3 Push in each side of the glove box to disconnect the claws.



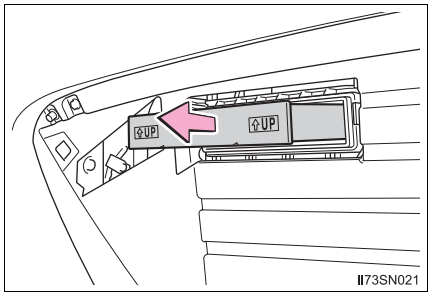
4 Remove the filter cover.



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

5 Remove the filter and replace it with a new one.

The "↑UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.



■ Checking interval

Replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, more frequent cleaning or early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".)

■ If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace it if necessary.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed.
Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Wireless remote control/electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

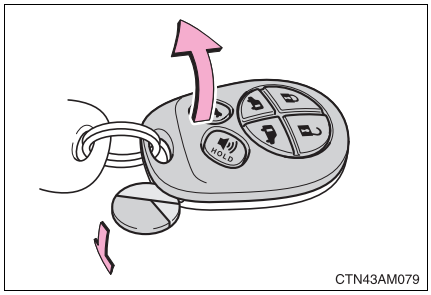
You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2032

Replacing the battery

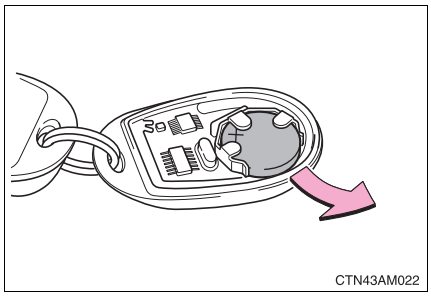
▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

1 Remove the cover using a coin protected with tape etc.



2 Remove the depleted battery.

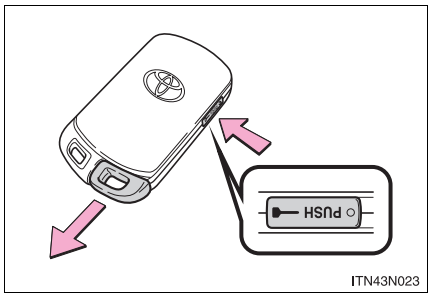
Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

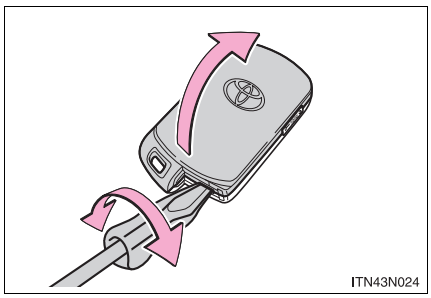
▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

1 Take out the mechanical key.



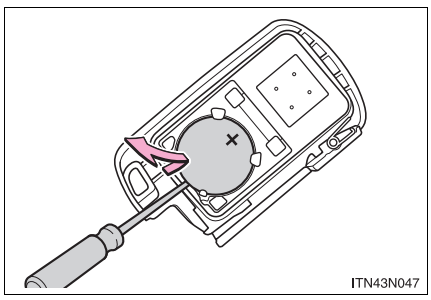
2 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



3 Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.



■ **Use a CR2032 lithium battery**

- Batteries can be purchased at your Toyota dealer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to local laws.

■ **If the key battery is depleted**

The following symptoms may occur.

- The smart key system (if equipped) and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ **Removed battery and other parts**

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **For normal operation after replacing the battery**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

- Always work with dry hands.
  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other components inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

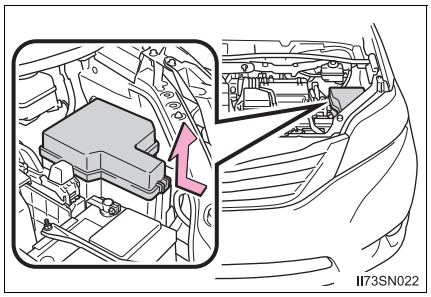
Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

1 Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or off (vehicles with a smart key system).

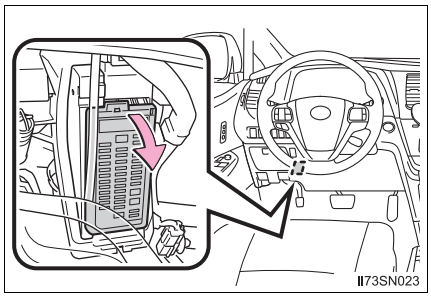
2 Open the fuse box cover.

▶ Engine compartment



Push the tab in and lift the lid off.

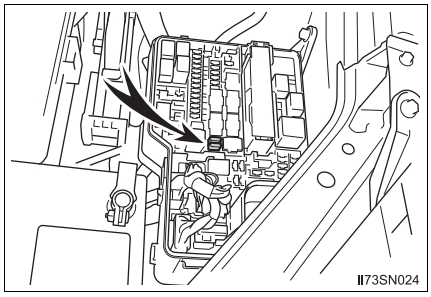
▶ Driver’s side instrument panel



Remove the lid.

3 Remove the fuse.

Only type A fuses can be removed using the pullout tool.



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

4 Check if the fuse has blown.

① Normal fuse

② Blown fuse

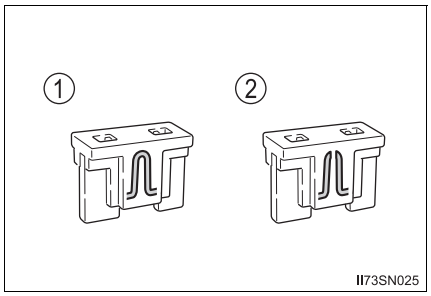
Type A and B

Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

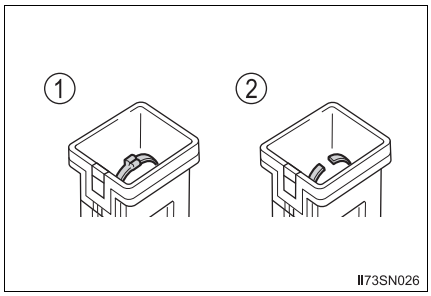
Type C, D and E

Contact your Toyota dealer.

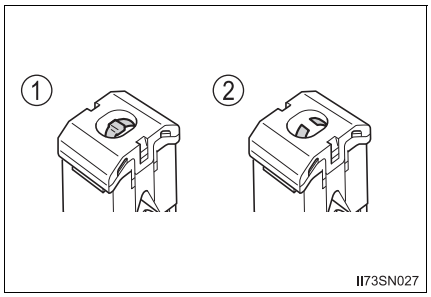
▶ Type A



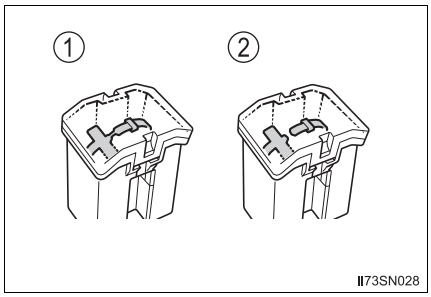
▶ Type B



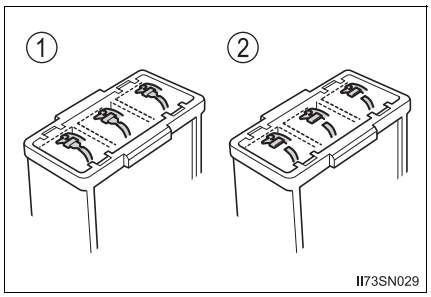
▶ Type C



▶ Type D



▶ Type E



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **After a fuse is replaced**

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 513)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **If there is an overload in the circuit**

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

■ **When replacing light bulbs**

Toyota recommends that you use genuine Toyota products designed for this vehicle. Because certain bulbs are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, non-genuine parts or parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.

⚠ WARNING

■ **To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire**

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Before replacing fuses**

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. If necessary bulb replacement seems difficult to perform, contact your Toyota dealer.

For more information about replacing other light bulbs, contact your Toyota dealer.

Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P. 606)

Turning off the power back door main switch

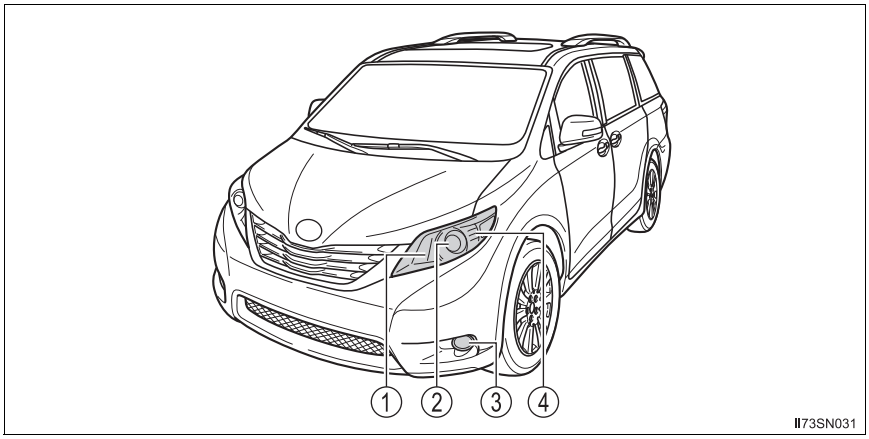
→P. 136

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Bulb locations

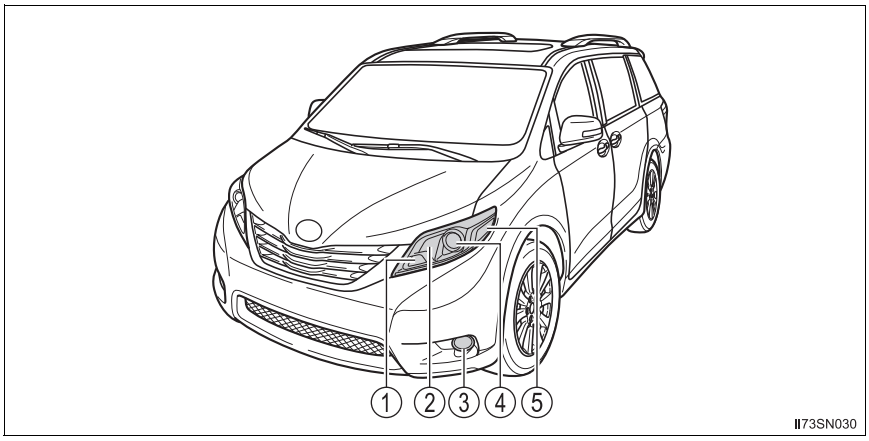
■ Front

▶ Vehicles without daytime running lights or with bulb type daytime running lights



① Headlight high beam and daytime running lights (if equipped)
② Headlight low beam (halogen bulb)
③ Fog light (if equipped)
④ Front turn signal/parking and front side marker lights

▶ Vehicles with LED type daytime running lights

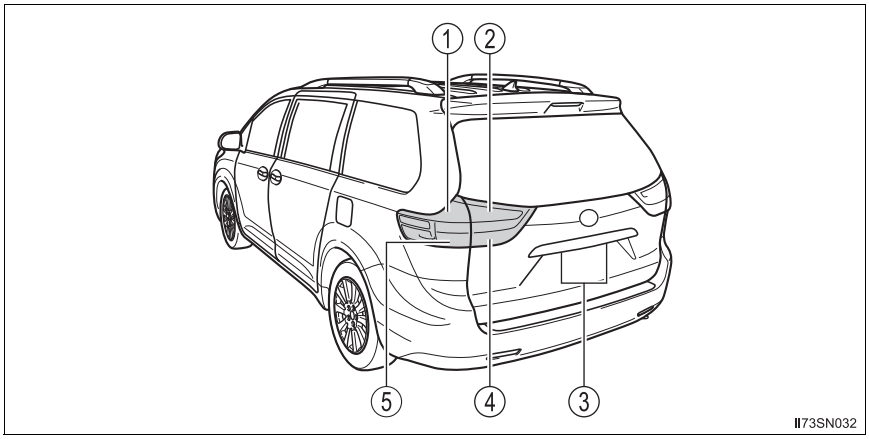


① Front turn signal light
② Headlight high beam
③ Fog light
④ Headlight low beam (halogen bulb)
⑤ Front side marker light

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

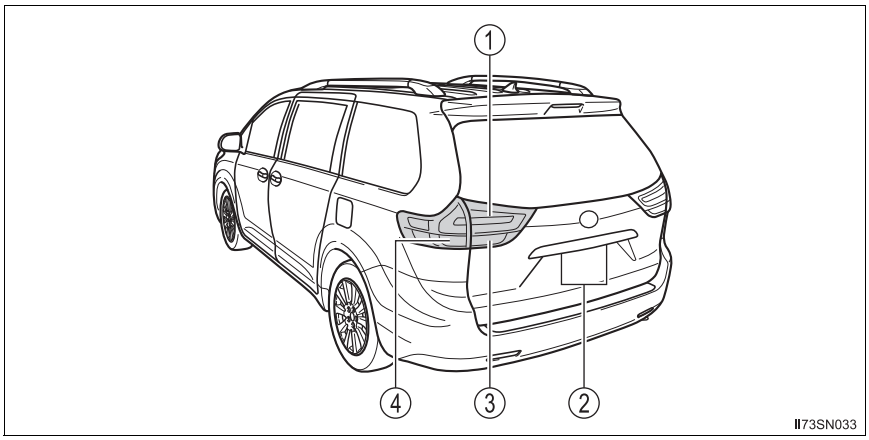
■ **Rear**

▶ Vehicles with bulb type stop/tail lights



① Rear turn signal light
② Back-up light
③ License plate lights
④ Tail light
⑤ Stop/tail lights

▶ Vehicles with LED type stop/tail lights



① Tail light
② License plate lights
③ Back-up light
④ Rear turn signal light

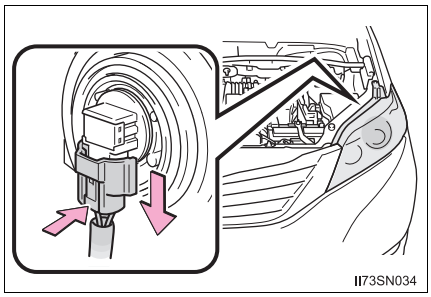
DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Replacing light bulbs

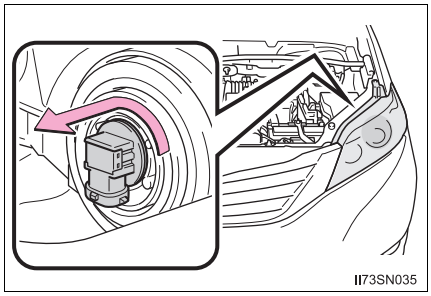
■ Headlight low beams (halogen bulb)

1 For left side only:
Open the fuse box cover. (→P. 510)

2 Unplug the connector while pushing the lock release.



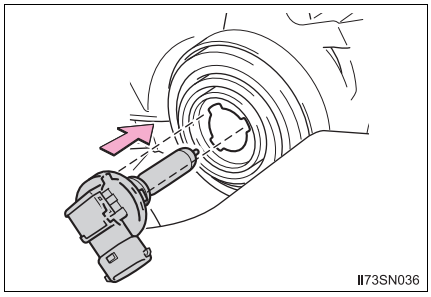
3 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



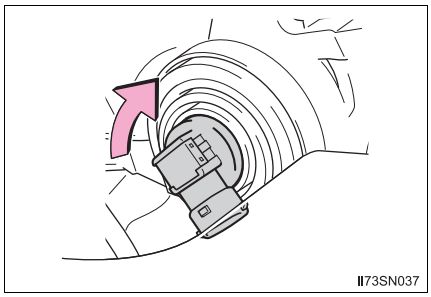
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

4 Install a new light bulb.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert.

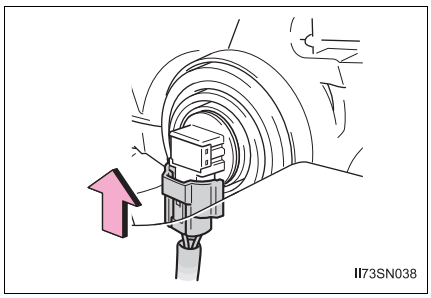


5 Turn and secure the bulb base.



6 Install the connector.

Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



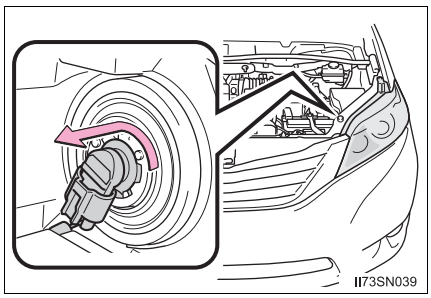
7 For left side only: Install the fuse box cover.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

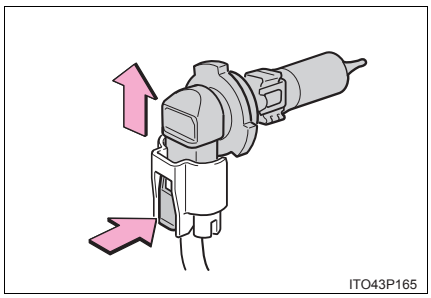
■ **Headlight high beams and bulb type daytime running lights (if equipped)**

1 For left side only:
Open the fuse box cover. (→P. 510)

2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

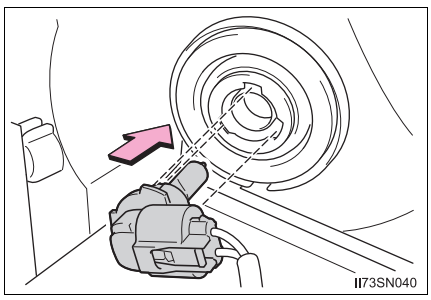


3 Unplug the connector while pushing the lock release.



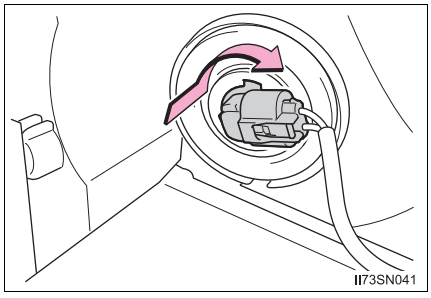
4 Install a new light bulb.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert.



5 Turn and secure the bulb base.

Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.

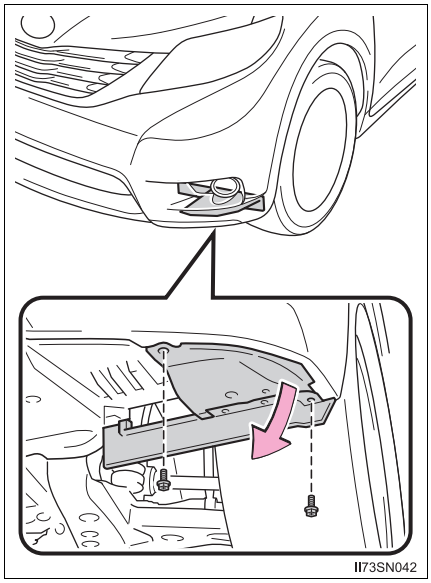


6 For left side only: Install the fuse box cover.

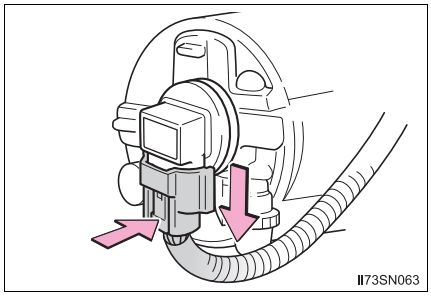
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Fog lights (if equipped)**

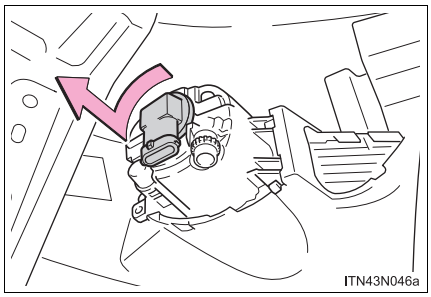
1 Remove the engine under cover bolt and pull down the engine under cover.



2 Unplug the connector while pushing the lock release.



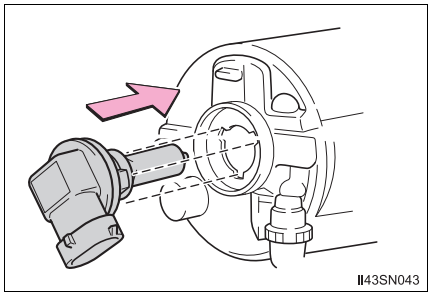
3 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



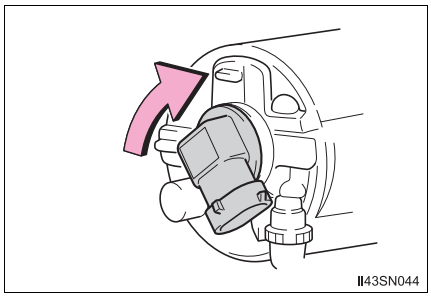
DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

4 Install a new light bulb.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting and insert.

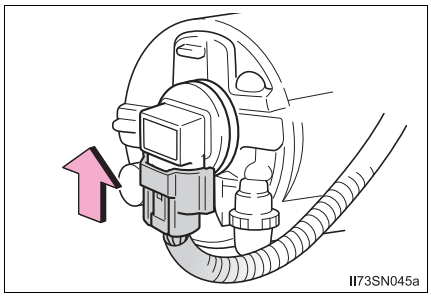


5 Turn clockwise and secure the bulb base.



6 Install the connector.

Shake the connector gently to check that it is not loose, turn the fog lights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



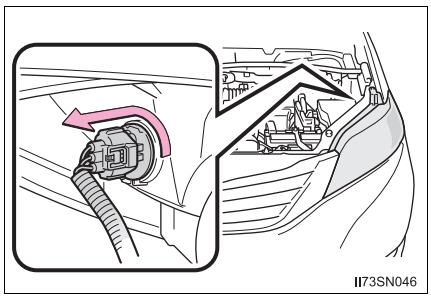
7 When installing the engine under cover, reverse the step 1.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

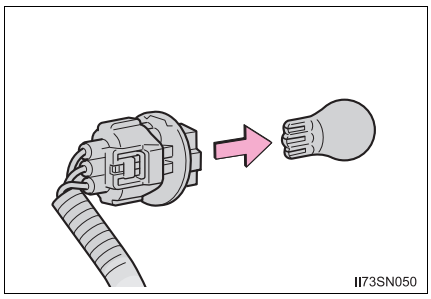
■ **Front turn signal/parking and front side marker lights (vehicles without daytime running lights or with bulb type daytime running lights)**

1 For left side only:
Open the fuse box cover. (→P. 510)

2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



3 Remove the light bulb.

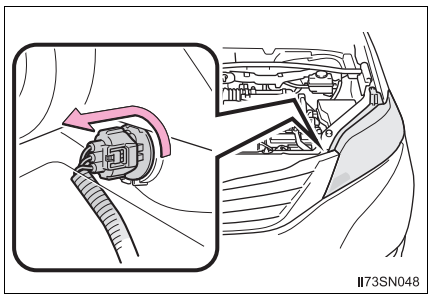


DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

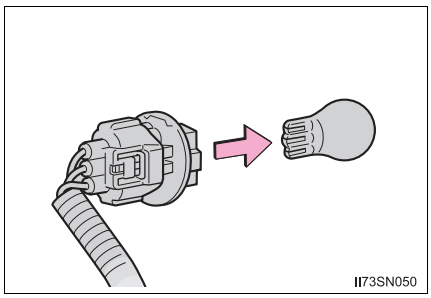
■ **Front turn signal lights (vehicles with LED type daytime running lights)**

1 For left side only:
Open the fuse box cover. (→P. 510)

2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



3 Remove the light bulb.

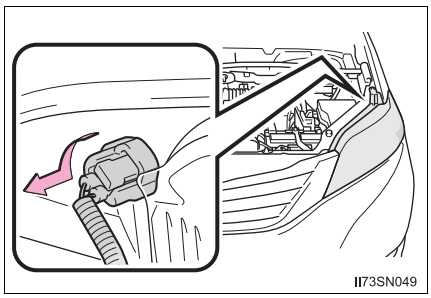


DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

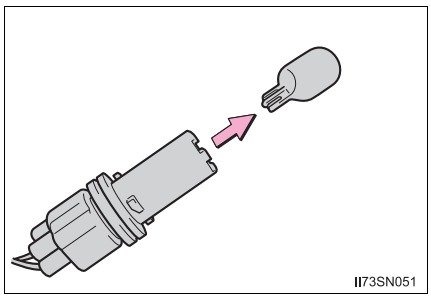
■ **Front side marker lights (vehicles with LED type daytime running lights)**

1 For left side only:
Open the fuse box cover. (→P. 510)

2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



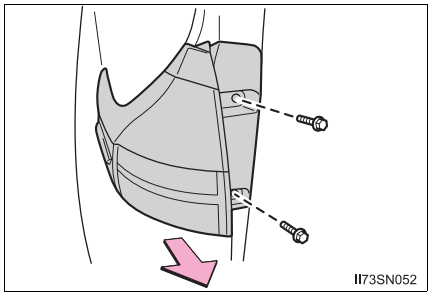
3 Remove the light bulb.



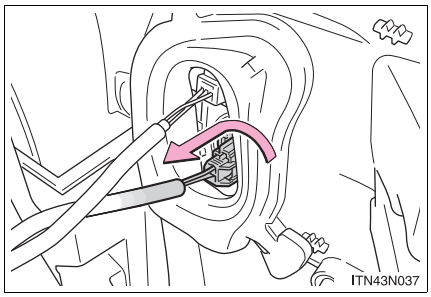
DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Rear turn signal lights (vehicles with LED type stop/tail lights)**

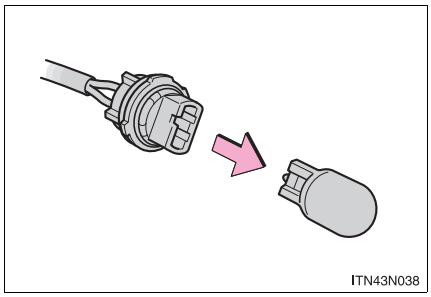
1 Remove the securing bolts and remove the unit.



2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



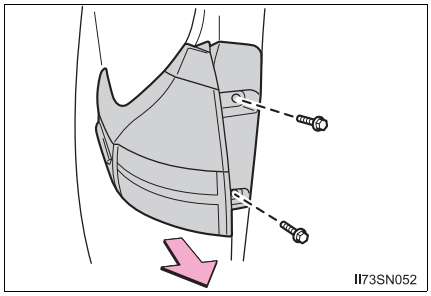
3 Remove the light bulb.



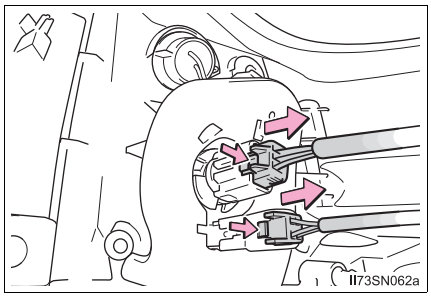
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Rear turn signal lights and stop/tail lights (vehicles with bulb type stop/tail lights)**

1 Remove the securing bolts and remove the unit.



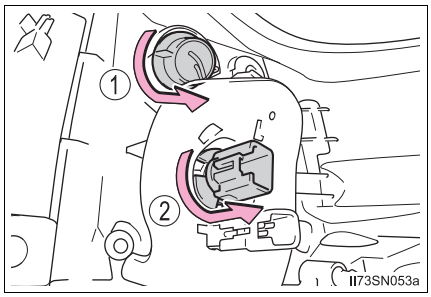
2 Unplug the connector while pushing the lock release.



3 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

① Rear turn signal lights

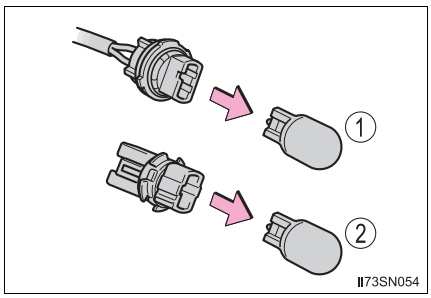
② Stop/tail lights



4 Remove the light bulb.

① Rear turn signal lights

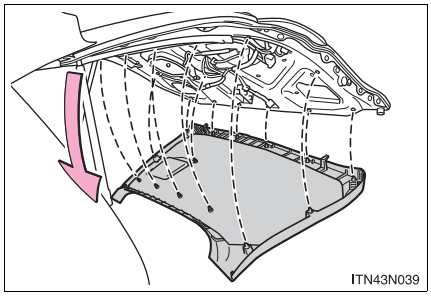
② Stop/tail lights



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

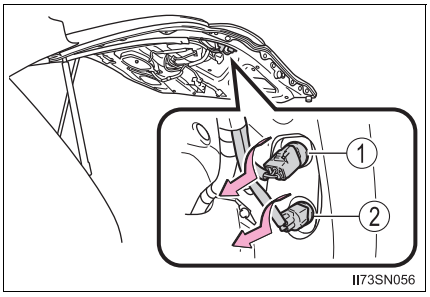
■ **Tail and back-up lights**

1 Remove the back door trim board.



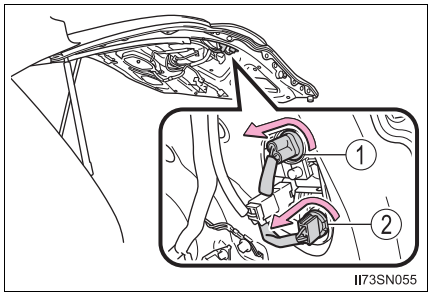
2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

▶ Vehicles with bulb type stop/tail lights



① Back-up light
② Tail light

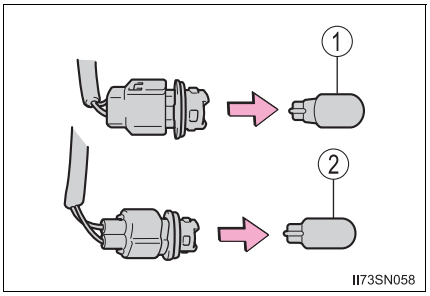
▶ Vehicles with LED type stop/tail lights



① Tail light
② Back-up light

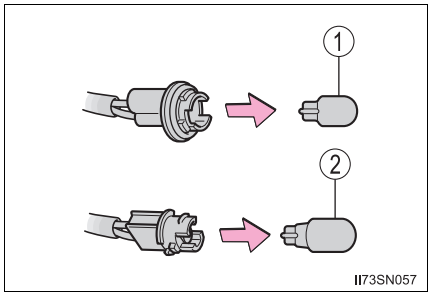
3 Remove the light bulb.

▶ Vehicles with bulb type stop/tail lights



① Back-up light
② Tail light

▶ Vehicles with LED type stop/tail lights

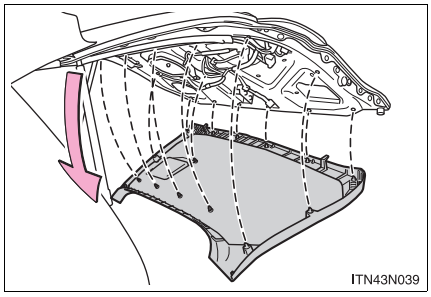


① Tail light
② Back-up light

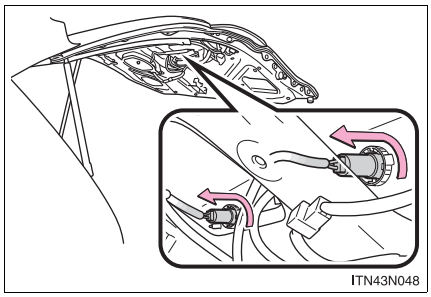
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **License plate lights**

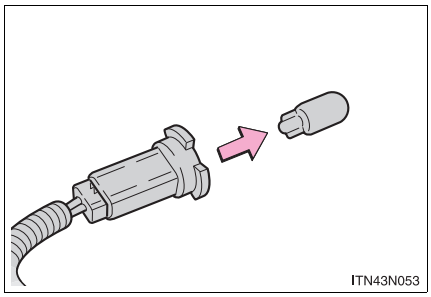
1 Remove the back door trim board.



2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



3 Remove the light bulb.



■ **Replacing the following bulbs**

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by your Toyota dealer.

- Headlight low beams (discharge bulbs)
- Parking lights (LED type)
- Daytime running lights (LED type)
- Side turn signal light (if equipped)
- Stop/tail lights (LED type) and rear side marker lights
- High mounted stoplight
- Outer foot lights (if equipped)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Discharge headlights (if equipped)**

If voltage to the discharge bulbs is insufficient, the bulbs may not come on, or may go out temporarily. The discharge bulbs will come on when normal power is restored.

■ **LED lights**

The daytime running lights (LED type), parking lights (LED type), stop/tail (LED type), side turn signal light, rear side marker lights and high mounted stoplight consists of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.

■ **Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens**

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

■ **When replacing light bulbs**

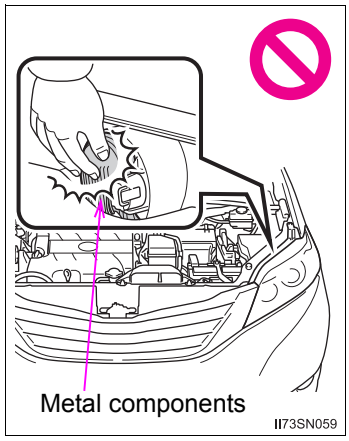
→P. 512

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ Replacing light bulbs

- Turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights.
  The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb. Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.
- Do not attempt to repair or disassemble the bulb, socket, electrical wiring, or sub components. This may cause serious injury due to electric shock.
- Vehicles with discharge headlights:
  While the low beam headlights are turned on, and for a short time after they have been turned off, metal components at the rear of the headlight assembly will be extremely hot. To prevent burns, do not touch these metal components until you are certain they have cooled down.



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ **Discharge headlights (if equipped)**

- Contact your Toyota dealer before replacing the discharge headlights (including light bulbs).
- Do not touch the discharge headlight's high voltage socket when the headlights are turned on.
  An extremely high voltage of 30000 V will be discharged and could result in serious injury or death by electric shock.
- Do not attempt to take apart or repair the low beam headlight bulbs, connectors, power supply circuits, or related components.
  Doing so could result in electric shock and death or serious injury.

■ **When replacing the rear turn signal lights or stop/tail lights**

Inspect the gasket for any damage (rip, tear, hole, etc.). If there is any damage, please contact your Toyota dealer and have the gasket replaced. Improper installation of the gasket may result in water entering the rear light unit.

■ **To prevent damage or fire**

- Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.
- Check the wattage of the bulb before installing to prevent heat damage.

NOTICE

■ **When installing the back door trim**

To prevent damage, be careful not to pinch any of the wire harnesses or connectors with the back door trim.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

When trouble arises 8

8-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers 532

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 533

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed 535

If you think something is wrong 539

Fuel pump shut off system 540

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 541

If a warning message is displayed..... 550

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with run-flat tires)..... 566

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a compact spare tire)..... 568

If the engine will not start..... 582

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P..... 584

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart key system)..... 585

If the battery is discharged 587

If your vehicle overheats ... 591

If the vehicle becomes stuck 594

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

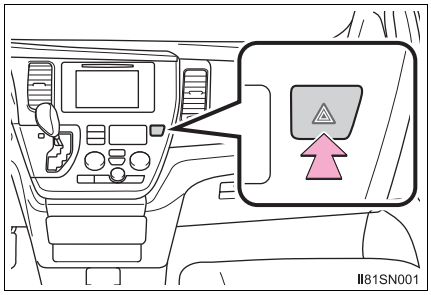
Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash.

To turn them off, press the switch once again.



■ Emergency flashers

If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the engine is not operating, the battery may discharge.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N

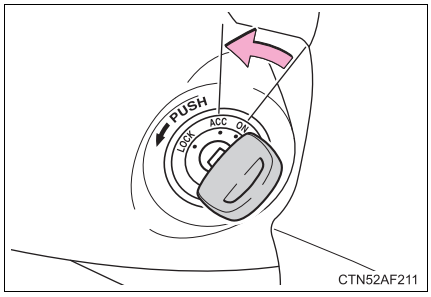
3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

4 Stop the engine.

▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

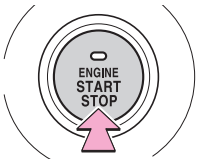
3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

4 Vehicles without a smart key system: Stop the engine by turning the engine switch to the “ACC” position.



CTN52AF211

Vehicles with a smart key system: To stop the engine, press and hold the engine switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



Press and hold for 2 seconds or more or press briefly 3 times or more

CTY52AD216

5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ **If the engine has to be turned off while driving**

- Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.
- Vehicles without a smart key system: Never attempt to remove the key, as doing so will lock the steering wheel.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flat bed truck.
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.
2WD models: If towing your vehicle with a wheel-lift type truck from the front, the vehicle's rear wheels and axles must be in good conditions. (→P. 536, 537)
If they are damaged, use a towing dolly or flat bed truck.

AWD models: If towing your vehicle with a wheel-lift type truck, use a towing dolly. (→P. 536, 537)

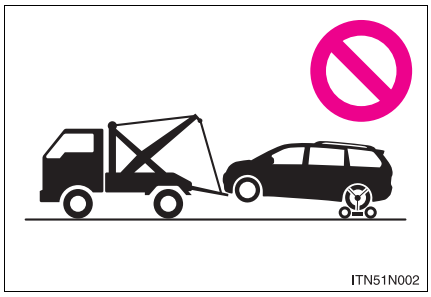
Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transaxle. Contact your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service before towing.

- The engine is running but the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

Towing with a sling-type truck

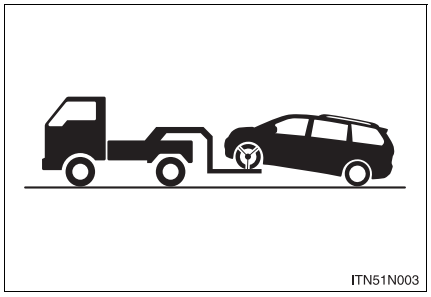
Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

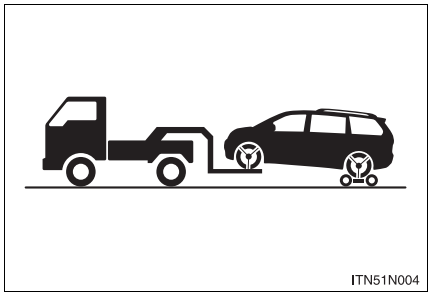
Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

▶ From the front (2WD models)



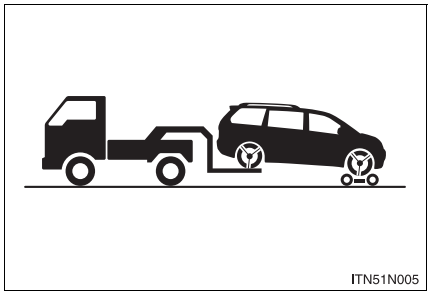
Release the parking brake.

▶ From the front (AWD models)



Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

▶ From the rear

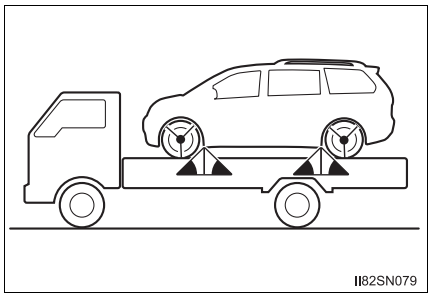


Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

Using a flatbed truck

If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.



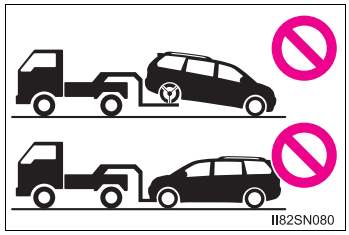
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

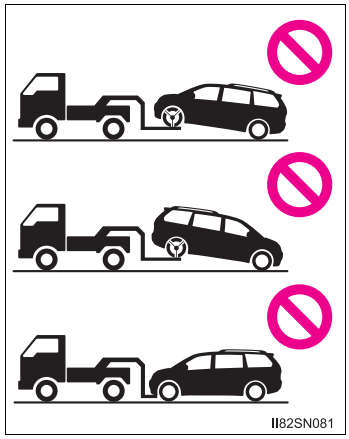
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When towing the vehicle

2WD models: Be sure to transport the vehicle with the front wheels raised or with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the front wheels contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged.



AWD models: Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain or related parts may be damaged, the vehicle may fly off the truck.



While towing

Do not turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or off (vehicles with a smart key system).

There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck**

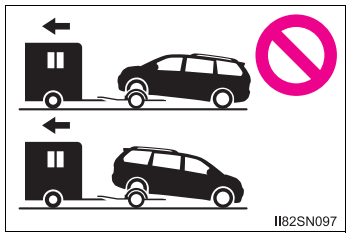
When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck**

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

■ **Recreational towing (behind motor home, etc.)**

Never dinghy tow your vehicle to prevent causing serious damage to the Active Torque Control 4WD system (AWD models) and transaxle. (→P. 224)



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle
  (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running rough
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Fuel pump shut off system

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or when an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops the supply of fuel to the engine.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

1 Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.

2 Restart the engine.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

1 Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode or turn it off.

2 Restart the engine.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Before starting the engine**

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.
If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Warning light and warning buzzer list

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
BRAKE (U.S.A.) (Canada)	**Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)*1** Indicates that: • The brake fluid level is low; or • The brake system is malfunctioning This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released the system is operating normally. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**
	Charging system warning light*2 Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**
	Low engine oil pressure warning light (warning buzzer)*2 Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**
CHECK (U.S.A.) (Canada)	**Malfunction indicator lamp** Indicates a malfunction in: • The electronic engine control system; • The electronic throttle control system; • The electronic automatic transaxle control system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	SRS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; • The front passenger occupant classification system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
 (U.S.A.) (Canada)	**ABS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; or • The brake assist system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
	Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer) Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
 (Flashes)	**Pre-collision system warning light*2** Indicates a malfunction in the PCS (Pre-Collision System) The warning light will operate as follows, even when the system is not malfunctioning: • The light will flash quickly when the system is operating. (→P. 298) • The light will turn on when the pre-collision braking is disabled. (→P. 299) • The light will turn on when the system cannot temporarily be used. (→P. 560) → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
	Slip indicator Indicates a malfunction in: • The VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system; • The TRAC (Traction Control) system; or • The hill-start assist control system*2 The light will flash when the VSC or the TRAC system is operating. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	Open door warning light (warning buzzer)*2, 3 Indicates that one or more of the doors or the back door is not fully closed → **Check that all the doors and the back door are closed.**
	Low fuel level warning light Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 3.0 gal. (11.4 L, 2.5 Imp.gal.) or less → **Refuel the vehicle.**
	Seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*4 Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.** **If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) turn off.**
	Master warning light A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction. → **P. 550**
	Tire pressure warning light When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as • Natural causes (→P. 545) • Flat tire (→P. 566, 568) → **Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level.** **The light will turn off after a few minutes. In case the light does not turn off even if the tire inflation pressure is adjusted, have the system checked by your Toyota dealer.** When the light comes on after blinking for 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system (→P. 546) → **Have the system checked by your Toyota dealer.**
	Third seat warning light*2 Indicates that the third seat operation is not yet complete. → **Complete the third seat operation (→P. 159)**

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

*1: Parking brake engaged warning buzzer:
→P. 554

*2: If equipped

*3: Open door warning buzzer:
→P. 551

*4: Driver's seat belt buzzer:

The driver's seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the driver that his or her seat belt is not fastened. Once the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system), the buzzer sounds for 6 seconds. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h), the buzzer sounds once. If the seat belt is still unfastened after 30 seconds, the buzzer will sound intermittently for 10 seconds. Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 20 more seconds.

Front passenger's seat belt buzzer:

The front passenger's seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds once if the vehicle reaches a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h). If the seat belt is still unfastened after 30 seconds, the buzzer will sound intermittently for 10 seconds. Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 20 more seconds.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **SRS warning light**

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front impact sensors, side impact sensors (front door), side impact sensors (rear), driver's seat position sensor, driver's seat belt buckle switch, front passenger occupant classification system (ECU and sensors), "AIR BAG ON" indicator light, "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light, front passenger's seat belt buckle switch, seat belt assemblies, airbags, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (→P. 36)

■ **Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer**

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

■ **If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving**

First check the following:

- Is the fuel tank empty?
  If it is, fill the fuel tank immediately.
- Is the fuel tank cap loose?
  If it is, tighten it securely.

The light will go off after several driving trips.
If the light does not go off even after several trips, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ **Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)**

When the battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

■ **When the tire pressure warning light comes on**

Check the tire inflation pressure and adjust to the appropriate level. Pushing the tire pressure warning reset switch will not turn off the tire pressure warning light.

■ **The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes**

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **When a tire is replaced with a spare tire (vehicles with compact spare tire)**

The compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. If a tire goes flat, the tire pressure warning light will not turn off even though the flat tire has been replaced with the spare tire. Replace the spare tire with the repaired tire and adjust the tire inflation pressure. The tire pressure warning light will go off after a few minutes.

■ **Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly**

→P. 497

■ **If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute**

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system), have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

■ **Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer**

The vehicle speed linked seat belt reminder buzzer can be disabled. (Customizable features →P. 630) However, Toyota recommends that the seat belt reminder buzzer be operational to alert the driver and front passenger when seat belts are not fastened.

■ **Warning buzzer**

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ **If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on**

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact your Toyota dealer. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **When the electric power steering system warning light comes on**

The steering wheel may become extremely heavy.
If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, hold firmly and operate using more force than usual.

■ **If the tire pressure warning light comes on**

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

Vehicles with standard tires:

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, change it with the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest Toyota dealer.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

Vehicles with run-flat tires:

- Decelerate to the lowest appropriate speed as soon as possible. Do not drive over 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Check and adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Have the tire replaced by the nearest Toyota dealer.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

■ **If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur**

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

Maintenance of the tires

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label (tire and load information label). (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label [tire and load information label], you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS-tire pressure warning system) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light).

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light). When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) to continue to function properly.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTICE

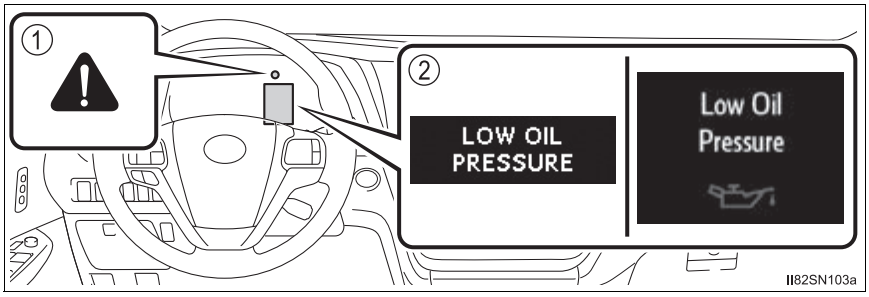
To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If a warning message is displayed

If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, stay calm and perform the following actions:



① Master warning light

The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

② Multi-information display

If any of the warning message or indicator comes on again after the following actions have been performed, contact your Toyota dealer.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning message and warning buzzer list

Warning message	Details/Actions
PCS (Flashes rapidly) (If equipped)	Indicates that: • There is a high possibility of a frontal collision; or • The pre-collision braking function is operating A buzzer also sounds → **Slow the vehicle by applying the brakes.**
(Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that the driver's door was opened with the shift position in any position other than P A buzzer also sounds. → **Shift the shift lever to P.**
(If equipped)	Indicates that your vehicle is nearing the vehicle ahead (in vehicle-to-vehicle distance mode) A buzzer also sounds. → **Slow the vehicle by applying the brakes.**
	Indicates that one or more of the doors is not fully closed The system also indicates which doors are not fully closed. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h), flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s) are not yet fully closed. → **Make sure that all the doors are closed.**

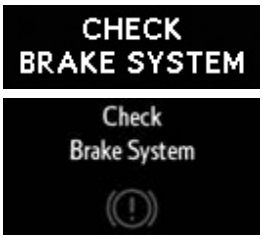
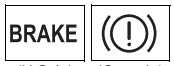
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning message	Details/Actions
	Indicates that the hood is not fully closed If the vehicle reaches a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h), flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the hood is not yet fully closed. → **Close the hood.**
	Indicates that the back door is not fully closed If the vehicle reaches a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h), flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the back door is not yet fully closed. → **Close the back door.**
Check Park Sonar System (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the intuitive parking assist A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
Clean Park Sonar (If equipped)	Indicates that the intuitive parking assist is dirty or covered with ice A buzzer also sounds. → **Clean the sensor.**

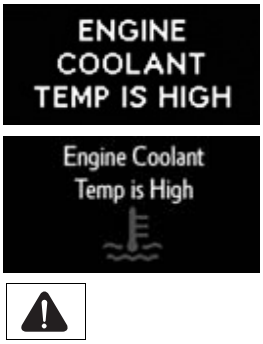
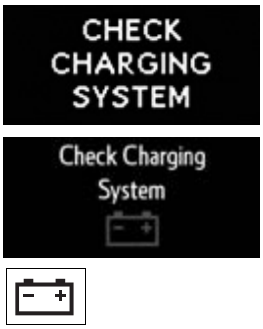
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning message	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
	Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; or • The brake assist system A buzzer also sounds. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**
	Indicates a malfunction in: • The VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system; • The TRAC (Traction Control) system; or • The hill-start assist control system (if equipped) → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning message	Details/Actions
 	Indicates a malfunction in the tire pressure warning system → **Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine switch off then "ON" position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system) again.** **If the tire pressure warning indicator flashes for 1 minute then illuminates, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
  (U.S.A.) (Canada)	Indicates that: • The brake fluid level is low; or • The brake system is malfunctioning → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**
  (U.S.A.) (Canada) (Flashes)	Indicates that the vehicle is being driven at 3 mph (5 km/h) or more with the parking brake still engaged A buzzer also sounds. → **Release the parking brake.**

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning message	Details/Actions
	Indicates that the engine coolant temperature is too high A buzzer also sounds. → **P. 591**
	Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**
 (If equipped)	Indicates that the radar sensor is dirty or covered with ice A buzzer also sounds. → **Clean the sensor.**
 (If equipped)	Indicates that the dynamic radar cruise control system is unable to judge vehicle-to-vehicle distance A buzzer also sounds. → **If the windshield wipers are on, turn them off or set them to a mode other than AUTO or high speed wiper operation.**

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning message	Details/Actions
Blind Spot Monitor Not Available (If equipped)	Indicates that a Blind Spot Monitor sensor or the surrounding area on the bumper is dirty or covered with ice A buzzer also sounds. → **Clean the sensor and its surrounding area on the bumper.**
CHECK CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM Check Cruise Control System	Indicates a malfunction in: • The cruise control system; or • The dynamic radar cruise control system (if equipped) Press the “ON/OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system. A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
Check PCS System (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the PCS (Pre-Collision system) A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
Check Blind Spot Monitor System (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
Check Steering Lock System (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the steering lock system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**

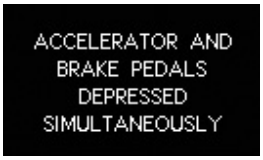
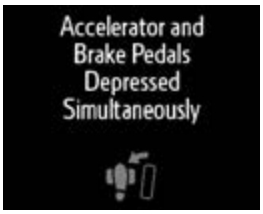
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning message	Details/Actions
	Indicates abnormal engine oil pressure A buzzer also sounds. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**
 (AWD models)	Indicates a malfunction in the Active Torque Control 4WD system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
 (Flashes)	Vehicles without a smart key system: Indicates that the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position, the key is removed and the driver’s door is opened while the lights are turned on. Vehicles with a smart key system: Indicates that the engine switch is turned off and the driver’s door is opened while the lights are turned on. A buzzer also sounds. → **Turn the lights off.**

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning message	Details/Actions
AWD SYSTEM OVERHEATED. 2WD MODE ENGAGED. AWD System Overheated 2WD Mode Engaged (Flashes) (AWD models)	Indicates the Active Torque Control 4WD system has overheated A buzzer also sounds. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**
BRAKE OVERRIDE MALFUNCTION VISIT YOUR DEALER Brake Override Malfunction Visit Your Dealer 	Indicates a malfunction in the brake override system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
Check Auto High Beam System (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the Automatic High Beam system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning message	Details/Actions
  (Flashes)	Indicates that the accelerator and brake pedal are being depressed simultaneously → **Release the accelerator or brake pedal.**
 	Indicates that the washer fluid level is low → **Add washer fluid.**
   	Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 3.0 gal. (11.4 L, 2.5 Imp.gal.) or less → **Refuel the vehicle.**
     (U.S.A. only)	Indicates that all maintenance according to the driven distance on the maintenance schedule* should be performed soon. Comes on approximately 4500 miles (7200 km) after the message has been reset. → **If necessary, perform maintenance.**

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning message	Details/Actions
     (U.S.A. only)	Indicates that all maintenance is required to correspond to the driven distance on the maintenance schedule*. Comes on approximately 5000 miles (8000 km) after the message has been reset. (The indicator will not work properly unless the message has been reset.) → **Perform the necessary maintenance. Please reset the message after the maintenance is performed (→P. 471)**
   (If equipped)	Indicates that the PCS (Pre-collision system) is not currently functional because the grille cover or the sensor is dirty → **Check the grille cover and the sensor and clean them if they are dirty.**

*: Refer to the separate “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement” for the maintenance interval applicable to your vehicle.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Messages displays**

The message illustrations used are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the multi-information display

■ **Warning message in dynamic radar cruise control mode (if equipped)**

In the following situations, the warning message may not be displayed even if vehicle-to-vehicle distance decreases:

- When your vehicle and the vehicle ahead are traveling at the same speed or the vehicle ahead is traveling more quickly than your vehicle
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling at a very low speed
- Immediately after cruise control speed is set
- At the instant the accelerator pedal is depressed

■ **Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly**

→P. 497

■ **Warning buzzer**

→P. 546

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
—	—	Powering OFF to Conserve Battery	Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function. → **Next time when starting the engine, increase the engine speed slightly and maintain that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery.**
Continuous	—	Shift to P Position (Flashes)	The driver's door was opened while any shift position other than P was selected without turning off the engine switch. → **Shift the shift position to P.**
Continuous	Continuous	Shift to P Position Key Not Detected (Displayed alternately) (Flashes)	The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and the driver's door was opened and closed while any shift position other than P was selected without turning off the engine switch. → **Shift the shift position to P.** → **Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
Once	—	Key Not Detected (Flashes)	An attempt was made to start the engine without the electronic key being present, or the electronic key was not functioning normally. → **Start the engine with the electronic key present.**
			An attempt was made to drive when the regular key was not inside the vehicle. → **Confirm that the electronic key is inside the vehicle.**

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	3 times	Key Not Detected (Flashes)	The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and a door other than the driver's door was opened and closed while the engine switch was in a mode other than off. → **Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
			The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and the driver's door was opened and closed while the shift position P was selected without turning off the engine switch. → **Turn the engine switch off.** → **Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
Once	Sounds once for 5 seconds	Key Not Detected Turn Power OFF (Displayed alternately) (Flashes)	An attempt was made to exit the vehicle with the electronic key and lock the doors without first turning the engine switch off. → **Turn the engine switch off and lock the doors again.**
Once	—	Shift to P Position and Push Engine Switch to Turn Power Off (Flashes)	An attempt was made to turn the engine switch off when the shift position was not in P. → **To turn off the engine, first shift the shift position to P and then turn the engine switch off.**

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	Sounds once for 5 seconds	Key Detected in Vehicle (Flashes)	• An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart key system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle. • An attempt was made to lock either front door by opening a door and putting the inside lock button into the lock position, then closing the door with the electronic key still inside the vehicle. → **Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.**
Once	—	Key Battery Low Engine Start: Press Brake Pedal, Push Engine Switch with Key (Flashes)	• When the doors were unlocked with the mechanical key and then the engine switch was pressed, the electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle. • The electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle even after the engine switch was pressed two consecutive times. → **Touch the electronic key to the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal.**

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	—	Engine Start: Press Brake Pedal and Push Engine Switch (Flashes)	The driver's door was opened and closed with the engine switch turned off and then the engine switch was put in ACCESSORY mode twice without the engine being started. → **Press the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal.**
			During a engine starting procedure in the event that the electronic key was not functioning properly (→P. 585), the engine switch was touched with the electronic key. → **Press the engine switch within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding.**
Once	—	Steering Lock ON (Flashes)	The steering lock could not be released within 3 seconds of the engine switch being pressed. → **Press the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal and moving the steering wheel left and right.**
Once	—	Key Battery Low 	The electronic key has a low battery. → **Replace the electronic key battery. (→P. 507)**

■ **Messages displays**

The message illustrations used are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the multi-information display.

■ **Warning buzzer**

→P. 546

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with run-flat tires)

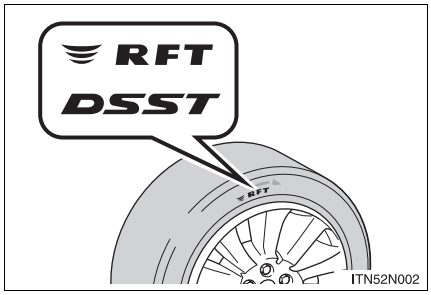
Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire, but instead you can continue driving the vehicle with run-flat tires even if any tire goes flat.

In this case, slow down and drive with extra caution.

Run-flat tires (A “RFT” or “DSST” mark is molded on the side-wall)

Take your vehicle to the nearest Toyota dealer or authorized tire dealer as soon as possible if any tire goes flat.

The vehicle can be driven for a maximum of 100 miles (160 km) at a speed below 50 mph (80 km/h) after the tire pressure warning light comes on.
(→P. 543)



■ **In some condition (such as at high temperatures)**
You cannot continue driving for up to 100 miles (160 km).

■ **For the detailed information on run-flat tires**
See the tire warranty booklet.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTICE

When replacing the tires

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

When driving over bumps

If a vehicle has a flat tire, the vehicle height will be lower than usual. Ensure that nothing strikes the bottom of the vehicle.

To avoid damaging the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P. 493)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a compact spare tire)

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.

For details about tires: →P. 492

⚠ WARNING

■ If you have a flat tire

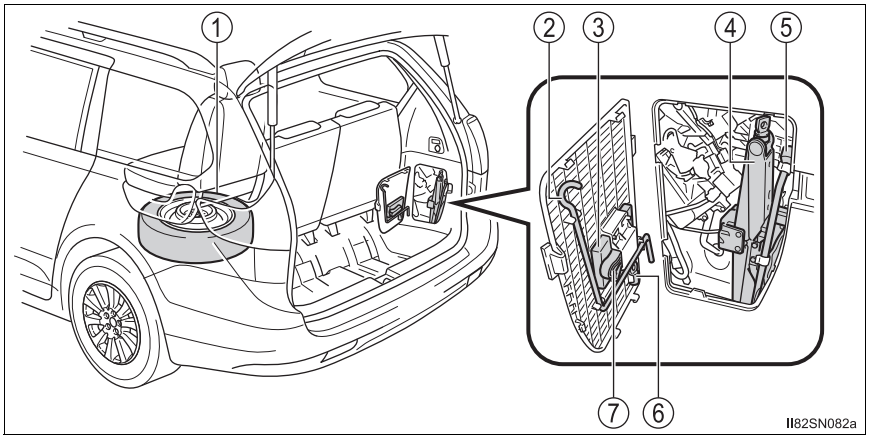
Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 532)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Location of the spare tire, jack and tools



① Spare tire
② Jack handle
③ Tire bag
④ Jack
⑤ Wheel nut wrench
⑥ Adapter socket
⑦ Tire strap

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ Using the tire jack

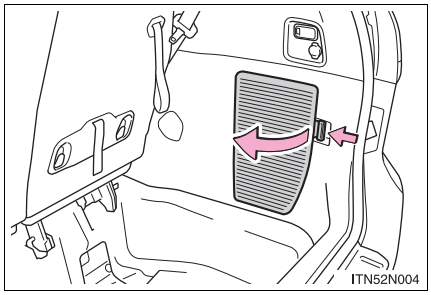
Observe the following precautions.
Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

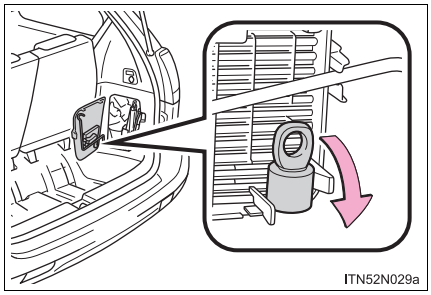
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Taking out the jack and tools

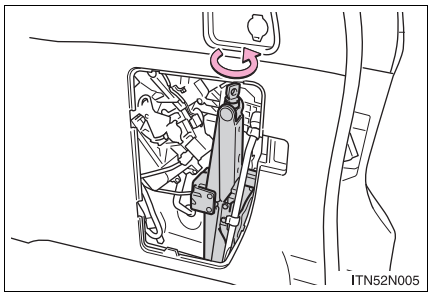
1 Remove the cover.



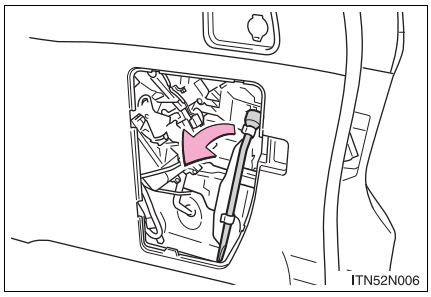
2 Remove the adapter socket.



3 Remove the jack.



4 Remove the wheel nut wrench.

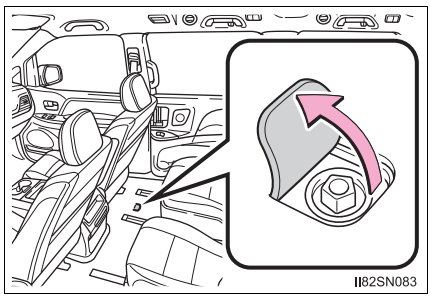


DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Taking out the spare tire

1 Slide the front passenger's seat to the frontmost lock position and the right side second seat to the rearmost lock position so they will not interfere with the jack handle.

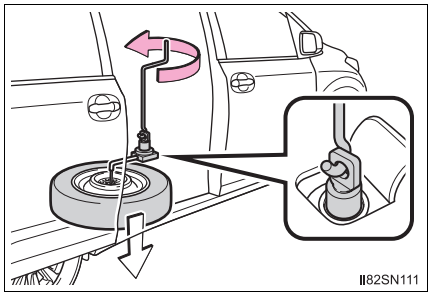
2 Open the right side sliding door and you will find the flap on the floor. Pull back the flap to find the spare tire clamp bolt.



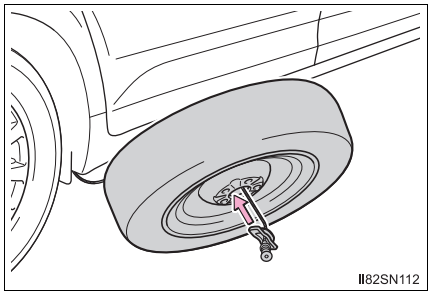
3 Attach the adapter socket over the spare tire clamp bolt.

Connect the jack handle and the adapter socket. Turn the jack handle.

The tire will be lowered completely to the ground.



4 Take the spare tire out from underneath the vehicle and remove the holding bracket.



WARNING

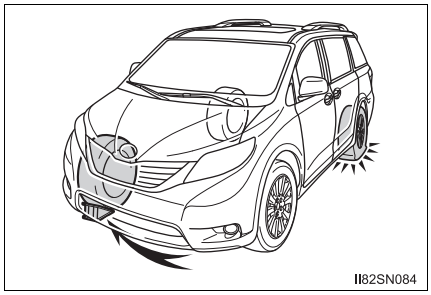
■ When storing the compact spare tire

Be careful not to catch fingers or other body parts between the compact spare tire and the body of the vehicle.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

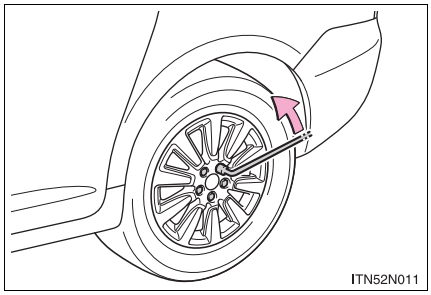
Replacing a flat tire

1 Chock the tires.



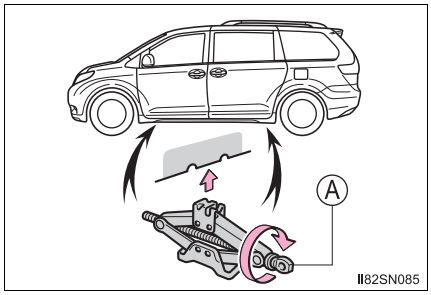
Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

2 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



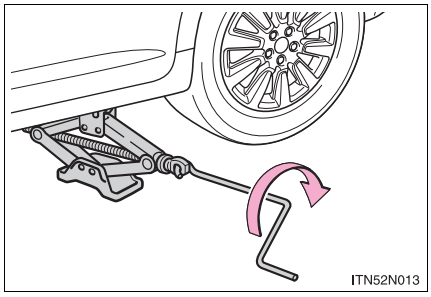
3 Turn the tire jack portion Ⓐ by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

The jack point guides are located on the side of rocker moulding. They indicate the jack point positions.



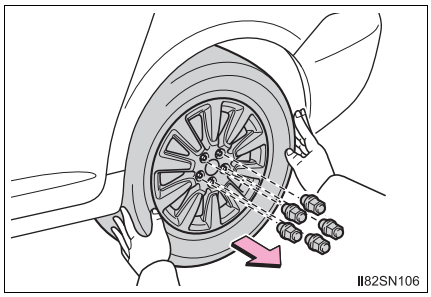
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

4 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



5 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ Replacing a flat tire

● Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in serious injury:

- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.
- Remove the spare tire before jacking up the vehicle. If the spare tire is removed after jacking up the vehicle, the tire carrier and the spare tire may interfere with the jack and cause a serious accident.

● Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting on death or serious injury.

- Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
- When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
- If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install them with the tapered end facing inward. (→P. 504)

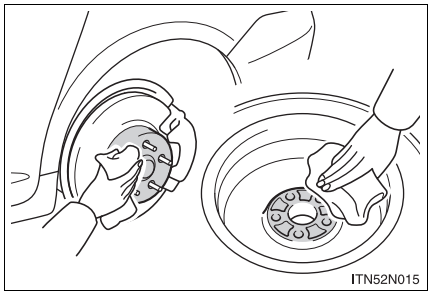
● For vehicles with power sliding door and/or power back door: In cases such as when replacing tires, make sure to turn off the power sliding door main switch (→P. 124) and/or the power back door main switch (→P. 136). Failure to do so may cause the sliding door and/or the back door to operate unintentionally if the power sliding door switch and/or the power back door switch is accidentally touched, resulting in hands and fingers being caught and injured.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Installing the spare tire

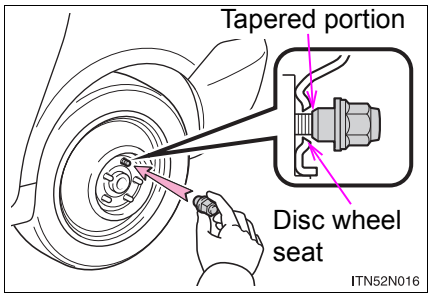
1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.

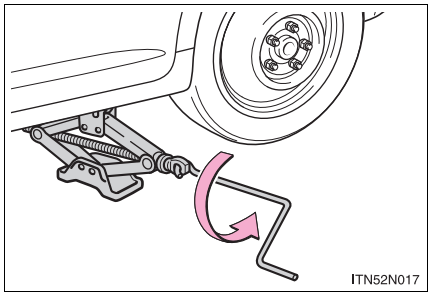


2 Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

Tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.

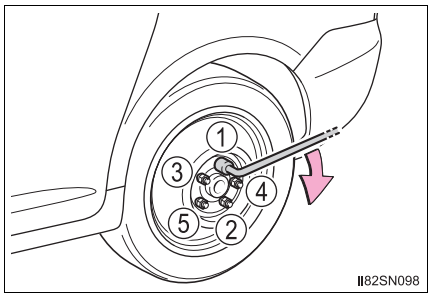


3 Lower the vehicle.



4 Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:
76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)

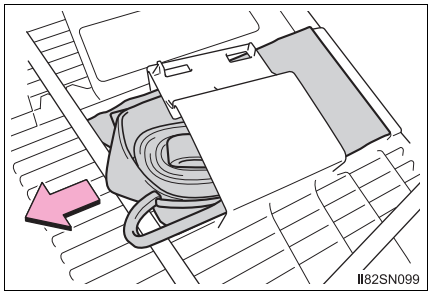


5 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

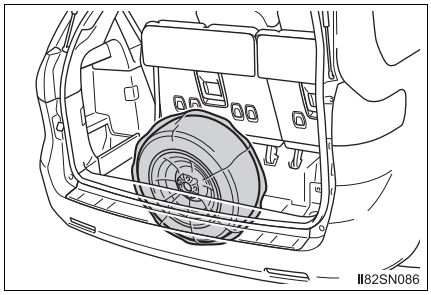
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Stowing the flat tire

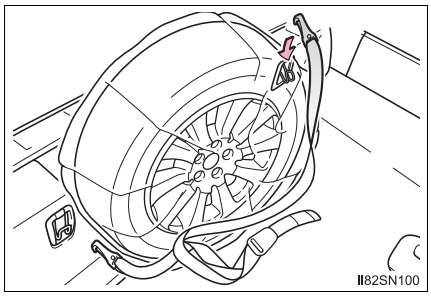
1 Take out the strap and tire bag.



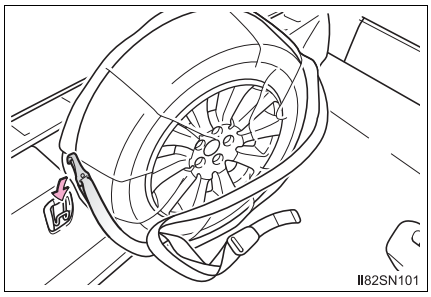
2 Place tire standing up in rear tub, after putting the tire in the tire bag.



3 Clip clasp to outboard hook.

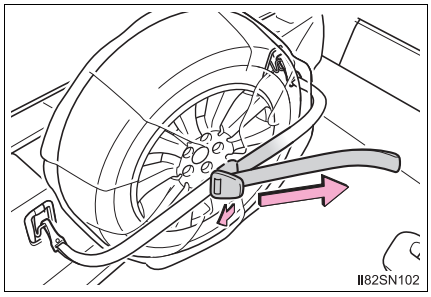


4 Clip other clasp to center or opposite hook location.



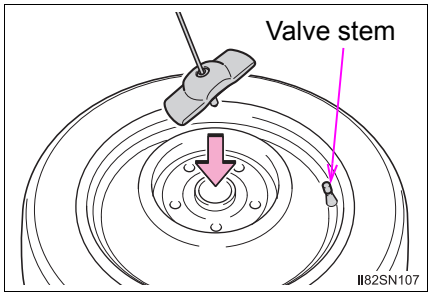
DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

5 Pull strap to tighten and secure tire.

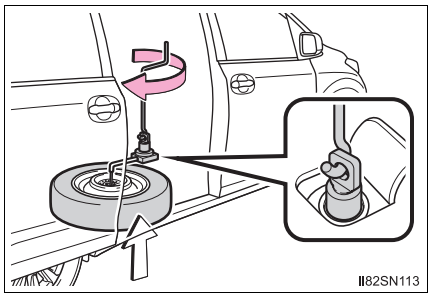


Stowing the spare tire

1 Lay down the tire with the outer side (valve stem) facing up, and install the holding bracket.



2 Turn the jack handle clockwise to raise the tire until the tire is in the correct position as the jack handle skips.



3 Stow the tools.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **The compact spare tire**

- The compact spare tire is identified by the label “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” on the tire sidewall.
  Use the compact spare tire temporarily, and only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the compact spare tire. (→P. 605)

■ **After completing the tire change**

The tire pressure warning system must be reset. (→P. 493)

■ **When using the compact spare tire**

As the compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, low inflation pressure of the spare tire will not be indicated by the tire pressure warning system. Also, if you replace the compact spare tire after the tire pressure warning light comes on, the light remains on.

■ **When the compact spare tire is equipped**

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires

■ **If you have a flat front tire on a road covered with snow or ice**

Install the compact spare tire on one of the rear wheels of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the front tires:

1 Replace a rear tire with the compact spare tire.

2 Replace the flat front tire with the tire removed from the rear of the vehicle.

3 Fit tire chains to the front tires.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

■ **When using the compact spare tire**

- Remember that the compact spare tire provided is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your compact spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire simultaneously.
- Replace the compact spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.

■ **When the compact spare tire is attached**

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS & Brake assist
- VSC
- TRAC
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped)
- Cruise control (if equipped)
- PCS (if equipped)
- Navigation system (if equipped)

Also, not only can the following system not be utilized fully, but it may even negatively affect the drive-train components:

- AWD system (if equipped)

■ **Speed limit when using the compact spare tire**

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 50 mph (80 km/h) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failure to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■ **After using the tools and jack**

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

■ **When stowing the flat tire**

- Make sure the third seats are in their original position.
- Secure it using a tire strap. Otherwise, the flat tire may fly out in case of sudden braking or an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTICE

When loosening or tightening the spare tire clamp bolt

Do not use an impact wrench. Use the adapter socket and jack handle.

Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire

Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire.
Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

When replacing the tires

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P. 493)

After taking out or stowing the spare tire

Make sure to secure the tire carrier by tightening the clamp bolt to prevent the holding bracket from hitting the under body of the vehicle during driving.

Using the tire carrier

- As the tire carrier is designed for use with the compact spare tire, it cannot be used with standard tires.
- If the spare tire is flat, do not use the tire carrier, as the tire may not be held securely.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If the engine will not start

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed (→P. 225, 228), consider each of the following points:

The engine will not start even though the starter motor operates normally.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Refuel the vehicle.
- The engine may be flooded.
  Try to restart the engine again following correct starting procedures. (→P. 225, 228)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. (→P. 75)

The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 587)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

The starter motor does not turn over (vehicles with a smart key system)

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as an electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine. (→P. 583)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 587)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system (vehicle with a smart key system).

  Contact your Toyota dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function (vehicles with a smart key system)

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the engine switch is functioning normally:

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Shift the shift lever to P.
3. Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode.
4. Press and hold the engine switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

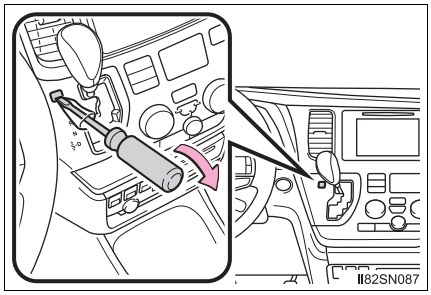
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake pedal, there may be a problem with the shift lock system (a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever). Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted:

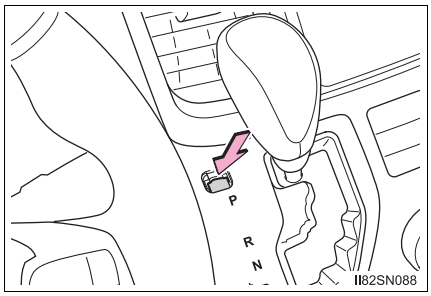
1. Set the parking brake.
2. Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or ACCESSORY mode (vehicles with a smart key system).
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.

   To prevent damage to the cover, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



5. Press the shift lock override button.

   The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.



■ **If the beep sounds continuously when the shift lever is shifted from P (vehicles with an AUTO ACCESS SEAT)**
The AUTO ACCESS SEAT may not be locked in place.
For details, refer to “AUTO ACCESS SEAT OWNER’S MANUAL”.

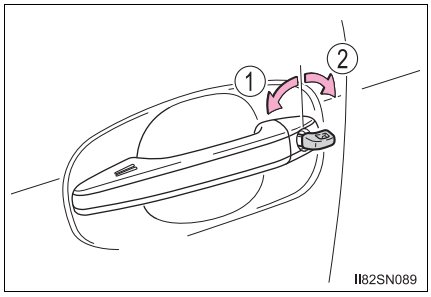
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart key system)

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P. 119) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart key system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened or the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

Locking and unlocking the doors and key linked functions

Using the mechanical key (→P. 106) in order to perform the following operations.



① Locks all the doors

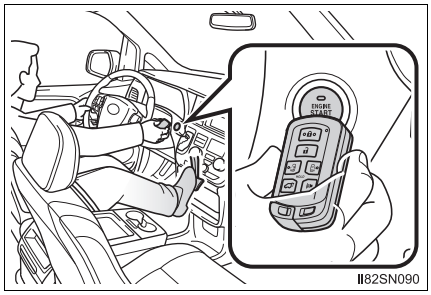
② Unlocks the door(s)

Turning the key rearward unlocks the driver's door. Turning the key once again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.

Starting the engine

1 Shift the shift lever to P and apply the brakes.

2 Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the engine switch.



An alarm will sound to indicate that the start function cannot detect the electronic key that is touched to the engine switch if any of the doors is opened and closed while the key is touched to the switch.

3 Press the engine switch within 10 seconds after the buzzer sounds, keeping the brake pedal depressed.

In the event that the engine switch cannot be operated, contact your Toyota dealer.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Stopping the engine**

Shift the shift lever to P and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

■ **Replacing the key battery**

As this above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery depletes. (→P. 507)

■ **Alarm (if equipped)**

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system.
If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered. (→P. 77)

■ **Changing engine switch modes**

Within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding, release the brake pedal and press the engine switch.
The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 229)

■ **When the electronic key does not work properly**

- Check if the battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function. (→P. 145)
- Make sure that the smart key system has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on.
(Customizable features →P. 627)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

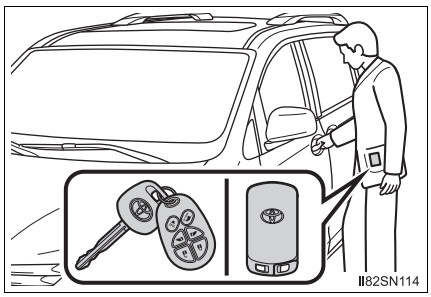
If the battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.
You can call your Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

1 Vehicles with an alarm system: Confirm that the electronic key is being carried.

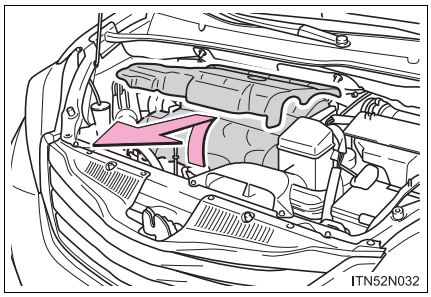
When connecting the jumper (or booster cables, depending on the situation, the alarm may activate and doors locked. (→P. 79)



2 Open the hood. (→P. 479)

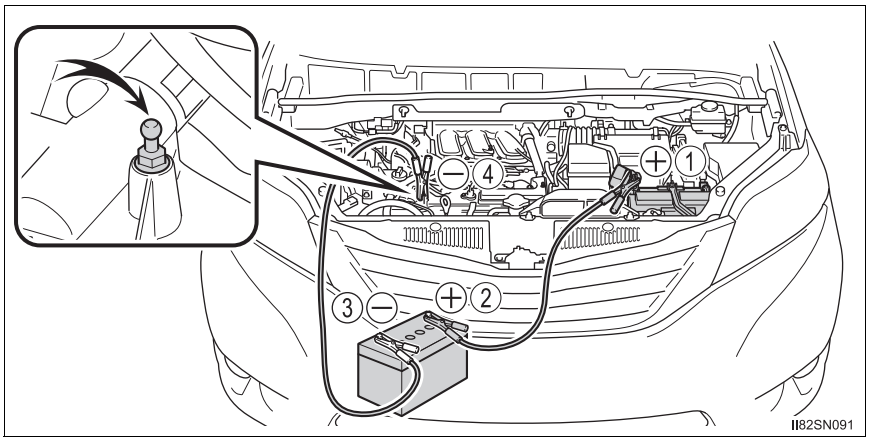
3 Remove the engine cover.

Lift the edge of the cover to fixed pins, and then pull the cover towards you to remove.



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

4 Connect the jumper cables according to the following procedures:



① Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle

② Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle

③ Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle

④ Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts, as shown in the illustration.

5 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

6 Vehicles with a smart key system only: Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the engine switch off.

7 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the engine of your vehicle by turning the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or turning the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).

8 Once the vehicle’s engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

9 To install the engine cover, conduct the removal procedure in reverse. After installing, check that the fixed pins are inserted securely.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ **Starting the engine when the battery is discharged**

The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

■ **When the battery is removed or discharged**

- The power sliding door (if equipped) must be initialized. (→P. 128)
- The power back door (if equipped) must be initialized. (→P. 138)

■ **Charging the battery**

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

Avoiding battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery:

- Make sure the jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the “+” terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the battery.

Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery:

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

NOTICE

When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fans or belt.

To prevent damage to the engine cover

- When removing the cover, make sure that you pull the cover towards you after lifting the front edge to remove the fixed pins.
- When installing the cover, do not force the cover or subject it to strong shocks.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge (→P. 88) enters the red zone or a loss of engine power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- The warning message indicating overheats is shown on the multi-information display. (→P. 555)
- Steam is coming from under the hood.

Correction procedures

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the engine.

2 If you see steam:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.

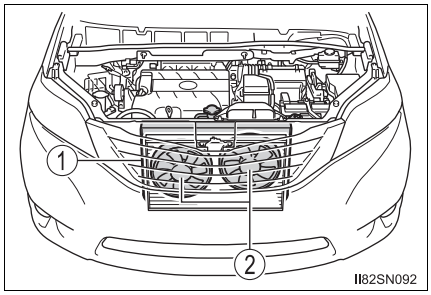
If you do not see steam:
Carefully lift the hood.

3 After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

① Radiator

② Cooling fans

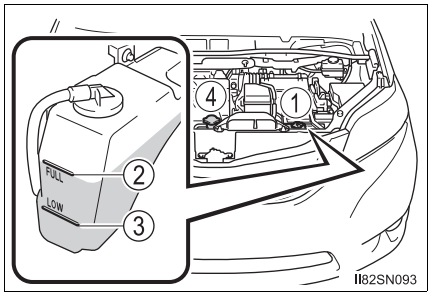
If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

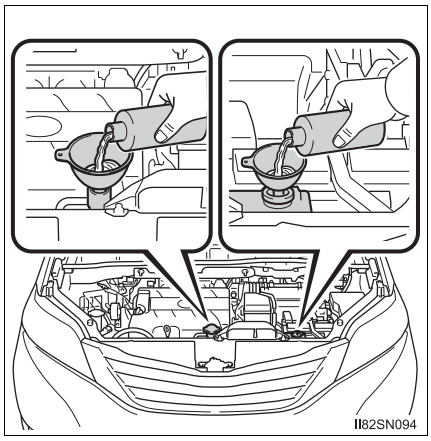
4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir.

① Reservoir
② “FULL” line
③ “LOW” line
④ Radiator cap



5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.



6 Start the engine and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fans operate and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fans operate when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fans are operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fans may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fans are not operating:
Stop the engine immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.

If the fans are operating:
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Toyota dealer.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fan and belts. Failure to do so may cause the hands or clothing to be caught.
- Do not loosen the radiator cap or the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot. High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

NOTICE

When adding engine coolant

Add coolant slowly after the engine has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

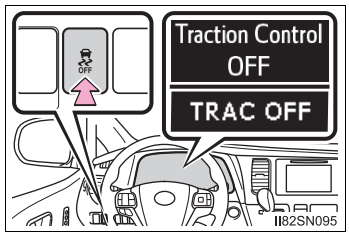
If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow:

1. Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.
2. Remove the mud, snow, or sand from around the stuck tire.
3. Place wood, stones or some other material under the tires to help provide traction.
4. Restart the engine.
5. Shift the shift lever to the D or R and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press to turn off TRAC. (→P. 294)



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

When shifting the shift lever

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

To avoid damaging the transaxle and other components

- Avoid spinning the wheels and pressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Vehicle specifications 9

9-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 598
Fuel information 607
Tire information 610
9-2. Customization
Customizable features 621
9-3. Initialization
Items to initialize 632

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions and weights

Overall length		200.2 in. (5085 mm)
Overall width		78.1 in. (1985 mm)
Overall height*1	GSL30L-PRTSKA*2	68.7 in. (1745 mm)
	Others	69.5 in. (1765 mm)
Wheelbase		119.3 in. (3030 mm)
Front and rear tread		67.7 in. (1720 mm)
Vehicle capacity weight (Occupants + luggage)	GSL30L-PFTDKA*2	1380 lb. (625 kg)
	GSL30L-PFTEKA*2	1235 lb. (560 kg)
	GSL30L-PFTQKA*2	1145 lb. (520 kg)
	GSL30L-PRTEKA*2	1355 lb. (615 kg)
	GSL30L-PRTSKA*2	1265 lb. (575 kg)
	GSL30L-PRTQKA*2	1290 lb. (585 kg)
	GSL35L-PFTEKA*2	1210 lb. (545 kg)
	GSL35L-PFTQKA*2	1100 lb. (500 kg)
Trailer Weight Rating (TWR) (Trailer weight + cargo weight) (with towing package*3)	Without brake	1000 lb. (454 kg)
	With brake	3500 lb. (1588 kg)

*1: Unladen vehicle

*2: The model code is indicated on the Certification Label. For details, see “Vehicle identification” below.

*3: The towing package is required.
Toyota does not recommend towing with this vehicle without the towing package.

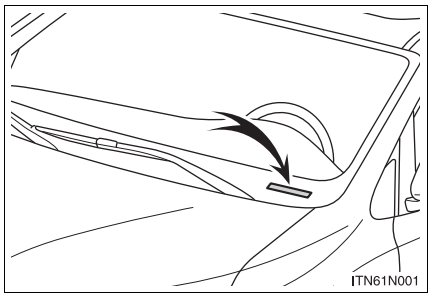
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Vehicle identification

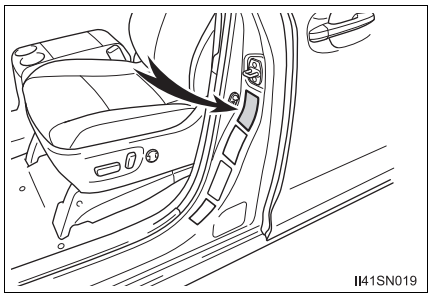
■ Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.

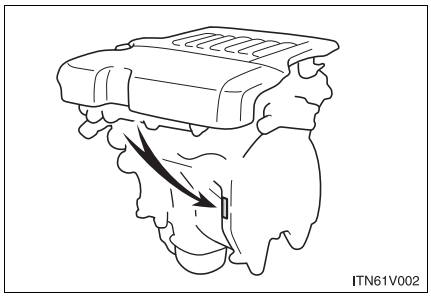


This number is also on the Certification Label on the driver's side center pillar.



■ Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Engine

Model	3.5L 6-cylinder (2GR-FE)
Type	6-cylinder V type, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	3.70 × 3.27 in. (94.0 × 83.0 mm)
Displacement	210.9 cu.in. (3456 cm^3)
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment
Valve clearance	

Fuel

Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only
Octane rating	87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	20.9 gal. (79 L, 17.4 Imp.gal.)

Lubrication system

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*)	
Without filter	6.0 qt. (5.7 L, 5.0 Imp.qt.)
With filter	6.4 qt. (6.1 L, 5.4 Imp.qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ Engine oil selection

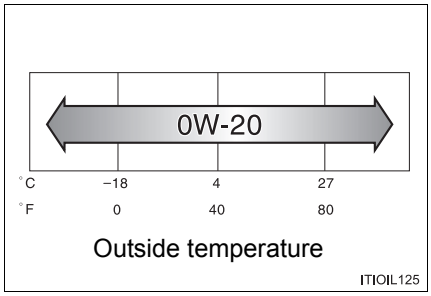
"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade: ILSAC GF-5 multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity: SAE 0W-20

SAE 0W-20 is the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-20 is not available, SAE 5W-20 oil may be used. However, it must be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.



Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container label:

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Cooling system

Capacity	▶ Without towing package 11.0 qt. (10.4 L, 9.2 Imp.qt.) ▶ With towing package 11.7 qt. (11.1 L, 9.8 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type	Use either of the following. • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • A similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

Ignition system

Spark plug	
Make	DENSO FK20HR11
Gap	0.043 in. (1.1 mm)

NOTICE

■ Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust spark plug gap.

Electrical system

Battery	
Open voltage* at 68°F (20°C):	12.6 — 12.8 V Fully charged 12.2 — 12.4 V Half charged 11.8 — 12.0 V Discharged (*: Voltage checked 20 minutes after the engine and all the lights turned off)
Charging rates	5 A max.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Automatic transaxle

Fluid capacity*	▶ 2WD models 6.9 qt. (6.5 L, 5.7 Imp.qt.) ▶ AWD models 7.1 qt. (6.7 L, 5.9 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is a reference quantity.
If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

■ Transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than “Toyota Genuine ATF WS” may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration and, ultimately, damage to the vehicle’s transmission.

Transfer (AWD models)

Oil capacity	0.8 qt. (0.8 L, 0.7 Imp.qt.)
Oil type and viscosity	Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent

Your Toyota vehicle is filled with “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” at the factory. Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

Rear differential (AWD models)

Oil capacity	0.5 qt. (0.5 L, 0.4 Imp.qt.)
Oil type and viscosity	Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent

Your Toyota vehicle is filled with “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” at the factory. Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Brakes

Pedal clearance*1	2.99 in. (76 mm)
Pedal free play	0.04 — 0.24 in. (1 — 6 mm)
Brake pad wear limit	0.04 in. (1.0 mm)
Parking brake lining wear limit	0.04 in. (1.0 mm)
Parking brake pedal travel*2	3 — 6 clicks
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 110 lbf (490 N, 50 kgf) while the engine is running

*2: Parking brake pedal travel when depressed with a force of 67.4 lbf (300 N, 30.6 kgf)

Steering

Free play	Less than 1.2 in. (30 mm)

Tires and wheels

▶ 17-inch tires

Tire size	P235/60R17 100T
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front: 35 psi (240 kPa, 2.4 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Rear: 35 psi (240 kPa, 2.4 kgf/cm^2 or bar)
Wheel size	17 x 7J
Wheel nut torque	76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)

▶ 18-inch tires

Tire size	P235/55R18 99V, P235/55RF18 99T
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front: 35 psi (240 kPa, 2.4 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Rear: 35 psi (240 kPa, 2.4 kgf/cm^2 or bar)
Wheel size	18 x 7J
Wheel nut torque	76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ 19-inch tires

Tire size	P235/50R19 99V
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front: 36 psi (250 kPa, 2.5 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Rear: 36 psi (250 kPa, 2.5 kgf/cm^2 or bar)
Wheel size	19 x 7J
Wheel nut torque	76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)

▶ Compact spare tire (2WD models)

Tire size	T155/80R17 101M
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	60 psi (420 kPa, 4.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar)
Wheel size	17 x 4T
Wheel nut torque	76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Light bulbs

	Light bulbs	Bulb No.	W	Type
Exterior	Headlights (low beam) Discharge bulbs Halogen bulbs	 — —	 35 55	 A B
	Headlights (high beam)	9005	60	C
	Fog lights	—	55	B
	Front side marker lights*1	W5W	5	D
	Front turn signal lights*1	7444NA	28/8	E
	Front turn signal/parking and front side marker lights*2	3457NAK	28/8	E
	Rear turn signal lights	WY21W	21	E
	Tail lights	W5W	5	D
	Stop/tail lights*3	7443	21/5	D
	Back-up lights	921	16	D
	License plate lights	W5W	5	D
	Outer foot lights	W6W	6	D
Interior	Front personal/interior lights	W5W	5	D
	Rear personal/interior lights	W5W/168	5	D
	Luggage compartment light	—	5	D
	Vanity lights	7065T2	2.8	F
	Front door courtesy lights	194	5	D

A: D4S discharge bulbs
B: H11 halogen bulbs
C: HB3 halogen bulbs
D: Wedge base bulbs (clear)
E: Wedge base bulbs (amber)
F: Double end bulbs

*1: Vehicles with LED type daytime running lights

*2: Vehicles without daytime running lights or with bulb type daytime running lights

*3: Vehicles with bulb type stop/tail lights

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Fuel information

You must only use unleaded gasoline in your vehicle.
Select octane rating 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher. Use of unleaded gasoline with an octane rating lower than 87 may result in engine knocking. Persistent knocking can lead to engine damage.

At minimum, the gasoline you use should meet the specifications of ASTM D4814 in the U.S.A..

Gasoline quality

In very few cases, driveability problems may be caused by the brand of gasoline you are using. If driveability problems persist, try changing the brand of gasoline. If this does not correct the problem, consult your Toyota dealer.

Gasoline quality standards

- Automotive manufacturers in the U.S.A., the Europe and Japan have developed a specification for fuel quality called World-Wide Fuel Charter (WWFC), which is expected to be applied worldwide.
- The WWFC consists of four categories that are based on required emission levels. In the U.S., category 4 has been adopted.
- The WWFC improves air quality by lowering emissions in vehicle fleets, and improves customer satisfaction through better performance.

Recommendation of the use of gasoline containing detergent additives

- Toyota recommends the use of gasoline that contains detergent additives to avoid build-up of engine deposits.
- All gasoline sold in the U.S.A. contains minimum detergent additives to clean and/or keep clean intake systems, EPA's lowest additives concentration program.
- Toyota strongly recommends the use of Top Tier Detergent Gasoline. For more information on Top Tier Detergent Gasoline and a list of marketers, please go to the official website www.toptiergas.com.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

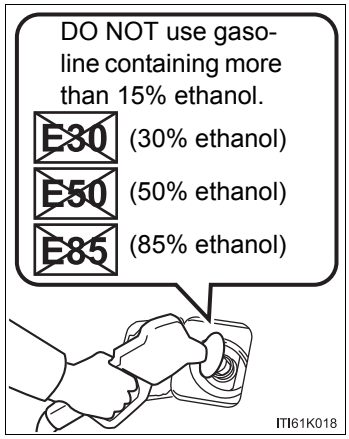
■ **Recommendation of the use of low emissions gasoline**

Gasolines containing oxygenates such as ethers and ethanol, as well as reformulated gasolines, are available in some cities. These fuels are typically acceptable for use, providing they meet other fuel requirements.

Toyota recommends these fuels, since the formulations allow for reduced vehicle emissions.

■ **Non-recommendation of the use of blended gasoline**

- Use only gasoline containing up to 15% ethanol.
  DO NOT use any flex-fuel or gasoline that could contain more than 15% ethanol, including from any pump labeled E30, E50, E85 (which are only some examples of fuel containing more than 15% ethanol).



- If you use gasohol in your vehicle, be sure that it has an octane rating no lower than 87.
- Toyota does not recommend the use of gasoline containing methanol.

■ **Non-recommendation of the use of gasoline containing MMT**

Some gasoline contains an octane enhancing additive called MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl).

Toyota does not recommend the use of gasoline that contains MMT. If fuel containing MMT is used, your emission control system may be adversely affected.

The malfunction indicator lamp on the instrument panel may come on. If this happens, contact your Toyota dealer for service.

■ **If your engine knocks**

- Consult your Toyota dealer.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTICE

■ **Notice on fuel quality**

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use leaded gasoline.
  Leaded gasoline can cause damage to your vehicle's catalytic converters causing the emission control system to malfunction.
- Do not use gasohol other than that stated here.
  Other gasohol may cause fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems.
- Using unleaded gasoline with an octane number or rating lower than the level previously stated will cause persistent heavy knocking.
  At worst, this will lead to engine damage.

■ **Fuel-related poor driveability**

If poor driveability (poor hot starting, vaporization, engine knocking, etc.) is encountered after using a different type of fuel, discontinue the use of that type of fuel.

■ **When refueling with gasohol**

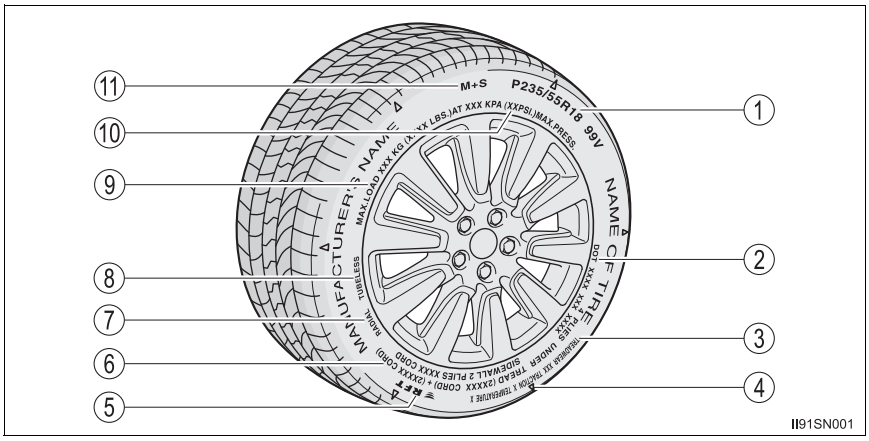
Take care not to spill gasohol. It can damage your vehicle's paint.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

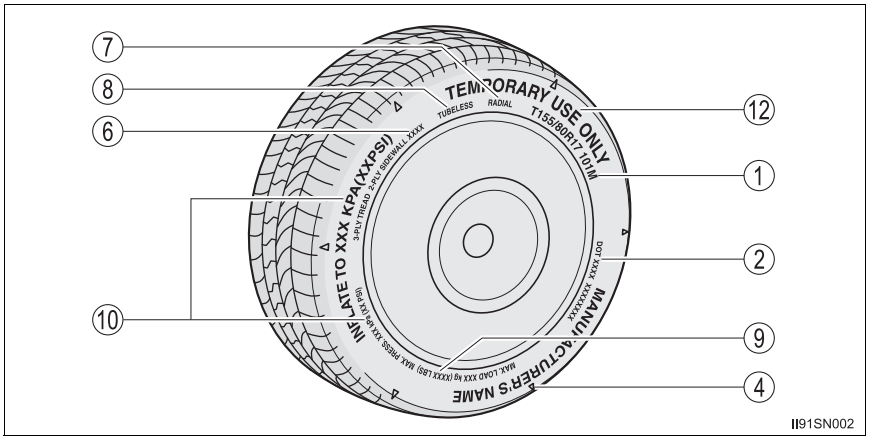
Tire information

Typical tire symbols

▶ Run-flat tire or full-size tire



▶ Compact spare tire



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

① Tire size (→P. 612)

② DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN) (→P. 612)

③ Uniform tire quality grading

For details, see “Uniform Tire Quality Grading” that follows.

④ Location of treadwear indicators (→P. 492)

⑤ Run-flat tire (RFT) or standard tire (→P. 566)

This vehicle can be equipped with either run-flat tires (RFT) or standard tires. A “RFT” or “DSST” mark is molded on the sidewall of the run-flat tire.

⑥ Tire ply composition and materials

Plies are layers of rubber-coated parallel cords. Cords are the strands which form the plies in a tire.

⑦ Radial tires or bias-ply tires

A radial tire has “RADIAL” on the sidewall. A tire not marked “RADIAL” is a bias-ply tire.

⑧ TUBELESS or TUBE TYPE

A tubeless tire does not have a tube and air is directly put into the tire. A tube type tire has a tube inside the tire and the tube maintains the air pressure.

⑨ Load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure (→P. 495)

⑩ Maximum cold tire inflation pressure (→P. 604)

This means the pressure to which a tire may be inflated.

⑪ Summer tires or all season tires (→P. 496)

An all season tire has “M+S” on the sidewall. A tire not marked “M+S” is a summer tire.

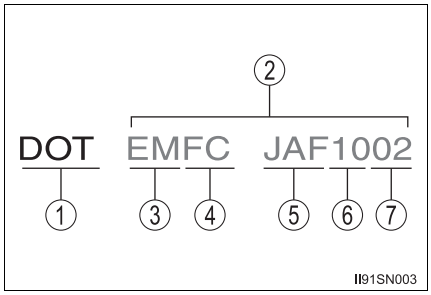
⑫ “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” (→P. 579)

A compact spare tire is identified by the phrase “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” molded on its sidewall. This tire is designed for temporary emergency use only.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Typical DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN)

① DOT symbol*
② Tire Identification Number (TIN)
③ Tire manufacturer's identification mark
④ Tire size code
⑤ Manufacturer's optional tire type code (3 or 4 letters)
⑥ Manufacturing week
⑦ Manufacturing year



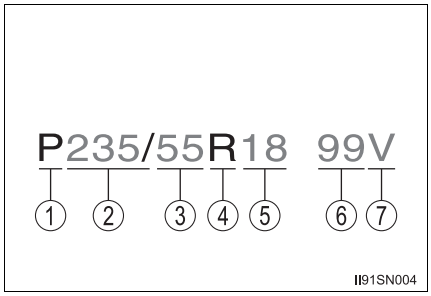
*: The DOT symbol certifies that the tire conforms to applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

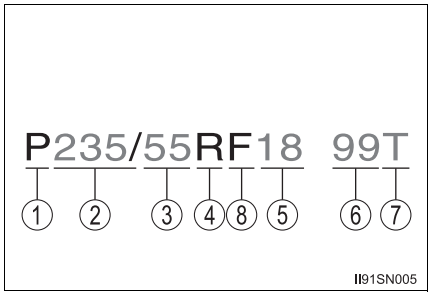
Tire size

■ Typical tire size information

The illustration indicates typical tire size.

① Tire use
(P = Passenger car,
T = Temporary use)
② Section width (millimeters)
③ Aspect ratio
(tire height to section width)
④ Tire construction code
(R = Radial, D = Diagonal)
⑤ Wheel diameter (inches)
⑥ Load index (2 digits or 3 digits)
⑦ Speed symbol
(alphabet with one letter)
⑧ Run-flat tire code

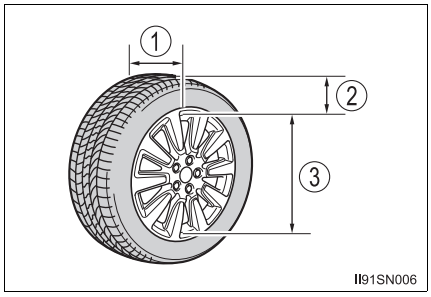




DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

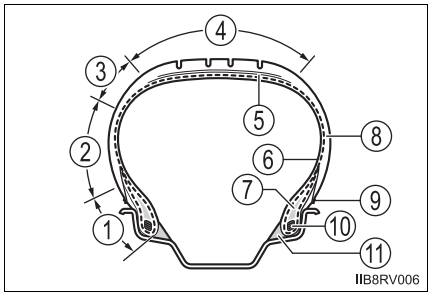
■ **Tire dimensions**

① Section width
② Tire height
③ Wheel diameter



Tire section names

① Bead
② Sidewall
③ Shoulder
④ Tread
⑤ Belt
⑥ Inner liner
⑦ Reinforcing rubber
⑧ Carcass
⑨ Rim lines
⑩ Bead wires
⑪ Chafer



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Uniform Tire Quality Grading

This information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation.
It provides the purchasers and/or prospective purchasers of Toyota vehicles with information on uniform tire quality grading.

Your Toyota dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

DOT quality grades

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal Safety Requirements in addition to these grades. Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example: Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course.

For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1-1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.
The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use. Performance may differ significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction AA, A, B, C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C, and they represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete.

A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on braking (straight ahead) traction tests and does not include cornering (turning) traction.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Temperature A, B, C**

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure.

Grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109.

Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning: The temperature grades of a tire assume that it is properly inflated and not overloaded.
Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Glossary of tire terminology

Tire related term	Meaning
Cold tire inflation pressure	Tire pressure when the vehicle has been parked for three hours or more, or has not been driven more than 1 mile or 1.5 km under that condition
Maximum inflation pressure	The maximum cold inflated pressure to which a tire may be inflated, shown on the sidewall of the tire
Recommended inflation pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure recommended by a manufacturer
Accessory weight	The combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not)
Curb weight	The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment, including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, and if so equipped, air conditioning and additional weight optional engine
Maximum loaded vehicle weight	The sum of: (a) Curb weight (b) Accessory weight (c) Vehicle capacity weight (d) Production options weight
Normal occupant weight	150 lb. (68 kg) times the number of occupants specified in the second column of Table 1* that follows
Occupant distribution	Distribution of occupants in a vehicle as specified in the third column of Table 1* below
Production options weight	The combined weight of installed regular production options weighing over 5 lb. (2.3 kg) in excess of the standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Tire related term	Meaning
Rim	A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated
Rim diameter (Wheel diameter)	Nominal diameter of the bead seat
Rim size designation	Rim diameter and width
Rim type designation	The industry manufacturer's designation for a rim by style or code
Rim width	Nominal distance between rim flanges
Vehicle capacity weight (Total load capacity)	The rated cargo and luggage load plus 150 lb. (68 kg) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity
Vehicle maximum load on the tire	The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight, and dividing by two
Vehicle normal load on the tire	The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight (distributed in accordance with Table 1* below), and dividing by two
Weather side	The surface area of the rim not covered by the inflated tire
Bead	The part of the tire that is made of steel wires, wrapped or reinforced by ply cords and that is shaped to fit the rim
Bead separation	A breakdown of the bond between components in the bead
Bias ply tire	A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at alternate angles substantially less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread
Carcass	The tire structure, except tread and sidewall rubber which, when inflated, bears the load
Chunking	The breaking away of pieces of the tread or sidewall
Cord	The strands forming the plies in the tire

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Tire related term	Meaning
Cord separation	The parting of cords from adjacent rubber compounds
Cracking	Any parting within the tread, sidewall, or innerliner of the tire extending to cord material
CT	A pneumatic tire with an inverted flange tire and rim system in which the rim is designed with rim flanges pointed radially inward and the tire is designed to fit on the underside of the rim in a manner that encloses the rim flanges inside the air cavity of the tire
Extra load tire	A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corresponding standard tire
Groove	The space between two adjacent tread ribs
Innerliner	The layer(s) forming the inside surface of a tubeless tire that contains the inflating medium within the tire
Innerliner separation	The parting of the innerliner from cord material in the carcass
Intended outboard sidewall	(a) The sidewall that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same molding on the other sidewall of the tire, or (b) The outward facing sidewall of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle
Light truck (LT) tire	A tire designated by its manufacturer as primarily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles
Load rating	The maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure
Maximum load rating	The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire
Maximum permissible inflation pressure	The maximum cold inflation pressure to which a tire may be inflated
Measuring rim	The rim on which a tire is fitted for physical dimension requirements

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Tire related term	Meaning
Open splice	Any parting at any junction of tread, sidewall, or innerliner that extends to cord material
Outer diameter	The overall diameter of an inflated new tire
Overall width	The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, including elevations due to labeling, decorations, or protective bands or ribs
Passenger car tire	A tire intended for use on passenger cars, multipurpose passenger vehicles, and trucks, that have a gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) of 10,000 lb. or less
Ply	A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords
Ply separation	A parting of rubber compound between adjacent plies
Pneumatic tire	A mechanical device made of rubber, chemicals, fabric and steel or other materials, that, when mounted on an automotive wheel, provides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load
Radial ply tire	A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at substantially 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread
Reinforced tire	A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corresponding standard tire
Section width	The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, excluding elevations due to labeling, decoration, or protective bands
Sidewall	That portion of a tire between the tread and bead
Sidewall separation	The parting of the rubber compound from the cord material in the sidewall

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Tire related term	Meaning
Snow tire	A tire that attains a traction index equal to or greater than 110, compared to the ASTM E-1136 Standard Reference Test Tire, when using the snow traction test as described in ASTM F-1805-00, Standard Test Method for Single Wheel Driving Traction in a Straight Line on Snow-and Ice-Covered Surfaces, and which is marked with an Alpine Symbol ( ) on at least one sidewall
Test rim	The rim on which a tire is fitted for testing, and may be any rim listed as appropriate for use with that tire
Tread	That portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road
Tread rib	A tread section running circumferentially around a tire
Tread separation	Pulling away of the tread from the tire carcass
Treadwear indicators (TWI)	The projections within the principal grooves designed to give a visual indication of the degrees of wear of the tread
Wheel-holding fixture	The fixture used to hold the wheel and tire assembly securely during testing

*: Table 1 — Occupant loading and distribution for vehicle normal load for various designated seating capacities

Designated seating capacity, Number of occupants	Vehicle normal load, Number of occupants	Occupant distribution in a normally loaded vehicle
2 through 4	2	2 in front
5 through 10	3	2 in front, 1 in second seat
11 through 15	5	2 in front, 1 in second seat, 1 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat
16 through 20	7	2 in front, 2 in second seat, 2 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed using the multi-information display, the audio system screen or at your Toyota dealer.

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

Customizing vehicle features

■ Changing using the audio system screen

▶ Audio system with “CAR” button

1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Select “Vehicle” on the “Setup” screen.

▶ Audio system with “APPS” button

1 Press the “APPS” button.

2 Select “Setup” on the “Apps” screen and select “Vehicle”.

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Changing using the multi-information display**

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display

1 Press the “DISP” switch to display the “SETTINGS” screen while the vehicle is stopped, and then press and hold the “DISP” switch to display the customize mode screen.

2 Press the “DISP” switch and select the item, and then press and hold the “DISP” switch.

3 Press the “DISP” switch and select the desired setting, and then press and hold the “DISP” switch.

To exit the customize mode, press the “DISP” switch to select the “EXIT”, and then press and hold the “DISP” switch.

▶ Vehicles with color display

1 Use the meter control switches to select while the vehicle is stopped, and then press the center button to display the customize mode screen.

2 Select the desired item, and then press the center button.

3 Select the desired setting, and then press the center button.

To go back to the previous screen or exit the customize mode, press .

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Customizable features

① Settings that can be changed using the audio system screen
② Settings that can be changed using the multi-information display
③ Settings that can be changed by your Toyota dealer

Definition of symbols: O = Available, − = Not available

■ Gauges, meters and multi-information display (→P. 90, 93)

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display

Function*1	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Eco Driving Indicator Light	On (Self-lighting)	Off	–	O	–
Language*2	English	French	O	O	–
		Spanish			
Units*2	miles (MPG US)	miles (MPG Imperial)	O	O	–
		km (km/L)			
		km (L/100 km)			
	°F (Fahrenheit)	°C (Celsius)	O	O	–

▶ Vehicles with color display

Function*1	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Language*2	English	French	O	O	–
		Spanish			
Units*2	miles (MPG US)	miles (MPG Imperial)	O	O	–
		km (km/L)			
		km (L/100 km)			
	°F (Fahrenheit)	°C (Celsius)	O	O	–
Eco Driving Indicator Light	On (Self-lighting)	Off	–	O	–

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Function*1	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Drive information 1	Distance to empty	*3	–	O	–
	Average fuel economy		–	O	–
Drive information 2	Current fuel economy	*3	–	O	–
	Average speed		–	O	–
Drive information 3	Trip distance	*3	–	O	–
	Trip elapsed time		–	O	–
switch settings	Drive information 1	Desired status screen*4	–	O	–
Pop-up display	On	Off	–	O	–
Accent color	Light blue	Blue	O	O	–
		Orange			
		Yellow			
Speed limit display*5, 6	On with the speed limit caution indicator (yellow) enabled	On with the speed limit caution indicator (yellow) not enabled	–	O	O
		Off			

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

*1: For details about each function: →P. 90, 97

*2: The default setting varies according to country.

*3: Customized items are the following items except for default setting items: average fuel economy, tank average fuel economy, trip average fuel economy, current fuel economy, distance to empty, trip distance, distance, trip elapsed time, elapsed time, trip average speed, average speed, blank.

*4: Some status screens cannot be registered (indicated on multi-information display).

*5: Speed limit display may not be available for some regions.

*6: If equipped

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Door lock (→P. 110, 585)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Unlocking using a key	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps	All doors unlocked in one step	–	–	O
Automatic door lock	Shifting the shift lever to position other than P	Off	O	—	O
		Vehicle speed is approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) or higher			
Automatic door unlock	Shifting the shift lever to P	Off	O	—	O
		Driver's door is opened			

■ **Smart key system* and wireless remote control (→P. 105, 143)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Operation signal (buzzer volume)	Level 7	Off	O	–	O
		Level 1 to 6			
Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	On	Off	O	–	O
Time elapsed before the automatic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked	60 seconds	Off	O	–	O
		30 seconds			
		120 seconds			
Open door warning buzzer	On	Off	–	–	O

*: If equipped

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Smart key system* (→P. 143)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Smart key system	On	Off	O	–	O
Number of consecutive door lock operations	2 times	As many as desired	–	–	O

*: If equipped

■ **Wireless remote control (→P. 105)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Wireless remote control	On	Off	–	–	O
Unlocking operation	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps	All doors unlocked in one step	O	–	O
Power sliding door operation*	Press and hold	Off	–	–	O
		Press twice			
		One short press			
Power back door operation*	Press and hold	Off	–	–	O
		Press twice			
		One short press			
Alarm (panic mode)	On	Off	–	–	O

*: If equipped

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Power sliding door* (→P. 121)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Operation signal (buzzer)	Off	On	–	–	O
Opening and closing operation	Press and hold	Press twice	–	–	O
		One short press			

*: If equipped

■ **Driving position memory* (→P. 169)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Driver's seat movement when exiting the vehicle	Full	Off	O	–	O
		Partial			
Selecting the door linking driving position memory with door unlock operation	Driver's door	All doors	–	–	O

*: If equipped

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Automatic light control system (→P. 239)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Light sensor sensitivity	Standard	-2 to 2	O	–	O
Time elapsed before headlights automatically turn off after doors are closed	30 seconds	Off	O	–	O
		60 seconds			
		90 seconds			
Automatic High Beam*1	On	Off	–	–	O
Daytime running light system*2	On	Off	–	–	O

*1: If equipped

*2: U.S.A. only

■ **Intuitive parking assist*1 (→P. 275)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Detection distance of the rear center sensor	Far	Near	O	–	O
Buzzer volume	Level 3	Level 1 to 5	O	–	O
Display setting*2	All sensors displayed	Display off	O	–	O

*1: If equipped

*2: When intuitive parking assist is operating.

■ **Automatic air conditioning system (→P. 408)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
A/C on operation linked with “AUTO” button	On	Off	O	–	O

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Illumination (→P. 423)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off	15 seconds	Off	O	–	O
		7.5 seconds			
		30 seconds			
Operation after the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or off (vehicles with a smart key system)	On	Off	–	–	O
Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	–	–	O
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person*	On	Off	–	–	O
Ambient lights*	On	Off	–	–	O
Time elapsed before the outer foot lights turn off*	15 seconds	Off	O	–	O
		7.5 seconds			
		30 seconds			
Operation of the outer foot lights when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person*	On	Off	–	–	O
Operation of the outer foot lights when the doors are unlocked*	On	Off	–	–	O

*: If equipped

■ **Seat belt reminder (→P. 543)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Vehicle speed linked seat belt reminder buzzer	On	Off	–	–	O

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

■ **Vehicle customization**

- When the speed-detecting automatic door lock and shift-linked automatic door lock are both on, the door lock operates as follows:
  - When shifting the shift position to any position other than P, all the doors will be locked.
  - If the vehicle is started with all the doors locked, the Speed linked door locking function would not operate.
  - If the vehicle is started with any door unlocked, the Speed linked door locking function will operate.
- When the smart key system is off, the entry unlock function cannot be customized.
- When the doors remain closed after unlocking the doors and the timer activated automatic door lock function activates, signals will be generated in accordance with the operation buzzer volume and operational signal (Emergency flashers) function settings.

■ **When customizing on the audio system screen**

Stop the vehicle in a safe place, apply the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P. Also, to prevent battery discharge, leave the engine running while customizing the features.

WARNING

■ **During customization**

As the engine needs to be running during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■ **During customization**

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while customizing features.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Items to initialize

The following items must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle.

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Power sliding door (if equipped)	After reconnecting or changing the battery	P. 128
Power back door (if equipped)	After reconnecting or changing the battery	P. 138
Message indicating maintenance is required (U.S.A. only)	After the maintenance is performed	P. 471
Tire pressure warning system	When changing the tire size	P. 493

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

For owners 10

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners 634
Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French) 635
SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners (in French) 637

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc. (Toll-free: 1-800-331-4331).

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to *http://www.safercar.gov*; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Ave, S.E., Washington, DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from *http://www.safercar.gov*.

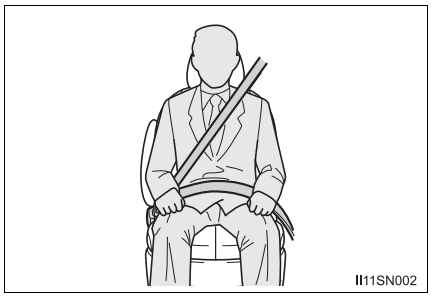
DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French)

The following is a French explanation of seat belt instructions extracted from the seat belt section in this manual.

See the seat belt section for more detailed seat belt instructions in English.

Utilisation adéquate des ceintures de sécurité

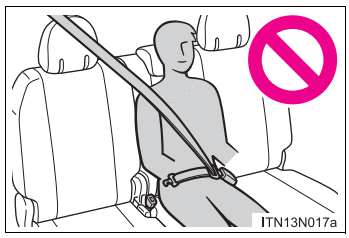


- Tirez sur la ceinture épaulière jusqu'à ce qu'elle recouvre entièrement l'épaule; elle ne doit cependant pas toucher le cou ni glisser de l'épaule.
- Placez la ceinture abdominale le plus bas possible sur les hanches.
- Réglez la position du dossier. Tenez-vous assis bien au fond du siège, le dos droit.
- Ne vrillez pas la ceinture de sécurité.

⚠ AVERTISSEMENT

■ Lorsque vous utilisez la ceinture du siège central de la troisième rangée de sièges

N'utilisez pas la ceinture du siège central de la troisième rangée de sièges si l'une des boucles est détachée. Attacher une seule boucle pourrait occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles, en cas de freinage ou de dérapage brusques, ou d'accident.



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Entretien et soin

■ Ceintures de sécurité

Avec un chiffon ou une éponge, nettoyez à l'aide d'un savon doux et de l'eau tiède. Vérifiez aussi les ceintures régulièrement pour vous assurer qu'elles ne présentent pas d'usure excessive, d'effilochage ou de coupures.

⚠ AVERTISSEMENT

■ Dommages et usure de la ceinture de sécurité

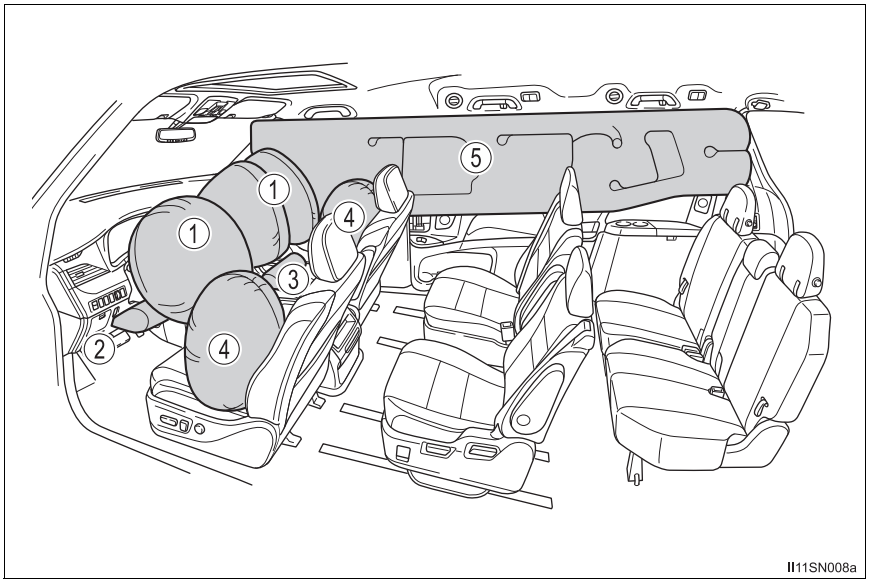
Vérifiez périodiquement le système de ceintures de sécurité. Vérifiez qu'il n'y a pas de coupures, d'effilochures ni de pièces desserrées. N'utilisez pas une ceinture de sécurité endommagée avant qu'elle ne soit remplacée. Les ceintures de sécurité endommagées ne peuvent pas protéger les occupants contre les blessures graves, voire mortelles.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners (in French)

The following is a French explanation of SRS airbag instructions extracted from the SRS airbag section in this manual.

See the SRS airbag section for more detailed seat belt instructions in English.



◆ Coussins gonflables SRS avant

① Coussin gonflable SRS du conducteur/coussin gonflable SRS du passager avant
Peuvent aider à protéger la tête et la poitrine du conducteur et du passager avant contre les impacts avec des composants intérieurs

② Coussin gonflable SRS de protection des genoux du conducteur
Peut aider à protéger le conducteur

③ Coussin gonflable SRS du coussin de siège du passager avant
Peut aider à retenir le passager avant

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

◆ Coussins gonflables SRS latéraux et en rideau

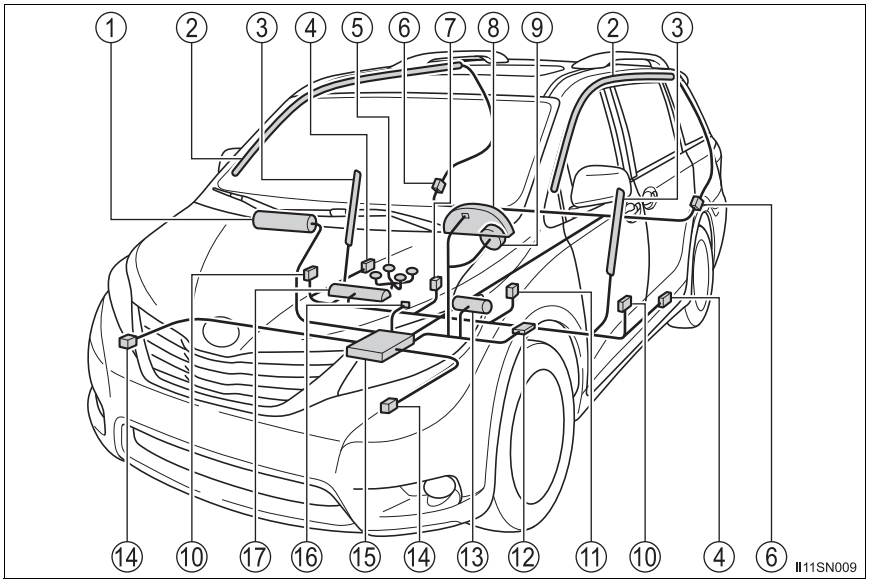
④ Coussins gonflables SRS latéraux
Peuvent aider à protéger le torse des occupants des sièges avant

⑤ Coussins gonflables SRS en rideau

- Peuvent aider à protéger principalement la tête des occupants des sièges latéraux
- Peuvent empêcher les occupants d'être éjectés du véhicule en cas de tonneaux

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Composants du système de coussins gonflables SRS



① Coussin gonflable du passager avant

② Coussins gonflables en rideau

③ Coussins gonflables latéraux

④ Limiteurs de force et dispositifs de tension des ceintures de sécurité

⑤ Système de classification de l'occupant du siège du passager avant (ECU et capteurs)

⑥ Capteurs d'impact latéral (arrière)

⑦ Contacteur de boucle de ceinture de sécurité du passager avant

⑧ Lampe témoin SRS

⑨ Coussin gonflable du conducteur

⑩ Capteurs d'impact latéral (portière avant)

⑪ Contacteur de boucle de ceinture de sécurité du conducteur

⑫ Capteur de position du siège du conducteur

⑬ Coussin gonflable de protection des genoux du conducteur

⑭ Capteurs d'impact avant

⑮ Module de capteur de coussin gonflable

⑯ Voyants "AIR BAG ON" et "AIR BAG OFF"

⑰ Coussin gonflable du coussin de siège du passager avant

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Votre véhicule est doté de COUSSINS GONFLABLES ÉVOLUÉS dont la conception s'appuie sur les normes de sécurité des véhicules à moteur américains (FMVSS208). Le module de capteur de coussin gonflable (ECU) contrôle le déploiement des coussins gonflables en fonction des informations obtenues des capteurs et d'autres éléments affichés dans le diagramme des composants du système ci-dessus. Ces informations comprennent des données relatives à la gravité de l'accident et aux occupants. Au moment du déploiement des coussins gonflables, une réaction chimique se produit dans les gonfleurs de coussin gonflable et les coussins gonflables se remplissent rapidement d'un gaz non toxique pour aider à limiter le mouvement des occupants.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

AVERTISSEMENT

Précautions relatives aux coussins gonflables SRS

Observez les précautions suivantes en ce qui concerne les coussins gonflables SRS.
Les négliger pourrait occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles.

- Le conducteur et tous les passagers du véhicule doivent porter leur ceinture de sécurité de la manière appropriée.
  Les coussins gonflables SRS sont des dispositifs supplémentaires qui doivent être utilisés avec les ceintures de sécurité.
- Le coussin gonflable SRS du conducteur se déploie avec une force considérable et peut occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles, notamment lorsque le conducteur se trouve très près du coussin gonflable. La National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), aux États-Unis, fait les recommandations suivantes :

  La zone à risque du coussin gonflable du conducteur couvre 2 à 3 in. (50 à 75 mm) de la zone de déploiement du coussin gonflable. Pour assurer une marge de sécurité suffisante, restez à 10 in. (250 mm) du coussin gonflable. Cette distance est mesurée depuis le centre du volant jusqu'à votre sternum. Si maintenant vous vous tenez assis à moins de 10 in. (250 mm), vous pouvez changer votre position de conduite de plusieurs manières :

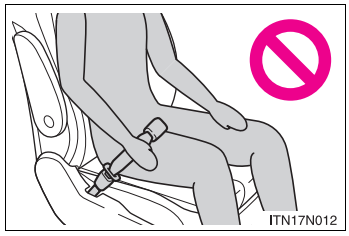
  • Reculez votre siège à la position maximale vous permettant d'atteindre encore aisément les pédales.
  • Inclinez légèrement le dossier du siège.
    Même si les véhicules sont conçus différemment, la plupart des conducteurs peuvent maintenir une distance de 10 in. (250 mm), même si leur siège se trouve complètement vers l'avant, simplement en inclinant un peu le dossier du siège vers l'arrière. Si la visibilité avant est moindre après avoir incliné le dossier de votre siège, utilisez un coussin ferme et non glissant pour être assis plus haut ou relevez le siège si cette option est disponible sur votre véhicule.
  • Si votre volant est réglable en hauteur, inclinez-le vers le bas. Cela vous permet d'orienter le coussin gonflable vers votre buste plutôt que vers votre tête et vers votre cou.

  Le siège doit être réglé de la manière recommandée ci-dessus par la NHTSA, tout en gardant le contrôle des pédales et du volant, ainsi que la vue sur les commandes du tableau de bord.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

AVERTISSEMENT

Précautions relatives aux coussins gonflables SRS



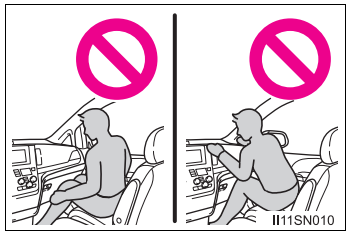
- Si la rallonge de ceinture de sécurité a été reliée à la boucle des ceintures de sécurité des sièges avant sans avoir aussi été attachée à la plaque de blocage des ceintures de sécurité, les coussins gonflables SRS avant considéreront que le conducteur et le passager avant portent tout de même leur ceinture de sécurité même si les ceintures de sécurité ne sont pas attachées. Les coussins gonflables SRS avant peuvent alors ne pas s'activer correctement lors d'une collision, ce qui pourrait occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles, en cas de collision. Assurez-vous de toujours porter la ceinture de sécurité avec la rallonge de ceinture de sécurité.
- Le coussin gonflable SRS du passager avant se déploie également avec une force considérable et peut occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles, notamment lorsque le passager avant se trouve très près du coussin gonflable. Le siège du passager avant doit se trouver le plus loin possible du coussin gonflable et le dossier doit être réglé de manière à ce que le passager avant soit assis bien droit.
- Le déploiement d'un coussin gonflable risque d'infliger des blessures graves, voire mortelles, aux bébés et aux enfants mal assis et/ou mal attachés. Un bébé ou un enfant trop petit pour utiliser une ceinture de sécurité doit être correctement retenu à l'aide d'un dispositif de retenue pour enfants. Toyota recommande vivement de placer et d'attacher correctement tous les bébés et tous les enfants sur les sièges arrière du véhicule à l'aide de dispositifs de retenue adaptés. Les sièges arrière sont plus sécuritaires pour les bébés et les enfants que le siège du passager avant.
- N'installez jamais un dispositif de retenue pour enfants de type dos à la route sur le siège du passager avant, même si le voyant "AIR BAG OFF" est allumé. En cas d'accident, la force et la vitesse de déploiement du coussin gonflable du passager avant pourraient infliger à l'enfant des blessures graves, voire mortelles, si le dispositif de retenue pour enfants de type dos à la route était installé sur le siège du passager avant.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

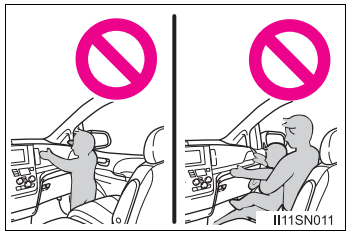
AVERTISSEMENT

Précautions relatives aux coussins gonflables SRS

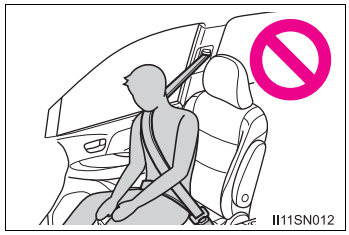
- Ne vous asseyez pas sur le bord du siège et ne vous appuyez pas sur la planche de bord.



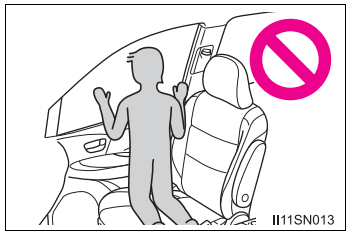
- Ne laissez pas un enfant se tenir face au coussin gonflable SRS du passager avant ni s'asseoir sur les genoux d'un passager avant.
- Ne laissez pas les occupants des sièges avant tenir des objets sur leurs genoux.



- Ne vous appuyez pas sur la portière ou sur le brancard de pavillon, ni sur les montants avant, latéraux ou arrière.



- Ne laissez personne s'agenouiller face à la portière sur le siège du passager ni sortir la tête ou les mains à l'extérieur du véhicule.

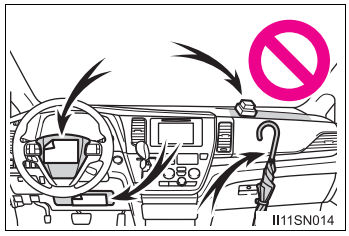


DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

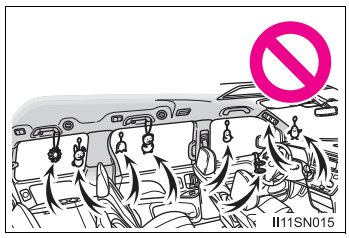
AVERTISSEMENT

Précautions relatives aux coussins gonflables SRS

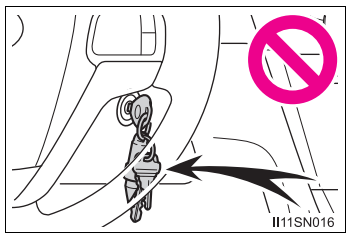
- Ne fixez et n'appuyez rien sur des zones telles que la planche de bord, le tampon de volant ou encore la partie inférieure du tableau de bord.
  Ces objets peuvent se transformer en projectiles lorsque les coussins gonflables SRS du conducteur, du passager avant et de protection des genoux du conducteur se déploient.



- Ne fixez rien sur des zones telles que les portières, le pare-brise, les glaces de portières, les montants avant ou arrière, le brancard de pavillon et la poignée de maintien.



- Véhicules non dotés du système Smart key : N'accrochez pas d'objets lourds, pointus ou durs, par exemple des clés ou des accessoires, à la clé. Ces objets pourraient empêcher le déploiement du coussin gonflable SRS de protection des genoux ou être projetés violemment dans l'assise du siège du conducteur par la force du déploiement, et donc présenter un danger.



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

AVERTISSEMENT

Précautions relatives aux coussins gonflables SRS

- N’accrochez pas de cintres ni d’autres objets rigides sur les crochets porte-vêtements. Tous ces objets pourraient se transformer en projectiles et vous occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles, en cas de déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS en rideau.
- Si un recouvrement de vinyle est placé sur la zone de déploiement du coussin gonflable SRS de protection des genoux, veillez à le retirer.
- N’utilisez pas d’accessoires recouvrant les parties du siège où les coussins gonflables SRS latéraux et le coussin gonflable SRS du coussin de siège se déploient, car ces accessoires pourraient entraver le déploiement des coussins SRS. De tels accessoires peuvent empêcher les coussins gonflables latéraux et le coussin gonflable du coussin de siège de se déployer correctement, rendre le système inopérant ou provoquer accidentellement le déploiement des coussins gonflables latéraux et du coussin gonflable du coussin de siège, occasionnant des blessures graves, voire mortelles.
- Ne frappez pas et n’appliquez pas une pression importante à l’emplacement des composants de coussins gonflables SRS.
  Cela peut provoquer un mauvais fonctionnement des coussins gonflables SRS.
- Ne touchez à aucun composant des coussins gonflables SRS immédiatement après leur déploiement (gonflage), car ils pourraient être chauds.
- Si vous avez de la difficulté à respirer après le déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS, ouvrez une portière ou une glace pour laisser entrer l’air, ou quittez le véhicule si vous pouvez le faire en toute sécurité. Dès que possible, nettoyez tous les résidus afin d’éviter les irritations cutanées.
- Si les emplacements de stockage des coussins gonflables SRS, tels que le tampon de volant et les garnitures des montants avant et arrière, sont endommagés ou fissurés, faites-les remplacer par votre concessionnaire Toyota.
- Ne placez aucun objet, par exemple un coussin, sur le siège du passager avant. Cela disperserait le poids du passager, ce qui empêcherait le capteur de le détecter correctement. Cela pourrait empêcher le déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS du passager avant en cas de collision.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

AVERTISSEMENT

Modification et mise au rebut des composants du système de coussins gonflables SRS

Ne mettez pas votre véhicule au rebut et n'effectuez aucune des modifications suivantes sans d'abord consulter votre concessionnaire Toyota.
Les coussins gonflables SRS pourraient fonctionner de manière incorrecte ou se déployer (gonfler) accidentellement, ce qui serait susceptible d'occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles.

- Installation, retrait, démontage et réparation des coussins gonflables SRS
- Réparations, modifications, retrait ou remplacement du volant, du tableau de bord, de la planche de bord, des sièges ou du capitonnage des sièges, des montants avant, latéraux et arrière, ou des brancards de pavillon
- Réparations ou modifications de l'aile avant, du pare-chocs avant ou du côté de l'habitacle
- Installation d'une protection de calandre (barre safari, barre kangourou, etc.), de lames de déneigement, de treuils ou d'un porte-bagages de toit
- Modifications du système de suspension du véhicule
- Installation d'appareils électroniques tels qu'un émetteur-récepteur radio ou un lecteur de CD
- Modifications à votre véhicule pour une personne aux capacités physiques réduites

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Index

What to do if...
(Troubleshooting) 648
Alphabetical index 653

For vehicles with an Entune Audio Plus or Entune Premium Audio with Navigation, refer to the “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL” for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Navigation system
- Rear view monitor system (with guide function)
- Audio system

For details about AUTO ACCESS SEAT, refer to the “AUTO ACCESS SEAT Owner’s Manual”.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting your Toyota dealer.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed

You lose your keys

- If you lose your keys or mechanical keys, new genuine keys or mechanical keys can be made by your Toyota dealer. (→P. 107)
- If you lose your keys or electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. (→P. 109)

The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the key battery weak or depleted? (→P. 507)
- Vehicles with a smart key system
  Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?
  When locking the doors, turn the engine switch off. (→P. 229)
- Vehicles with a smart key system
  Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
  When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P. 107, 145)

The sliding door cannot be opened

- Is the child-protector lock set?
  The sliding door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the sliding door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P. 125)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If you think something is wrong

The engine does not start (vehicles without a smart key system)

- Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 225)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P. 226)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P. 587)

The engine does not start (vehicles with a smart key system)

- Did you press the engine switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P. 228)
- Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 228)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P. 143)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P. 231)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?
  In this case, the engine can be started in a temporary way. (→P. 585)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P. 587)

The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal

- Is the engine switch in the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system)?
  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system). (→P. 584)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The steering wheel cannot be turned after the engine is stopped

- Vehicles without a smart key system:
  It is locked to prevent theft of the vehicle if the key is removed from the engine switch. (→P. 226)
- Vehicles with a smart key system:
  It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→P. 231)

The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

- Is the window lock switch pressed?
  The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P. 184)

The engine switch is turned off automatically (vehicles with a smart key system)

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not operating) for a period of time. (→P. 230)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing
  Are the driver and the front passenger wearing the seat belts? (→P. 543)
- The brake system warning light is on
  Is the parking brake released? (→P. 238)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P. 541, 550)

An alarm is activated and the horn sounds (if equipped)

- Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm?
  The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds. (→P. 77)

To stop the alarm, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system) or start the engine.

A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle (vehicles with a smart key system)

- Is the message displayed on the multi-information display?
  Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P. 550)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

- When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P. 541, 550.

When a problem has occurred

If you have a flat tire

- Vehicles with run-flat tires:
  Slow down the vehicle, drive with extra caution, and take your vehicle to the nearest Toyota dealer or authorized tire dealer as soon as possible to have the tire replaced. (→P. 566)
- Vehicles with a compact spare tire:
  Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P. 568)

The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P. 594)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Alphabetical index

A

A/C 408, 417
Air conditioning filter 505
Front automatic air conditioning system..... 408
Rear automatic air conditioning system..... 417
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) 293
Function..... 293
Warning light..... 542
Warning message..... 553
Active head restraint..... 150
Active Torque Control 4WD system..... 293
Function..... 293
Warning message..... 557, 558
Air conditioning filter 505
Air conditioning system
Air conditioning filter 505
Front automatic air conditioning system..... 408
Rear automatic air conditioning system..... 417
Airbags 36
Airbag operating conditions..... 45
Airbag precautions for your child..... 39
Airbag warning light..... 542
Correct driving posture 26
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions..... 46
Curtain shield airbag precautions..... 39
Front passenger occupant classification system 50
General airbag precautions..... 39
Locations of airbags 36
Modification and disposal of airbags 44
Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions..... 46
Side and curtain shield airbags precautions..... 39
SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners..... 637
SRS airbags 36

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Alarm
Alarm 77
Warning buzzer..... 541
Anchor brackets 60
Antenna
Smart key system 143
Radio 337
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 293
Function 293
Warning light..... 542
Warning message..... 553
Approach warning 268
Armrest..... 444
Assist grips..... 445
Audio input* 323
Audio system*..... 318
Antenna 337
A/V input port*
Audio input* 323
Audio visual input*
AUX port/USB port* 323
Blu-ray Disc™*
CD player* 338
DVD disc*
DVD player*
HDMI port*
iPod* 344
MP3/WMA disc* 338
Optimal use* 335
Portable music player* 353
Radio* 336
Rear seat entertainment system*
Steering wheel audio switch* 321
USB memory* 348
Audio visual input*
Automatic High Beam 244
Warning message..... 558
Automatic light control system..... 242
Automatic transaxle
Automatic transaxle 233
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 584
S mode 234
AUX port*..... 323
Auxiliary box..... 434
A/V input port*

B

Back door..... 133
Back-up lights
Replacing light bulbs 526
Wattage 606
Battery
Battery checking 488
If the vehicle has discharged battery..... 587
Preparing and checking before winter 313
Warning light..... 541
Warning message..... 555
Blind Spot Monitor (BSM)..... 305
Bluetooth®
Audio system* 365
Hands-free system* (for cellular phone) 367
Bottle holder 432
Brake
Fluid..... 487
Parking brake 238
Warning light..... 541
Warning message..... 554, 558
Brake assist 293
Break-in tips..... 195
Brightness control
Instrument light control 89
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)..... 305
Blind Spot Monitor function..... 308
Rear Cross Traffic Alert function..... 310

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

C

Care
Aluminum wheels ... 465
Exterior ... 464
Interior ... 467
Seat belts ... 467
Cargo capacity ... 209
Cargo hooks ... 437
CD player* ... 338
Chains ... 314
Child restraint system ... 56
Booster seats, definition ... 57
Booster seats, installation ... 68
Convertible seats, definition ... 57
Convertible seats, installation ... 66
Front passenger occupant classification system ... 50
Infant seats, definition ... 56
Infant seats, installation ... 60
Installing CRS with LATCH anchors ... 62, 64
Installing CRS with seat belts ... 66
Installing CRS with top tether strap ... 69, 70
Child safety ... 55
Airbag precautions ... 39
Back door precautions ... 139
Battery precautions ... 490,590
Child restraint system ... 56
How your child should wear the seat belt ... 32
Installing child restraints ... 60
Moon roof precautions ... 191
Power window lock switch ... 184
Power window precautions ... 186
Removed key battery precautions ... 509
Seat belt extender precautions ... 35
Seat belt precautions ... 34
Seat heater precautions ... 420
Sliding door child-protectors ... 125
Child-protectors ... 125
Cleaning
Aluminum wheels ... 465
Exterior ... 464
Interior ... 467
Seat belts ... 467
Clock ... 440
Compass ... 453
Condenser ... 487
Console box ... 428
Conversation mirror ... 440
Cooling system ... 485
Engine overheating ... 591
Cruise control
Cruise control ... 259
Dynamic radar cruise control ... 263
Cup holders ... 430
Curtain shield airbags ... 36
Customizable features ... 621

*: Refer to “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

D

Daytime running light system 242
Defogger
Outside rear view mirrors 412
Rear window 412
Windshield 412
Differential
Rear differential 603
Dimension 598
Dinghy towing 224
Display
Drive information 90, 95
Dynamic radar cruise control 263
Fuel consumption information 100
Multi-information display 90, 93
Warning messages 550
Do-it-yourself maintenance 477
Door courtesy lights
Door courtesy lights 423
Wattage 606
Doors
Automatic door locking and unlocking system 115
Back door 133
Door lock 110, 121, 133
Front doors 110
Open door warning buzzer/light 543
Open door warning message 551, 552
Outside rear view mirrors 181
Sliding door child-protectors 125
Sliding doors 121
Driving
Break-in tips 195
Correct posture 26
Procedures 194
Winter driving tips 313
Driving position memory 169
Driving position memory 170
Memory recall function 171
Power easy access system 169
Dynamic radar cruise control
Function 263
Warning message 551, 555
DVD player*

E

Eco Driving Indicator 86
EDR (Event data recorder) 10
Electric power steering (EPS) 293
Function 293
Warning light 542
Warning message 553
Electronic key
Battery-saving function 145
If your electronic key does not operate properly 585
Replacing the battery 507
Emergency flashers 532

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Emergency, in case of
If a warning buzzer sounds ... 541
If a warning light turns on ... 541
If a warning message is displayed ... 550
If the battery is discharged ... 587
If the electronic key does not operate properly ... 585
If the engine will not start ... 582
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P ... 584
If you have a flat tire ... 566, 568
If you lose your keys ... 107
If you think something is wrong ... 539
If your vehicle becomes stuck ... 594
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency ... 533
If your vehicle needs to be towed ... 535
If your vehicle overheats ... 591
Engine
"ACC" position ... 225
Accessory mode ... 229
Compartment ... 482
Engine switch ... 225, 228
Hood ... 479
How to start the engine ... 225, 228
Identification number ... 599
If the engine will not start ... 582
Ignition switch (engine switch) ... 225, 228
Overheating ... 591
Engine coolant
Capacity ... 602
Checking ... 485
Preparing and checking before winter ... 313
Engine coolant temperature gauge ... 88
Engine immobilizer system ... 75
Engine oil
Capacity ... 600
Checking ... 483
Oil pressure warning light ... 541
Oil pressure warning message ... 557
Preparing and checking before winter ... 313
Engine switch ... 225, 228
EPS (Electronic Power Steering)
Function ... 293
Warning light ... 542
Warning message ... 553
Event data recorder (EDR) ... 10

*: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL"

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

F

Flat tire..... 566, 568
Floor mats 24
Fluid
Automatic transaxle 603
Brake 487
Transfer 603
Washer 491
Fog lights
Light switch 249
Replacing light bulbs..... 519
Wattage 606
Front automatic air conditioning system 408
Front doors 110
Front passenger occupant classification system 50
Front seats 149
Adjustment..... 149
Cleaning..... 467
Correct driving posture 26
Driver's seat position memory 169
Head restraints 173
Power easy access system..... 169
Seat heaters 420
Seat position memory 169
Front side marker lights
Light switch 239
Replacing light bulbs..... 521, 523
Wattage 606
Front turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 521, 522
Turn signal lever 237
Wattage 606
Fuel
Capacity..... 600
Fuel gauge..... 88
Fuel pump shut off system ... 540
Gas station information..... 668
Information..... 607
Refueling 256
Type..... 600
Warning light..... 543
Warning message..... 559
Fuel consumption information 100
Fuel filler door 256
Refueling 256
Fuel pump shut off system..... 540
Fuses 510

G

Garage door opener..... 448
Gauges 87
Glove box..... 427
Grocery bag hooks..... 447

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

H

Hands-free system (for cellular phone)* 367
HDMI port*
Head restraints 173
Headlights
Automatic High Beam system 244
Discharge headlights precautions 530
Light switch 239
Manual headlight leveling dial 241
Replacing light bulbs 516, 518
Wattage 606
Heaters
Front automatic air conditioning system 408
Heated steering wheel 420
Outside rear view mirrors 412
Rear automatic air conditioning system 417
Seat heaters 420
Hill-start assist control 293
Hood 479
Warning message 552
Hooks
Cargo 437
Grocery bag 447
Retaining hooks (floor mat) 24
Horn 177

I

I/M test 476
Identification
Engine 599
Vehicle 599
Ignition switch (engine switch) 225, 228
Illuminated entry system 425
Indicators 82
Initialization
Items to initialize 632
Maintenance data 471
Power back door 138
Power sliding door 128
Tire pressure warning system 493
Inside rear view mirror 179
Interior lights 423
Wattage 606
Intuitive parking assist 275
Function 275
Warning message 552

J

Jack
Positioning a floor jack 481
Vehicle-equipped jack 569
Jack handle 571
Jam protection function
Moon roof 190
Power back door 138
Power sliding doors 127
Power windows 185

*: Refer to “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

K

Keyless entry
Smart key system 143
Wireless remote control 105
Keys
Battery-saving function 145
Electronic key 104
Engine switch..... 225, 228
If you lose your keys 107
If the electronic key does not operate properly 585
Key number plate..... 104
Keyless entry 105, 110, 121, 133
Keys..... 104
Mechanical key 104
Replacing the battery..... 507
Warning buzzer..... 144
Wireless remote control 105
Knee airbags 36

L

Language (multi-information display)..... 623
LATCH anchors 60
Lever
Auxiliary catch lever..... 479
Hood lock release lever 479
Shift lever..... 233
Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever 177
Turn signal lever 237
Wiper lever..... 250, 254
License plate lights
Light switch..... 239
Replacing light bulbs 527
Wattage 606
Light bulbs
Replacing..... 513
Wattage 606
Lights
Automatic High Beam system..... 244
Door courtesy lights..... 423
Engine switch light..... 423
Fog light switch..... 249
Headlight switch 239
Illuminated entry system..... 425
Interior light switch..... 424
Luggage compartment light..... 137
Outer foot lights 423
Personal light switch..... 424
Rear ceiling lights 425
Replacing light bulbs 513
Turn signal lever 237
Vanity lights 439
Wattage 606
Load capacity 209
Lock steering column 226, 231
Luggage compartment light
Switch 137
Wattage 606

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

M

Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance ... 477
General maintenance ... 473
Maintenance data ... 598
Maintenance requirements ... 470
Malfunction indicator lamp ... 541
Manual headlight leveling dial ... 241
Meter
Indicators ... 82
Instrument panel light control ... 89
Meters ... 87
Multi-information display ... 90, 93
Warning lights ... 541
Warning messages ... 550
Microphone ... 368
Mirrors
Conversation mirror ... 440
Inside rear view mirror ... 179
Outside rear view mirror defoggers ... 412
Outside rear view mirrors ... 181
Vanity mirrors ... 439
Moon roof
Jam protection function ... 190
Operation ... 189
MP3 disc* ... 338
Multi-information display ... 90, 93
Cruise control ... 259
Drive information ... 90, 95
Dynamic radar cruise control ... 263
Intuitive parking assist ... 275
Settings display ... 623
Warning messages ... 550

N

Navigation system*
Noise from under vehicle ... 8

O

Odometer ... 88
Oil
Engine oil ... 600
Opener
Back door ... 134
Fuel filler door ... 256
Hood ... 479
Outer foot lights
Outer foot lights ... 423
Replacing light bulbs ... 527
Outside rear view mirrors
Adjusting and folding ... 181
BSM (Blind spot monitor) ... 305
Driving position memory ... 169
Outside rear view mirror defoggers ... 412
Outside temperature display ... 88
Overhead console ... 434
Overheating, Engine ... 591

*: Refer to “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

P

Parking assist sensors (intuitive parking assist)..... 275
Parking brake..... 238
Operation..... 238
Parking brake engaged warning buzzer/message..... 541, 554
Parking lights
Light switch..... 239
Replacing light bulbs..... 521, 527
Wattage..... 606
PCS (Pre-Collision System)
Function..... 298
Pre-collision braking off switch..... 299
Warning light..... 542
Warning message..... 551, 556, 560
Personal lights
Switch..... 424
Wattage..... 606
Power back door..... 133
Power outlets..... 441
Power windows
Jam protection function..... 185
Operation..... 184
Window lock switch..... 184
Pre-collision system (PCS)
Function..... 298
Pre-collision braking off switch..... 299
Warning light..... 542
Warning message..... 551, 556, 560

Q

Quarter windows..... 187

R

Radar cruise control (dynamic radar cruise control)..... 263
Radiator..... 487
Radio*..... 336
Rear automatic air conditioning system..... 417
Rear ceiling light..... 425
Rear seat
Adjustment..... 152
Folding third seats..... 159, 160
Installing second seats..... 158
Removing second seats..... 156
Stowing third seats..... 161, 163
Rear seat entertainment system*
Rear turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 524
Turn signal lever..... 237
Wattage..... 606
Rear view mirror
Compass..... 453
Inside rear view mirror..... 179
Outside rear view mirrors..... 181
Rear view monitor system..... 283
Rear window defogger..... 412
Rear window wiper..... 254
Replacing
Electronic key battery..... 507
Fuses..... 510
Light bulbs..... 513
Rear seat entertainment system control battery*
Tires..... 568
Wireless remote control battery..... 507

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners..... 634
Roof luggage carrier 205
Resetting the message indicating maintenance is required..... 471

S

Safety connect..... 457
Seat belts
Adjusting the seat belt 31
Automatic Locking Retractor..... 32
Child restraint system installation 66
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belts..... 467
Emergency Locking Retractor..... 32
How to wear your seat belt..... 28
How your child should wear the seat belt..... 32
Pre-collision seat belt..... 31
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use..... 33
Reminder light..... 543
Seat belt extenders..... 32
Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners 635
Seat belt pretensioners..... 31
SRS warning light 542
Seat heaters 420
Seat position memory 169
Seating capacity 209
Seats
Adjustment..... 149, 152
Adjustment precaution 151, 166
Child seats/child restraint system installation..... 56
Cleaning 467
Driver's seat position memory 169
Head restraint..... 173
Properly sitting in the seat 26
Seat heaters 420
Sensor
Inside rear view mirror..... 180
Intuitive parking assist 275
Radar sensor..... 270, 299
Rain-sensing windshield wipers..... 252
Service reminder indicators..... 82
Shift lever
Automatic transaxle..... 233
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P..... 584
Shift lock system..... 584
Side airbags..... 36
Side marker lights
Light switch..... 239
Replacing..... 521, 523, 527
Wattage 606
Side mirrors
Adjusting and folding 181
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)..... 305
Heaters..... 412
Mirror position memory..... 169
Sliding doors
Sliding doors..... 121
Wireless remote control..... 124

*: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL"

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Smart key system
Antenna location 143
Entry function..... 110, 121, 133
Starting the engine..... 228
Warning message..... 562
Snow tires 313
Spare tire
Inflation pressure 605
Storage location..... 569
Spark plug 602
Specifications 598
Speedometer..... 88
Steering wheel
Adjustment..... 177
Audio switches* 321
Column lock release 226, 231
"DISP" switch 90
Heated steering wheel 420
Meter control switches 94
Talk switch* 401
Telephone switches* 380
Stop lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 524, 527
Wattage 606
Storage feature 426
Storage precautions..... 207, 426
Stuck
If your vehicle becomes stuck..... 594
Sunshades
Rear door..... 446
Roof 191
Sun visors 439
Switch
Audio remote control switches* 321
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) switch 305
Cruise control switch..... 259
"DISP" switch..... 90
Door lock switch 114
Driving position memory switches 169
Emergency flashers switch 532
Engine switch 225, 228
Fog light switch..... 249
Garage door opener switches 448
Heated steering wheel..... 420
Ignition switch..... 225, 228
Intuitive parking assist switch 275
Light switches..... 239
Moon roof switches..... 189
Outside rear view mirror switches 181
Pre-collision braking off switch 299
Power back door..... 134
Power door lock switch..... 114
Power window switch ... 184, 187
Rear window wiper and washer switch..... 254
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch 412
Seat heater switches 420
"SOS" button..... 457
Talk switch* 401
Telephone switches* 380
Tire pressure warning reset switch 493
TRAC OFF switch..... 294
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button 263
Window lock switch 184
Wiper and washer switch 250, 254

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

T

Tachometer 88
Tail lights
Light switch 239
Replacing light bulbs 524, 526, 527
Wattage 606
Talk switch* 401
Telephone switch* 380
Theft deterrent system
Alarm 77
Engine immobilizer system 75
Tire inflation pressure 500
Maintenance data 604
Warning light 543
Tire pressure warning system
Function 493
Initializing 493
Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters 493
Registering ID codes 494
Tire pressure warning reset switch 493
Warning light 543
Warning message 554
Tires
Chains 314
Checking 492
Glossary 616
If you have a flat tire 566, 568
Inflation pressure 500
Information 610
Replacing 568
Rotating tires 492
Size 604
Snow tires 313
Tire identification number 612
Tire pressure warning system 493
Uniform Tire Quality Grading 614
Warning light 543
Tools 571
Total load capacity 598
Towing
Dinghy towing 224
Emergency towing 535
Trailer towing 210
Traction control 293
TRAC (Traction Control)
Function 293
TRAC OFF switch 294
Trailer towing 210
Trip meter 88
Turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 521, 522, 525, 527
Turn signal lever 237
Wattage 606

*: Refer to “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

U

USB memory 348
USB port 323

V

Valet key 104
Vanity lights
Vanity lights 439
Wattage 606
Vanity mirrors 439
Vanity lights 439
VDIM (Vehicle Dynamics Integrated Management)..... 294
Vehicle data recordings 9
Vehicle identification number 599
Vehicle stability control (VSC) 293
Voice command system* 401
VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) 293

W

Warning buzzers
Brake system 541
Electric power steering system 542
Key reminder 564
Low engine oil pressure 541
Open door 543
Seat belt reminder 543
Warning lights
ABS 542
Brake system 541
Charging system 541
Electric power steering system 542
Low engine oil pressure 541
Low fuel level 543
Malfunction indicator lamp 541
Master warning light 543
Open door 543
Pre-collision system 542
Seat belt reminder light 543
Slip indicator light 542
SRS airbags 542
Third seat warning light 543
Tire pressure warning light ... 543
Warning messages 550
Washer
Checking 491
Low washer fluid warning message 559
Preparing and checking before winter 313
Switch 250, 254
Washing and waxing 464
Weight
Cargo capacity 209
Load limits 598
Weight 598
Wheels 503
Replacing wheels 568
Size 604
Window glasses 184
Window lock switch 184

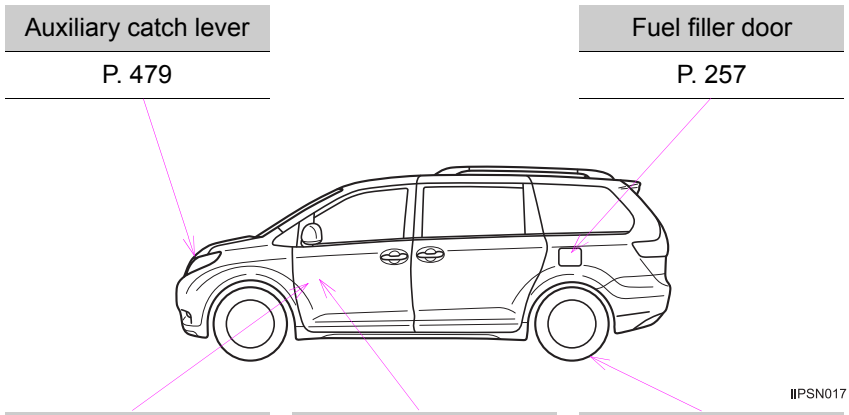
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Windows
Power windows 184
Quarter windows 187
Rear window defogger 412
Washer 250, 254
Windshield wiper de-icer 412
Windshield wipers
Intermittent windshield wipers 250
Rain-sensing windshield wipers 251
Winter driving tips 313
Wireless remote control key
Battery-saving function 145
Locking/Unlocking 105
Panic mode 106
Replacing the battery 507
Wireless remote control 105
WMA disc* 338

*: Refer to “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

GAS STATION INFORMATION



Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	20.9 gal. (79 L, 17.4 Imp.gal.)
Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline with an Octane Rating of 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher
Cold tire inflation pressure	P. 604
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)	qt. (L, Imp.qt.) Without filter 6.0 (5.7, 5.0) With filter 6.4 (6.1, 5.4)
Engine oil type	“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent Oil grade: ILSAC GF-5 multigrade engine oil Recommended oil viscosity: SAE 0W-20 P. 601

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS